



AT&T 585-305-208
Issue 1
Comcode 106852866
October 1992

AUDIX® Release 1 Version 7
Forms Reference

**Copyright © 1992 AT&T
All Rights Reserved
Printed in U.S.A.**

Notice

While reasonable efforts were made to ensure that the information in this document was complete and accurate at the time of printing, AT&T can assume no responsibility for any errors. Changes and corrections to the information contained in this document may be incorporated into future reissues.

Your Responsibility for Your System's Security

You are responsible for the security of your system. AT&T does not warrant that this product is immune from or will prevent unauthorized use of common-carrier telecommunication services or facilities accessed through or connected to it. AT&T will not be responsible for any charges that result from such unauthorized use. Product administration to prevent unauthorized use is your responsibility and your system administrator should read all documents provided with this product to fully understand the features available that may reduce your risk of incurring charges.

Federal Communications Commission Statement

Class A Statement. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio-frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause interference to radio communications. It has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC Rules, which are designed to provide reasonable protection against such interference when operated in a commercial environment.

Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause interference, in which case the user at his/her own expense will be required to take whatever measures may be required to correct the interference.

Network Registration Number. This equipment is registered with the FCC under FCC network registration number AS593M-14695-MAE.

Trademarks

DEFINITY is a registered trademark of AT&T. In this document, DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 is often abbreviated to DEFINITY Generic 3 or Generic 3.

Ordering Information

The ordering number for this document is 585-305-208. To order this document, call the AT&T Customer Information Center at 1-800-432-6600 (In Canada, use 1-800-255-1242). For more information about AT&T documents, refer to the *Business Communications Systems Publications Catalog* (555-000-010).

Comments

To comment on this document, return the comment card at the front of the document.

Acknowledgment

This document was prepared by the BCSystems Product Documentation Development Department in Denver, CO.

Contents

About This Document	xiii
INTENDED AUDIENCES	xiii
PREREQUISITE SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE	xiii
HOW THIS DOCUMENT IS ORGANIZED	xiii
CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS ISSUE	xv
HOW TO USE THIS DOCUMENT	xvi
CONVENTIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT	xvii
TRADEMARKS AND SERVICE MARKS	xviii
RELATED RESOURCES	xix
HOW TO MAKE COMMENTS ABOUT THIS DOCUMENT	xx
AUDIX Helpline Information	xxi
WHO SHOULD CALL THE AUDIX HELPLINE	xxii
WHAT TO DO BEFORE YOU CALL	xxii
WHAT THE HELPLINE COSTS	xxii
1. Introduction	1-1
OVERVIEW	1-2
FORM DESIGN AND LAYOUT	1-3
AUDIX Status Line	1-3
Path Line	1-5
Form Fields	1-5
Message Line	1-5
SCREEN-LABELED AND KEYBOARD FUNCTION KEYS	1-6
Compatible Terminals	1-6
Screen-Labeled Keys	1-6
Keyboard-Labeled Keys	1-7
Customizing Your Keys	1-9
LOGGING IN TO THE AUDIX SYSTEM	1-10

USING THE FORMS	1-12
Displaying a Form	1-13
Moving in a Form	1-13
Changing Data in Fields	1-13
Changing the Form in the Database	1-14
Exiting the Form or Path	1-14
USING ONLINE HELP	1-15
Path Line Help	1-15
Form Help	1-16
Field Help	1-17
LOGGING OFF	1-19
AUDIX R1V7 FORMS SUMMARY	1-19
2. Change Form	2-1
2.1 CHANGE EXTENSIONS FORM	2-2
3. COS Form	3-1
3.1 COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) FORM	3-2
4. Filesystem Forms	4-1
4.1 FILESYSTEM CHECK FORM	4-2
4.2 FILESYSTEM COPY FORM	4-5
4.3 FILESYSTEM DETAIL FORM	4-9
4.4 FILESYSTEM FILE COPY FORM	4-15
4.5 FILESYSTEM LIST FORM	4-17
4.6 FILESYSTEM MOUNT FORM	4-20
4.7 FILESYSTEM UNMOUNT FORM	4-23
4.8 FILESYSTEM UPDATE CONFIGURATION FORM	4-26

5. Help Form	5-1
5.1 HELP FORM	5-2
6. Identification Form	6-1
6.1 IDENTIFICATION FORM	6-2
7. List Forms	7-1
7.1 LIST ATTENDANT FORM	7-2
7.2 LIST COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) FORM	7-4
7.3 LIST EXTENSION LOCAL FORM	7-6
7.4 LIST EXTENSION REMOTE FORM	7-8
7.5 LIST MACHINE FORM	7-12
7.6 LIST SUBSCRIBER FORM	7-14
7.7 LIST VOLUME NAMES FORM	7-16
8. Maintenance A Forms	8-1
8.1 MAINTENANCE ACTIVE ALARM DISPLAY FORM	8-2
8.2 MAINTENANCE ACTIVE ALARM SPECIFICATION FORM	8-5
8.3 MAINTENANCE AUDITS FP FORM	8-7
8.4 MAINTENANCE AUDITS VSP FORM	8-10
9. Maintenance Datalink Forms	9-1
9.1 MAINTENANCE DATALINK BUSYOUT FORM	9-2
9.2 MAINTENANCE DATALINK RELEASE FORM	9-4
9.3 MAINTENANCE DATALINK TEST FORM	9-6

10. Maintenance DBP Forms	10-1
10.1 MAINTENANCE DBP BACKGROUND TESTING FORM	10-2
10.2 MAINTENANCE DBP CHANGE VOLUME LABEL FORM	10-4
10.3 MAINTENANCE DBP EQUIP FORM	10-7
10.4 MAINTENANCE DBP READ DISK FORM	10-10
10.5 MAINTENANCE DBP READ RAM FORM	10-13
10.6 MAINTENANCE DBP STATUS FORM	10-16
10.7 MAINTENANCE DBP UNEQUIP FORM	10-18
11. Maintenance Error Forms	11-1
11.1 MAINTENANCE ERROR DISPLAY FORM	11-2
11.2 MAINTENANCE ERROR SPECIFICATION FORM	11-5
12. Maintenance NC Form	12-1
12.1 MAINTENANCE NC TEST FORM	12-2
13. Maintenance Network Form	13-1
13.1 MAINTENANCE NETWORK FORM	13-2
14. Maintenance Resolved Forms	14-1
14.1 MAINTENANCE RESOLVED ALARM DISPLAY FORM	14-2
14.2 MAINTENANCE RESOLVED ALARM SPECIFICATION FORM	14-5
15. Maintenance S Forms	15-1
15.1 MAINTENANCE SCPI FSW FORM	15-2
15.2 MAINTENANCE SCPI INITIALIZATION FORM	15-4
15.3 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM ERROR COUNTERS FORM	15-7
15.4 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM HARDWARE STATUS FORM	15-10
15.5 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM TEST CALL FORM	15-14

15.6	MAINTENANCE SYSTEM VINTAGE FORM	15-17
16.	Maintenance T Forms	16-1
16.1	MAINTENANCE TC TEST FORM	16-2
16.2	MAINTENANCE TD-BUS RESET FORM	16-5
16.3	MAINTENANCE TD-BUS STATUS FORM	16-7
16.4	MAINTENANCE TD-BUS TEST FORM	16-9
16.5	MAINTENANCE TDBI TEST FORM	16-11
17.	Maintenance V Forms	17-1
17.1	MAINTENANCE VB CHANNEL STATUS FORM	17-2
17.2	MAINTENANCE VB INITIALIZATION FORM	17-5
17.3	MAINTENANCE VB STATUS FORM	17-7
17.4	MAINTENANCE VPC TEST FORM	17-9
17.5	MAINTENANCE VPT TEST FORM	17-12
17.6	MAINTENANCE VSP BUSYOUT FORM	17-16
17.7	MAINTENANCE VSP EQUIPAGE FORM	17-21
18.	Shutdown Form	18-1
18.1	SHUTDOWN FORM	18-2
19.	Startup Form	19-1
19.1	STARTUP FORM	19-2
20.	Subscriber Forms	20-1
20.1	SUBSCRIBER DELETION FORM	20-2
20.2	SUBSCRIBER LOCAL FORM	20-5
20.3	SUBSCRIBER REMOTE FORM	20-15

21. Switch Time Zone Form	21-1
21.1 SWITCH TIME ZONE FORM	21-2
22. System Forms	22-1
22.1 SYSTEM ACTIVITY LOG DISPLAY FORM	22-2
22.2 SYSTEM ACTIVITY LOG SPECIFICATION FORM	22-7
22.3 SYSTEM ANNOUNCEMENT DETAIL FORM	22-10
22.4 SYSTEM ANNOUNCEMENT FILESYSTEMS FORM	22-15
22.5 SYSTEM APPEARANCE FORM	22-20
22.6 SYSTEM ATTENDANT FORM	22-28
22.7 SYSTEM CDR FORM	22-32
22.8 SYSTEM CLOCK FORM	22-35
22.9 SYSTEM FILESYSTEMS FORM	22-38
22.10 SYSTEM LIMITS FORM	22-42
22.11 SYSTEM LOG DISPLAY FORM	22-47
22.12 SYSTEM LOG SPECIFICATION FORM	22-60
22.13 SYSTEM OUTCALLING FORM	22-62
22.14 SYSTEM SENDING RESTRICTION FORM	22-67
22.15 SYSTEM THRESHOLDS FORM	22-70
23. System Translation Forms	23-1
23.1 SYSTEM TRANSLATION ADDRESS FORM	23-2
23.2 SYSTEM TRANSLATION ALARM RESOLUTION FORM	23-5
23.3 SYSTEM TRANSLATION ANALOG NETWORK FORM	23-7
23.4 SYSTEM TRANSLATION MACHINE ADJUNCT FORM	23-11
23.5 SYSTEM TRANSLATION MACHINE AUDIX/AMIS/CALL DELIVERY FORM	23-16
23.6 SYSTEM TRANSLATION NETWORK PORT FORM	23-26
23.7 SYSTEM TRANSLATION REMOTE UPDATE FORM	23-29
23.8 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION FORM	23-32
23.9 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, DCIU-SCI FORM	23-33

23.10	SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, SMSI FORM	23-36
23.11	SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, BRI-API FORM	23-40
23.12	SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, SL1 FORM	23-44
23.13	SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, STAND-ALONE FORM	23-47
23.14	SYSTEM TRANSLATION VOICE PORT FORM	23-50
24.	Traffic Forms	24-1
24.1	TRAFFIC COMMUNITY DAY FORM	24-2
24.2	TRAFFIC COMMUNITY HOUR FORM	24-5
24.3	TRAFFIC FEATURE DAY FORM	24-8
24.4	TRAFFIC FEATURE HOUR FORM	24-14
24.5	TRAFFIC LOAD DAY FORM	24-20
24.6	TRAFFIC LOAD HOUR FORM	24-24
24.7	TRAFFIC NETWORK LOAD DAY FORM	24-28
24.8	TRAFFIC NETWORK LOAD HOUR FORM	24-32
24.9	TRAFFIC REMOTE MESSAGES DAY FORM	24-36
24.10	TRAFFIC REMOTE MESSAGES MONTH FORM	24-40
24.11	TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES DAY FORM	24-44
24.12	TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES DAY FORM, SL-1	24-47
24.13	TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES HOUR FORM	24-50
24.14	TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES HOUR FORM, SL-1	24-53
24.15	TRAFFIC SUBSCRIBER DAY FORM	24-56
24.16	TRAFFIC SUBSCRIBER MONTH FORM	24-62
A.	The Terminal Interface	A-1
	PATH LINE COMMANDS	A-1
	SCREEN-LABELED KEYS	A-2
	KEYBOARD-LABELED KEYS	A-3

B. Summary of R1V6-to-R1V7 Form Changes	B-1
NEW FORMS	B-1
REVISED FORMS	B-1
DELETED FORMS	B-2
C. Display Messages	C-1
Index	IN-1

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1-1. Form Design and Layout 1-3

Figure 1-2. Sample list : volume names Form 1-12

Figure 1-3. Path Line Help Screen 1-16

Figure 1-4. Form Help Screen 1-17

Figure 1-5. Field Help Screen 1-18

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. AUDIX Document Set	xix
Table 1-1. Threshold Messages	1-4
Table 1-2. AUDIX Function Keys	1-7
Table 1-3. Terminal Commands Table	1-8
Table 1-4. USER PF Key Setup	1-9
Table 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (<i>Part 1 of 9</i>)	1-20
Table 3-1. Default COS Forms	3-3
Table 15-1. AUDIX Circuit Packs and Required Minimum Vintages (<i>Part 1 of 2</i>)	15-19
Table 22-1. Format for Activity Log Entries (<i>Part 1 of 2</i>)	22-5
Table 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (<i>Part 1 of 11</i>)	22-48
Table A-1. AUDIX Path Line Commands	A-1
Table A-2. AUDIX Screen-Labeled Keys	A-2

About This Document

This document provides a reference for all administration and maintenance terminal screen forms for the AUDIX® Voice Messaging System Release 1 Version 7 (R1V7).

INTENDED AUDIENCES

This document is intended primarily for AUDIX system administrators and AT&T service technicians working on the customer site or from a remote service center.

PREREQUISITE SKILLS AND KNOWLEDGE

If you are an AUDIX system administrator, you should have access to the *AUDIX Administration* manual (585-305-501), which covers all facets of system administration. If you are an AT&T service technician, you should have attended an AUDIX Installation and Maintenance course.

HOW THIS DOCUMENT IS ORGANIZED

This document is a reference tool, not a procedural guide. Please refer to the appropriate administration or service guide in order to determine which of these screen forms should be used when performing certain procedures.

This document is organized as follows:

- Chapter 1, *Introduction*, explains what the forms are used for, how they are laid out, what they contain, and how to use them.
- Chapter 2, *Change Form*, contains the administration form for modifying extensions.
- Chapter 3, *COS Form*, contains the administration form for displaying and modifying the class of service (COS) for AUDIX subscribers.
- Chapter 4, *Filesystem Forms*, contains the administration forms for monitoring, copying, creating, installing, and removing filesystems.
- Chapter 5, *Help Form*, contains the administration form that explains the three levels of help messages.
- Chapter 6, *Identification Form*, contains the administration form for changing administration and maintenance logins, passwords, and machine information.
- Chapter 7, *List Forms*, contains the administration forms to display information about attendants, COS forms, extensions, AUDIX systems, subscribers, and volumes (disks).
- Chapter 8, *Maintenance A Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for selecting and displaying alarms and conducting audits.

- Chapter 9, *Maintenance Datalink Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for taking the AUDIX-to-switch data link out of service, restoring it, and testing it.
- Chapter 10, *Maintenance DBP Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for monitoring, modifying, activating, and deactivating parts of the database processor (DBP) subsystem.
- Chapter 11, *Maintenance Error Forms*, contains the maintenance forms to select and display error data.
- Chapter 12, *Maintenance NC Form*, contains the maintenance form to test the network controller (NC).
- Chapter 13, *Maintenance Network Form*, contains the maintenance form for conducting AUDIX network tests.
- Chapter 14, *Maintenance Resolved Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for selecting and displaying resolved alarms.
- Chapter 15, *Maintenance S Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for the switch communications processor interface (SCPI), the system bus, the voice ports, the voice buffers, and the voice processor channels. It also contains the forms for reading the vintage of circuit packs, software, and data-storage devices in the AUDIX system.
- Chapter 16, *Maintenance T Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for the tone and clock (TC) circuit pack, the time-division (T-D) bus, and the time division bus interface (TDBI).
- Chapter 17, *Maintenance V Forms*, contains the maintenance forms for the voice buffer (VB) channels, the voice processor (VPC) and voice port (VPT) circuit packs, and the Voice Session Processor (VSP) subsystem.
- Chapter 18, *Shutdown Form*, contains the form to shut down the AUDIX system for administration or maintenance reasons.
- Chapter 19, *Startup Form*, contains the form to restart the system after a shutdown.
- Chapter 20, *Subscriber Forms*, contains the forms for adding or deleting local or remote AUDIX subscribers and modifying their service options.
- Chapter 21, *Switch Time Zone Form*, contains the form to assign switches in a Distributed Communications System (DCS) network to time zones corresponding to their geographic location.
- Chapter 22, *System Forms*, contains the forms for setting up and activating the activity log and administration log (system log); working with system announcements or the announcement filesystems; setting system-wide parameters and limits; administering the Automated Attendant, Call Detail Recording (CDR), Outcalling, and Sending Restriction features; setting the system clock, administering system filesystems; and setting subscriber and system thresholds.
- Chapter 23, *System Translation Forms*, contains the forms for displaying address ranges for different AUDIX systems, resolving voice-port alarms, administering an AUDIX analog or digital network, setting up a text-service or CDR machine, administering AUDIX network and voice ports, and defining the data-link connection to the switch.
- Chapter 24, *Traffic Forms*, contains the forms for reporting on an hourly, daily, or monthly basis traffic information pertaining to features, machine loads, network loads, remote messages, special features, and subscribers.
- Appendix A, *The Terminal Interface*, describes how to enter AUDIX commands when using a Business Communications Terminal (BCT) or TELETYPE terminal. Function keys for each type of terminal are also described.

- Appendix B, *Summary of RIV6-to-RIV7 Form Changes*, identifies form changes from the previous AUDIX software release to RIV7.
- Appendix C, *Display Messages*, explains the error and information messages that may appear on the message line of the terminal screen.
- An index is included at the end of this document.

CHANGES FROM THE PREVIOUS ISSUE

- The entire document has been updated to reflect AUDIX RIV7 enhancements. Specific forms changes include:
 - Network loop-around testing capability for 56 and 64 Kbps setups has been added to the `maintenance : network` form.
 - The ability to administer the call-transfer redirection reason and the rewind/advance increment has been added to the `system : appearance` form.
 - The ability to set up automatic network connection turnaround has been added to the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form.
- In RIV7, Enhanced Call Transfer is now activated by default whenever the Transfer Out of AUDIX feature is enabled on the `system : appearance` form. The procedure for reactivating call transfer following an RIV7 upgrade is also included.
- The document has been updated to reflect DEFINITY Communications System Generic 3 interactions where appropriate.

NOTE

In this document, the terms *Generic 3i* and *Generic 3s* refer to versions of software based on DEFINITY Generic 1 features. The term *Generic 3r* refers to the version of software based on DEFINITY Generic 2 features. The term *Generic 3* refers to *all* versions of Generic 3 software (Generic 3i, Generic 3r, and Generic 3s).

- Because the AUDIX-L system does not support AUDIX RIV7 software, all forms that apply only to AUDIX-L machines have been removed.
- Changes that have been made in earlier versions of AUDIX software but not fully documented have been added in this version. These additions include:
 - On the `filesystem : detail` form, the `d` (delayed) option in the `redundant` field has been explained. This option allows you to set up and run file redundancy at a convenient time.
 - On the `maintenance : error : specification` form, the fields for expanded display mode and the enhanced activity tracking filter array have been explained.
 - On the `system : activity log : display` form, the activity log messages and tasks are now described.
 - On the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form, the option to send messages to non-administered recipients is now explained.

HOW TO USE THIS DOCUMENT

If you have not used AUDIX screen forms before, read Chapter 1, *Introduction*, before you start. Otherwise, simply find the tab for the form you need and check its table of contents for the page number of the specific form.



System Administrators — *Do not use the maintenance forms even though the system allows you to access them. Their improper use by untrained personnel could cause serious system problems.*

Under each tab is an illustration of one or more forms, accompanied by explanatory information. The illustration and information appear in the following sequence:

- Purpose — Summarizes what the form is used for.
- Form Path — Shows full and abbreviated commands to display the form.
- Form Illustration — A picture of the form is presented as it should appear on your terminal screen. Occasionally sample data is included.
- Form Fields — Explains what data may be entered or are displayed in each field.
- Tasks — Shows the step or steps used to execute the task.
- Display Messages — Refers you to Appendix C, *Display Messages*, to obtain the explanation of any error or confirmation messages that appear on the system message line.
- Additional Specifications — Lists additional information that may be worth knowing or of additional use when using the form. This information includes:

— Available In — Indicates the mode in which a form can be executed (run or redisplayed). The AUDIX system may be in normal, administrative shutdown, or maintenance shutdown mode.

Normal Mode: All forms can be accessed (displayed) in normal (in-service) mode, and most forms can be run. However, some forms affect service, requiring the system (or certain ports) to be busied-out first. Also, some filesystem forms cannot be used in normal mode (you must do an administrative shutdown first).

Administrative Shutdown Mode: All forms can be displayed in the administrative shutdown mode, but only a few can be run. These filesystems are marked with asterisks (*) in the forms summary tables. In general, most filesystem and display-only forms work in this mode (you can display data or work with whole filesystems, but you cannot write *into* a filesystem).

Maintenance Shutdown Mode: Most forms are *not* designed to display or run in maintenance shutdown mode, so this mode should be used only to shut down the system software before a power down.

- Service Effects — Warns you if this form will affect service, either to existing or new calls.
- Prerequisites — Conditions that should be established before you run this form. For example, the `maintenance : tb-bus : reset` form is destructive to service, so service should be blocked with the `maintenance : data-link : busyout` form before running it.
- Database Effects — Warns you if running this form will move or change data on a disk.

- Response Time — Amount of time the form takes to execute and return control of the terminal to you.
- Alarms Resolved — Indicates if the form can resolve alarms that were previously active in the alarm log. Generally, these forms verify that a replaced board is now working correctly.

CONVENTIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT

The following typographic conventions are used in this document:

- Information that appears on your terminal screen — including displays, field names, prompts, and error messages — is shown in constant-width type. Information that you are to type just as it appears in the document is shown in constant-width bold type. For example:

In the `machine name` field, type **`audix`**.

- Terminal keys that you press are shown in curved-edge boxes. For example, an instruction to press the return, carriage return, or equivalent key appears in this document as:

Press `ENTER`.

- Two or three keys that you are to press at the same time (that is, you are to hold down the first key while pressing the second key and, if appropriate, the third key as well) are enclosed together, separated by hyphens, in a curved-edge box. For example, an instruction to press and hold `CTRL` while typing the letter *d* appears in this document as:

Press `CTRL-d`.

- Variables for which you or the system substitute a word specific to your own application are shown in italic type. For example, an error message that appears on the screen with the name of your own specific filename might appear generically in this document as:

Your file *<filename>* is formatted incorrectly.

- Form fields that are interactive (permit or require you to type in a character or characters) are followed by an underscore where the entry is to be made. For example:

`type :_____`

Form fields that are display-only (those that show data but permit or require no entries) are followed by no underscore. For example:

`default:`

- Notices that you are to pay particular attention to appear occasionally beginning with the following captions: **NOTE**, **CAUTION**, or **WARNING**.

- *Notes* alert you to information of special importance.

- *Cautions* alert you that improperly using a procedure or just using the procedure itself possibly could harm software, cause the loss of data, or interrupt service.

- *Warnings* alert you that improperly using a procedure or just using the procedure itself possibly could harm hardware or equipment.

TRADEMARKS AND SERVICE MARKS

The following trademarked products are mentioned in this document:

- 1A ESS™ Switch is a trademark of AT&T.
- 5ESS® Switch is a registered trademark of AT&T.
- AUDIX® System is a registered trademark of AT&T.
- DEFINITY® Communications System is a registered trademark of AT&T.
- DIMENSION® PBX is a registered trademark of AT&T.
- TELETYPE® is a registered trademark of AT&T.

RELATED RESOURCES

AUDIX documentation for the R1V7 release includes the following:

Table 1. AUDIX Document Set

Title	Document Number
AUDIX® Administration	585-305-501
AUDIX® Administration and Data Acquisition Package	585-302-502
AUDIX® Business Card Sticker	585-304-705
AUDIX® Call Detail Recording Package	585-305-506
AUDIX® Documentation Guide	585-300-010
AUDIX® Feature Descriptions	585-305-203
AUDIX® Installation	585-305-105
AUDIX® Integration Package for the DMS-100 Switch	585-304-204
AUDIX® Integration Package for the SL-1 Switch	585-304-203
AUDIX® Maintenance for Tier I	585-305-106
AUDIX® Networking	585-300-903
AUDIX® Planning and Implementation	585-300-901
AUDIX® Release 1 Version 7 Forms Reference	585-305-208
AUDIX® System Description	585-305-201
AUDIX® Training Tape	585-300-050
AUDIX® Upgrade Instructions	585-302-108
AUDIX® Voice Messaging Quick Reference	585-305-710
AUDIX® Voice Messaging Subscriber Artwork	585-305-711
AUDIX® Voice Messaging Wallet Card	585-305-712
BCSystems Products Security Handbook	555-025-600
Multiple Personal Greetings Quick Reference	585-300-705
Portable Guide to AUDIX® Voice Messaging	585-305-709
Switch Administration Guide for AUDIX® Voice Messaging	585-305-505

HOW TO MAKE COMMENTS ABOUT THIS DOCUMENT

While we have tried to make this document fit your needs, we invite your suggestions for improving it. Please send your questions or comments to us on the reader comment card located near the front of this document.

If your reader comment card has been removed, please mail your comments to:

AT&T Technical Publications Department
Room 22-2C11
11900 North Pecos Street
Denver, Colorado 80234

AUDIX Helpline Information

The AT&T AUDIX helpline is a centralized telephone information service that provides a fast and convenient way for AUDIX administrators and technicians to report problems and get information about AUDIX system capabilities and administration procedures.

Calls to the AUDIX helpline are handled by AT&T personnel using an automated tracking system. You only need to identify yourself and the name of your company to the support representative who answers your call. (Of course, if your company has multiple locations or networks of AUDIX systems, you may need to provide more identifying details to the support representative, such as your location or the name of your system.)

Once you have established your identity, your pertinent information (name, location, configuration, maintenance contract information, recent system trouble history) is displayed on the support representative's screen. The support representative can then answer your questions or help you isolate and solve your problem either by talking you through a particular troubleshooting procedure or by remotely accessing your system and performing the troubleshooting procedure.

AT&T AUDIX HELPLINE

1-800-56-AUDIX (1-800-562-8349)

8am to 5pm Monday through Friday

(Helpline hours are for the time zone where the call originates.)

WHO SHOULD CALL THE AUDIX HELPLINE

The helpline is intended to provide support for AUDIX system administrators and technicians. AUDIX system subscribers should not call the helpline directly. Instead, subscribers should direct their questions or problems to their AUDIX system administrator, who can solve most routine subscriber issues or call the helpline for assistance.

WHAT TO DO BEFORE YOU CALL

Gather all relevant facts prior to calling the helpline. Alarm reporting should include the unit, fault, and device information found on the maintenance : active alarm : display form.

WHAT THE HELPLINE COSTS

Basic helpline service is provided at no extra cost to customers who have warranty or maintenance contracts. The helpline is available to other AUDIX system users on a fee-per-call basis.

1. Introduction

This chapter describes how to use your terminal to access and use administration and maintenance forms, how to interpret information that is common to all forms, how to customize AUDIX system function keys, and how to use online help. A table summarizing each form's use is also included.

The following table shows how this chapter is organized.

Subject	Page
Overview	1-2
Form Design and Layout	1-3
Screen-Labeled and Keyboard Function Keys	1-6
Logging In to the AUDIX System	1-10
Using the Forms	1-12
Using Online Help	1-15
Logging Off	1-19
AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary	1-19

OVERVIEW

A form is a standardized layout of AUDIX system data and information on the screen of a display terminal. With the form you can monitor the AUDIX system and add, change, or delete information related to the system and its subscribers.

- If you are an AUDIX system administrator, use the forms to cut a new system into service and to handle ongoing administration.
- If you are a service technician, use the forms to maintain AUDIX system hardware, recover filesystems, and troubleshoot problems that the system's self-diagnostic program cannot resolve.

FORM DESIGN AND LAYOUT

Each form contains the following common elements, shown in Figure 1-1 below:

- Three information lines: the AUDIX STATUS line, the PATH line, and the MESSAGE line
- Form fields that are interactive or display-only and whose specific contents are unique for each form
- Screen-labeled function keys, which are the same on each form and correspond to the keyboard function keys on the terminal

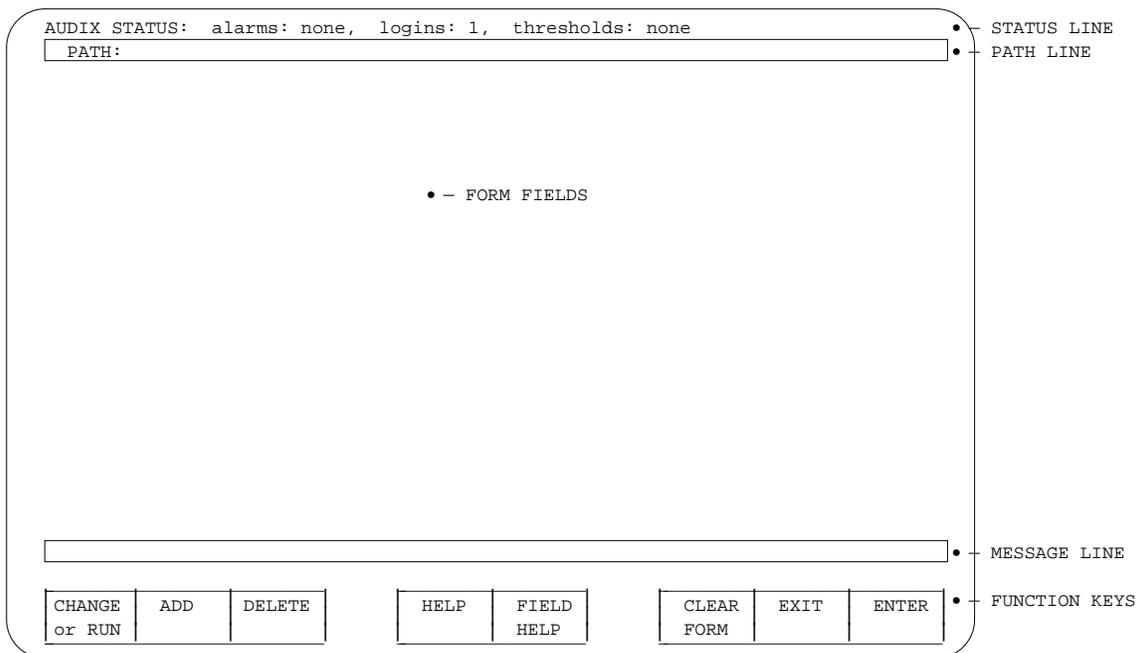


Figure 1-1. Form Design and Layout

AUDIX Status Line

The AUDIX STATUS line is the first line on the form. If the local AUDIX system has a name other than the default value of *local* (the name is defined on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form), the line will display *<machine name> STATUS* instead, with the name of the machine identified. The fields on this line display the following information:

alarms This field identifies system-wide alarms. If a problem arises, this field will display one of the four possible levels of system-wide alarms — major (M), minor (m), warning (w), and administration (A). If there are no system-wide alarms, the field displays none.

logins	This field shows the number of display terminals logged on to the system. Up to two logins are possible at once. If you notice another login in progress when you log in, you can use the <code>system : status</code> form to determine the other login that is in use. Since two people cannot access the same form, always contact that person to make sure your actions will not conflict.
thresholds	This field indicates whether a system message space, filesystem, or Call Detail Recording (CDR) threshold has been exceeded. A threshold is the percentage of space that may be used before a warning is issued that the system is getting low on space. Table 1-1 below lists messages that may appear here.

Table 1-1. Threshold Messages

Threshold Message	Description
none	No message space threshold has been exceeded.
lower	The lower message space threshold has been exceeded. The default value for the lower threshold (displayed on the <code>system : thresholds</code> form) is 75 percent.
middle	The middle message space threshold has been exceeded. The default value for the middle threshold (displayed on the <code>system : thresholds</code> form) is 85 percent.
upper	The upper message space threshold has been exceeded. The default value for the upper threshold (displayed on the <code>system : thresholds</code> form) is 95 percent.
filesystem	One or more of the AUDIX filesystems has used 85 percent of its available free space. The <code>system : thresholds</code> form reveals which one.
cdr	The CDR file has exceeded 75 percent of the maximum number of records specified on the <code>system : cdr</code> form.

In addition, `filesystem` or `cdr` may also appear in this field with any of the other threshold exceptions listed above. For example, `upper`, `filesystem`, `cdr` in the `thresholds` field indicates that the upper system message space threshold has been reached, that one or more of the filesystems is more than 85 percent full, and the CDR file is also more than 75 percent full.

Path Line

The `PATH` line appears directly below the `AUDIX STATUS` line. This line is where you enter the command path to select a maintenance or administrative form to display. Command paths may be entered in full or with each segment of the path uniquely abbreviated, such as `sy th` for the `system : threshold` form. Refer to the forms summary table in this chapter for the full command path and abbreviation for each `AUDIX` form.

Form Fields

The body of the screen — the space between the `PATH` line and the `MESSAGE` line — is where the display-only and interactive fields appear. Most forms are a combination of the two.

The display-only fields show data about the `AUDIX` system and subscribers. Some forms consist entirely of display-only fields. For example, most of the `AUDIX` “list” forms (such as `list : cos` and `list : subscriber`) are read-only.

The interactive fields (initially blank or containing default values) are where you add or change data about the `AUDIX` system and its subscribers.

Message Line

The message line displays error and confirmation messages. When you access or try to run an `AUDIX` form, a message appears here informing you of problems, progress, or success. For example, you may type an incorrect character and receive an error message on this line. The message `Operation confirmed` indicates your request was successfully processed by the `AUDIX` system.

Error and confirmation messages are listed and explained in Appendix C, *Display Messages*.

SCREEN-LABELED AND KEYBOARD FUNCTION KEYS

The labeled boxes shown across the bottom of Figure 1-1, *Form Design and Layout*, are the AUDIX system function keys, which appear on your terminal screen as labeled reverse-video boxes. They are called *screen-labeled* keys or *soft* keys because the AUDIX system programs the corresponding function keys on your terminal to perform functions described by these screen-labeled keys when you are logged in to the AUDIX system.

In addition, most keyboards have *keyboard-labeled* or *hard* (actual physical) keys that are printed with command information. These keys may be used in conjunction with the AUDIX screen-labeled keys as described in this section.

Compatible Terminals

The AUDIX system can automatically program the programmable function (PF) keys for most compatible terminals. These terminals include:

- 513-type terminals. These include:
 - The 513 Business Communications Terminal (BCT)
 - The 610 BCT or 615 Multitasking Terminal (MT) with a 513 emulation cartridge
 - An AT&T model 715 Business Communications System (BCS)
 - An AT&T 6300-type Personal Computer (PC) running 513 emulation
- 5420-type terminals. These include:
 - TELETYPE 5420 and 5410 terminals
 - AT&T 4415, 4420, and 4425 terminals
 - AT&T model 705 MTs
 - AT&T model 610 BCTs or 615 MTs that are *not* running 513 emulation

Screen-Labeled Keys

The AUDIX system can automatically program the system programmable function (PF, SYS PF, or Sys Fkey) keys for most compatible terminals (see the previous section). Table 1-2, *AUDIX Function Keys*, shows the values the AUDIX system will assign the PF keys if you are using a compatible terminal.

In addition to the AUDIX-defined system functions, each function key may also be assigned terminal set-up functions that are defined by the terminal itself and user functions that are defined by you. Refer to your terminal user's guide for a complete description of screen-labeled keys and how to change between the terminal-defined set-up keys, the system-defined programmable function (PF) keys, and the user-defined PF keys.

Table 1-2. AUDIX Function Keys

Function Key	Screen Label	Purpose
F1	CHANGE or RUN	Usually pressed when changing information in a specific field, or when running a task (such as an audit).
F2	ADD	Usually pressed when adding data to the database, such as adding local or remote subscriber or creating a filesystem.
F3	DELETE	Usually pressed when removing data from the database, such as removing a subscriber, remote system, or filesystem.
F4	HELP	Used to display information about how a specific form works, or when the form is displayed, displays help information for that form.
F5	FIELD HELP	Used to display information about a specific field on a form, or when the form is displayed, displays the help information for the field where the cursor is currently located.
F6	CLEAR FORM	Used to blank out all data fields on the form.
F7	EXIT	Used to back out of the path line one entry. For example, if the subscriber : local form is displayed, backs up to subscriber.
F8	ENTER	Usually pressed to display data in the database, such as subscriber attributes or traffic.

Not all forms follow these general rules. Some maintenance forms, such as `maintenance :`
`datalink : release`, require **F8** (ENTER) to be pressed to run a command or to change a field,
 while others, such as `maintenance : vsp : busyout`, require **F1** (CHANGE or RUN) to be
 pressed to display values in a field.

Keyboard-Labeled Keys

Besides the commands that are issued from the screen-labeled function keys, other commands may be issued from keys that are defined on the keyboard but are not shown on the terminal screen. Table 1-3 shows some of these keyboard-labeled keys may be the same as the AUDIX system screen-labeled keys, depending on your terminal type.

Table 1-3. Terminal Commands Table

Function	610/615 or 513 BCT Family	54xx- or 44xx-Type Terminal	PC 6300 or 715 BCS
Back up cursor over the last character typed	BACKSPACE	CTRL-h	Backspace
End entry of one segment (part) of a form name or its unique abbreviation	ENTER *	ENTER * †	ENTER * (on PC) RETURN (on 715)
Show the next possible segment entries for your current position	HELP *	CTRL-?	CTRL- <u> </u>
Move cursor to the next enterable data field	NEXT or TAB	TAB	TAB
Move cursor to the last previous enterable data field	PREV or SHIFT-TAB	SHIFT-TAB	SHIFT-TAB
Exit the form or back up one (more) segment in the command path	EXIT * or CTRL-x	CTRL-x	CTRL-x
Exit the form and clear the entire PATH line	SHIFT-EXIT or CTRL-z	CTRL-z	CTRL-z
Log off from any point in a form or on the PATH line	CTRL-d	CTRL-d	CTRL-d

NOTE: The PC 6300 (or equivalent) must be running a 513 emulation package.

* These keys also appear on the screen-labeled function keys.

† For some terminals, you may need to use the codes in Table 1-4, *User PF Key Setup*.

Note that many BCT-type terminals (including the 513 BCT, 610 BCT, and 615 MT) physically have (F7) (EXIT), (F4) (HELP), and (F8) (ENTER) keys on their keyboards, TELETYPE 5420 terminals, AT&T 4425-type terminals, PC 6300s, and 715 BCSs require you to press two keys simultaneously.

To use a single button for these two-key functions, you may code these functions on the user programmable function ((USER PF) or (User Fkey)) keys as shown in Table 1-4. Once programmed, the corresponding screen-labeled key will act like the appropriate keyboard-labeled (physical) key on a BCT terminal. To access the User PF keys, press (SHIFT-F1) (SET-UP) twice on most terminals. On a 610 BCT or 615 MT, press (CTRL-F1) (SET-UP), then (F6) (NEXT SET-UP). On a 715 BCS, press (CTRL-ALT-F1) (SET-UP). Always refer to the documentation provided with your terminal for complete operating instructions.

Customizing Your Keys

As an option, you may recode some (or all) of the AUDIX System PF functions on your user PF key menu. You can then run all your chosen screen-labeled key options with one button push, without switching between the User PF and System PF menus.

For example, if you already have an **F7** (EXIT) key on your keyboard, you may wish to recode the **F7** (EXIT) screen-labeled function key with another function you *do not* have. However, it is recommended that you use the first five entries (F1 to F5) in Table 1-4 to match the normal AUDIX system screen-labeled keys.

Table 1-4. USER PF Key Setup

Function Key	Screen Label	Control Sequence Sent to AUDIX
F1	CHANGE or RUN	ESC Oc
F2	ADD	ESC Od
F3	DELETE	ESC Oe
F4	HELP	ESC Of
F5	FIELD HELP	ESC Og
F6	CLEAR FORM	ESC Oh
F7	EXIT	ESC Oi
F8	ENTER	ESC Oj

LOGGING IN TO THE AUDIX SYSTEM

Use the following procedure to log in to the AUDIX system:

1. Make sure the terminal is connected to the administration connector for an administration terminal or the maintenance connector for a maintenance terminal and turn on the power.
2. If this is the first time you are using this terminal to access the AUDIX system, verify that the option settings are correct.
3. Obtain a **login** prompt.
 - For administrators using switched access or for remote technicians, ensure that your modems are set up correctly, then press **(BREAK)**, and a **login** prompt should appear. Dial the AUDIX system number and press **(RETURN)**.
 - For administrators using an extended or local administration terminal and for on-site service technicians using a local maintenance terminal, press **(BREAK)** to change the baud rate between 4800 bps and 1200 bps as needed. (On a PC 6300, you can also press **(CTRL)** to switch the baud rate.)
 - The terminal screen should display a **login** prompt. If the prompt does not appear, press the **(BREAK)** key slowly a couple of times. If you cannot get a response, check your option settings.
4. Type your login. The default values are **cust** for administrators and **craft** for service technicians. If you make a typing error, backspace by pressing **(BACKSPACE)** or **(CTRL-h)**.
5. Press **(RETURN)** (*not* **(F8)** (ENTER)) and **password** should appear.
Type in your password and press **(RETURN)**. (The system does not display the password on the screen to prevent unauthorized personnel from reading it.)

NOTE

Service technicians may need to call their local FSO to get the latest monthly craft password.

6. The system should display a **terminal type** prompt. Type the appropriate value as follows and press **(RETURN)**.
 - 513 — For an AT&T model 513 BCT
For an AT&T model 610 BCT or 615 MT running 513 emulation
For an AT&T model 715 BCS
For a PC running 513 emulation.
 - 5420 — For a TELETYPE 5420 terminal
For an AT&T model 4415 terminal
For an AT&T model 705 MT
For an AT&T model 610 BCT or 615 MT *without* 513 emulation.
7. An AUDIX form showing the STATUS line, function keys, and an empty PATH line should appear on the display screen. You can now access any administration or maintenance form.

NOTE

If you have entered the login information incorrectly, the AUDIX screen-labeled keys will not appear. Log off by pressing **CTRL-d** and try the login procedure again.

For security, you should periodically change your password. Use the `identification` form to do this. Enter the new password and old password when prompted. Be sure to assign yourself a password you will remember; if you forget your password, system translations and other information will have to be re-entered by your system technician. Some of this information may be difficult to duplicate. Therefore, **do not forget your password.**

USING THE FORMS

Forms are displayed by supplying the correct command on the `PATH` line. Table 1-5, *AUDIX RIV7 Forms Summary*, shows commands which may be used on the `PATH` line. Commands or path names are divided into *segments* (subdirectories) which identify the form and its location within the forms hierarchy. This software arrangement is called a *parse tree*, where the different segments are “branches” of the tree. Table 1-5 shows the different segments (path names) of AUDIX forms and summarizes their use.

Most forms are only available when the system is in the normal (in-service) mode, but certain forms may be used in the administrative shutdown mode, a subset of normal mode. Some forms simply display information (read-only) while others allow you to add or change information. For the latter, use the screen-labeled function keys (shown at the bottom of the form) to do the desired action. Figure 1-2 below shows a sample screen form (`list : volume names`) and the regular AUDIX system screen-labeled function keys.

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: list : volume names

```

controller	device	name	free space/size (blocks)
0	0	disk00	3054/8651
0	1	backup	172/1020
0	2	disk02	1132/8651

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Figure 1-2. Sample `list : volume names` Form

Displaying a Form

To display a form, enter each segment individually on the PATH line as follows:

1. Type each segment name or a unique abbreviation. Colons (:) are automatically inserted by software. For example, the maintenance : dbp : equip form can be entered as:

m db e (F8) (ENTER)

If you choose an abbreviation that is not unique, the system displays an error message. Simply type in a few more characters to uniquely identify that segment.

2. To display the next possible segment(s), press (F4) (HELP) (or (CTRL-?) or (CTRL-)).
3. To move to the next segment, type enough characters to uniquely identify the segment and press (F8) (ENTER) or (RETURN).

The carriage return key works the same as the (F8) (ENTER) key on the PATH line, but *not* in the form.

Moving in a Form

To move around the different fields in a form, use the following keys:

- (NEXT) or (TAB): Moves the cursor to the next data field that you are allowed to change (you cannot type on display-only fields).
- (PREV) or (SHIFT-TAB): Moves the cursor to the previous enterable data field.
- (>): Moves the cursor right one field or down one line.
- (<): Moves the cursor left one field or up one line.

Changing Data in Fields

For fields that allow data input, type in the desired characters using the appropriate keys on your terminal. For example:

- To erase any information already in the field, you may use the space bar, (CLEAR LINE), (DEL LINE), (DEL CHAR), or (DEL WORD) keys (if available).
- To add new information, you may need to use the (INS CHAR) or (INS LINE) keys (if available). The left (<) and right (>) arrow keys may also be used.
- To clear all information from the form and place the cursor at the top of the form, press (F6) (CLEAR FORM).
- To find out what to type for a specific field, move your cursor to the field and press (F5) (FIELD HELP).

Changing the Form in the Database

To execute a form after changing data fields, use the **F1** (CHANGE or RUN), **F2** (ADD), or **F3** (DELETE) screen-labeled keys. The correct key to press for your operation should be noted on the screen or in your AUDIX documentation.

To display updated information on a form, you typically use the **F8** (ENTER) key. For example, you may need to type a volume or filesystem name, then press **F8** (ENTER) to see additional information about it.

To display information on a display-only form, normally you need to simply type the form's path name. After a pause, the form and its information will appear.

Exiting the Form or Path

You may back up the `PATH` line out of the form partially or all at once.

- To back up one segment, press **F7** (EXIT) or **CTRL-x**. The screen will show the `PATH` line with one less segment.
- To clear the entire `PATH` line and exit the form, press **SHIFT-F7** or **CTRL-z**. The `PATH` line will be blank.

USING ONLINE HELP

When using the forms, you may forget the complete command path, the purpose of a particular form, or the valid entries for one or more of the fields on a form. To provide this information on your terminal screen, the AUDIX system has an online help facility that gives you a summary of commands, forms, or field options at the touch of a key to supplement written documentation. The information appears in three levels — path line help, form help and field help — for all AUDIX system administration and maintenance forms.

Path Line Help

Whenever your cursor is on the `PATH` line of the terminal screen, you can use the help feature to find out the next possible segments (parts) of a form name. You can activate the help feature by pressing the `F4` (HELP) key or a `CTRL-key` sequence (see Table 1-3, *Terminal Commands Table*). The feature lists all legal command options available to you at that point in the path. After typing a valid segment (or its unique abbreviation) and pressing `F8` (ENTER), you can again request help for the next segment.

When you cannot remember the next segment of the command path for a particular form, press the `F4` (HELP) key while the cursor is on the `PATH` line. The screen will display all the valid entries for the next segment.

For example, if you are trying to access one of the forms that has `filesystem` as the first segment, but you cannot remember all the possible second segments:

1. With the cursor positioned on the `PATH` line, type `filesystem` and press `F4` (HELP).

The screen displays:

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH: filesystem :

Legal Commands at Current Entry (parentheses indicate range of numbers):

check                copy                detail
file copy            list                mount
unmount              update configuration
  
```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Figure 1-3. Path Line Help Screen

These are all the valid second segments in the command path that begins with `filesystem`. If the command path has more than two segments, you can press **F4** (HELP) following each segment to display a list of the next valid segment entries.

Form Help

Whenever a form is displayed on the screen, use the **F4** (HELP) key (or its equivalent) to show a summary of the form's purpose, valid commands (such as `CHANGE` or `ENTER`), and other pertinent information. The display-only fields for that form (if any) are also listed in the form help summary.

To find out the purpose of a form and how to use it, display the form by entering the command path for that form on the `PATH` line, then press the **F4** (HELP) key. The form on the screen will be replaced by information about that form, such as the purpose of the form, valid commands, pre- or post-requisites (if any), expected time delays (if appropriate) and how to access field help.

For example, if you need to backup a filesystem, but you are not sure exactly how to use the `filesystem` : `copy` form:

1. With the cursor positioned on the `PATH` line, type `f co` and press **F8** (ENTER).

The screen displays the `filesystem` : `copy` form.

2. Press **F4** (HELP).

The screen displays:

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  filesystem : copy

--> Filesystem Copy Form <--
Purpose          To copy a filesystem
Valid Commands   [CHANGE] press to begin the filesystem copy
Prerequisite     Perform system shutdown prior to copying any active
                 filesystem except the announcement data and names data
                 filesystems
Execution Time   20 min. or more for large filesystems (average time
                 approx. 3-5 min.)
Field Help       To access help for any field on this form (other than
                 display-only fields), position the cursor at that field and
                 press the screen-labeled key [FIELD HELP] (function key <f5>)
Further Details  Refer to the AUDIX Administration manual for details

Press space bar to continue or 'q' to quit

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM

```

Figure 1-4. Form Help Screen

3. After reading the help information, press the space bar to display the next page of help information, or press **q** to quit.

Field Help

Whenever the cursor is on an interactive field in a form, use the **F5** (FIELD HELP) key to show a brief description of that field and list valid options you may enter. Because the cursor cannot rest on a display-only field, these fields are described under the form help.

To provide information about a particular field on a form, display the form by entering the command path for the form on the `PATH` line, move the cursor to the field for which you need information, and press the **F5** (FIELD HELP) key. The screen will overwrite the form with data about the field, such as its definition, valid entries and examples (when appropriate). For example, you want to use the `filesystem : detail` form to display information about the system data filesystem, but you do not remember the filesystem type (which is required on the form before the data can be displayed):

1. First, with the cursor positioned on the `PATH` line, enter `f d` and press **F8** (ENTER).

The screen will display the `filesystem : detail` form.

2. Use the **TAB** key to position the cursor at the type field.
3. Press the **F5** (FIELD HELP) key.

The screen displays:

```
AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: filesystem : detail

** type **

Description      Enter the filesystem type

Valid Entries   adat  (announcement data)
                boot  (boot)
                ndat  (names data)
                sdat  (system data)
                sst  (system status)
                vdat  (voice data)
                vtext (voice text)

Press space bar to continue or 'q' to quit
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Figure 1-5. Field Help Screen

4. After reading the help information, press the space bar to display the next page of help information, or press **q** to quit.
5. For help on another field on this form, again position the cursor at that field and press **F5** (FIELD HELP).

LOGGING OFF

From any form on any type of terminal, press `CTRL-d` to log off. The system responds:

```
logged off.  goodbye.
```

AUDIX R1V7 FORMS SUMMARY

Table 1-5 on the next page summarizes the administration and maintenance forms for R1V7 AUDIX systems. Use this section as a guide if you are unsure which form to use for a certain application.

The forms are listed showing each segment for the form. You may use the unique abbreviations for each segment (shown in parentheses) when entering the form name on the `PATH` line.

Table 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 1 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path Segment 2	Use To
change (ch)	: extensions	Add or change all subscriber extensions (leading digit only)
cos (co)	: default (d) : 1 – 11	Standard predefined class of service; rename and redefine as needed 1 to 11 user-definable class-of-service forms for setting up subscriber service options
filesystem (f)	: check (ch) * : copy (co) * : detail (d) * : file copy (f) * : list (l) * : mount (m) * : unmount (un) * : update configuration (up) *	Find and/or fix filesystem errors and show number or result (can be SA) Type name of filesystem to copy, its type, and destination (used to backup or restore filesystems) (can be SA) Display filesystem type and free space, increase size, add or delete a filesystem, or set up file redundancy Copy files within or between filesystems; used for recovery (SA) Display all filesystem names, types, mount points, space on a volume, and show if filesystem redundancy is active Assign a filesystem name and directory (mount point) in software to make a filesystem accessible Make a filesystem inaccessible (SA) Copy boot filesystem translations to a backup on a new disk or cartridge
help (h) *		Information on using online help

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 2 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path Segment 2	Segment 3	Use To
identification (i)			Change login ID or password, show serial number, remote alarm dial-up #, system name and location, and other active logins
list (l)	: attendant (a) : cos (c) * : extension (e) : machine (m) : subscriber (s) : volume names (vo) *	: local (l) : remote (r)	List the extensions and names for Automated Attendants in the system List cos form names and numbers (up to 12) including custom forms Display local subscriber extensions and names in numerical order Display remote subscriber extensions and names in numerical order Display the names of the nodes in an AUDIX network, and show if this is an AUDIX system or a text service, AMIS, CDR, or other PC machine Display subscriber names (with their extension, cos, and misc field) Show all active volumes (disks and cartridges), their names, and free space
maintenance (m)	: active alarm (ac)	: display (d) * : specification (s) *	Show active alarms in the alarm log (most critical first) Specify type of alarm to be displayed, show all active alarms, or request by unit, level, or fault

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 3 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path			Use To
	Segment 2	Segment 3	Segment 4	
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: audits (<i>au</i>)	: fp (<i>f</i>) : vsp (<i>v</i>)		Run FP (system data) audits and show status (can be SA) Run VSP (software) audits and show status (can be SA)
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: datalink (<i>da</i>)	: busyout (<i>b</i>) : release (<i>r</i>) : test (<i>t</i>)		Busy-out switch data link to block all service (SA) Release switch data link from busy state and restore service Test switch data link, show pass/fail status, and select 1 of 4 loop-back options) (SA)
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: dbp (<i>db</i>)	: background testing (<i>b</i>) * : change volume label (<i>c</i>) * : equip (<i>e</i>) * : read (<i>r</i>) : status (<i>s</i>) * : unequip (<i>u</i>) *	: disk (<i>d</i>) * : ram (<i>r</i>) *	Change level (type) of DBP background tests (SA) Change or show label (name) for new or used disk or cartridge Test and add a device (disk or pack) to system or erase a disk Display disk memory by track and sector in 128-Kbyte pages Display DBP-CPU and RAM memory by address in 128-Kbyte pages Show status of DBP device (enabled, disabled, equipped, or unequipped) Remove specified device from software and configuration; takes it out of service (can be SA)

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 4 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path		Segment 3	Use To
maintenance (m)	: error (e)	: display (d) *	: specification (s) *	Show data on recorded errors in error log (default is oldest first) Select errors to display based on number, device, unit, software session, module, date, or time; specify expanded display mode
maintenance (m)	: nc (nc)	: test (t)		Run TN727 NC board test (SA)
maintenance (m)	: network (ne)			Run tests on the ACC(E) board or the entire AUDIX network (SA)
maintenance (m)	: resolved alarm (r)	: display (d)	: specification (s)	Show data on resolved alarms as stored on disk Select resolved alarms to display based on unit, level, fault, or time of occurrence
maintenance (m)	: scpi (sc)	: fsw (f)	: init (i)	Retrieve SCPI Failure Status Word, LED status, and vintage (SA) Initialize and show status of SCPI, LEDs, and pack vintage (SA)
	: system (sy)	: error counters (er)	: hardware status (h) *	Display or clear VB, VPC, TDBI, or MPSI background firmware errors Show status or failure codes for hardware devices in binary
		: test call (t)		Sets the AUDIX system up to answer a call on a selected port or channel (connect or disconnect) (can be SA)
		: vintage (v) *		Show circuit pack and disk firmware vintages, plus software release

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 5 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path		Use To
	Segment 2	Segment 3	
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: tc (<i>tc</i>)	: test (<i>t</i>)	Run test and show status of the TN714 Tone and Clock (TC) board
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: td-bus (<i>td-</i>)	: reset (<i>r</i>) : status (<i>s</i>) : test (<i>t</i>) *	Drop all calls and reset devices on Time Division bus (SA) Show status of TD-bus devices (EQ, UEQ, OOS, or NA) Select type and number of TD-bus tests and show results
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: tdbi (<i>tdb</i>)	: test (<i>t</i>)	Select type and number of TDBI tests and show results
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: vb (<i>vb</i>)	: channel status (<i>c</i>) : init (<i>i</i>) : status (<i>s</i>)	Show software status for VB or TDBI channel Initialize a VB circuit pack and show its status, LEDs, and vintage; rarely used (SA) Show firmware status of VB or TDBI hardware and LED status
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: vpc (<i>vpc</i>)	: test (<i>t</i>)	Test Voice Processor (VPC) port (select type and number); takes one port out of service for duration of test (can be SA)
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: vpt (<i>vpt</i>)	: test (<i>t</i>)	Test Voice Port (VPT) board (select type and number); takes one port out of service for duration of test (can be SA)
maintenance (<i>m</i>)	: vsp (<i>vs</i>)	: busyout (<i>b</i>) : equipage (<i>eq</i>)	Busy-out or release a port for a VSP device (can be SA) Display or change equipped status for VSP device (VB, TDBI, VPC, VPT)

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 6 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path Segment 2	Segment 3	Use To
shutdown (sh) *			Shut down system software to work on filesystems or before a power down; select forced (f) or camp-on (c) and administrative or maintenance (SA)
startup (st) *			Restart AUDIX system software to restore service
subscriber (su)	: deletion (d) : local (l) : remote (r)		Remove a large number of non-administered remote subscribers Add or delete local subscribers; list switch number; assign a personal covering extension; unlock an ID; change a name, extension, password, community ID, or service options (such as mailbox space); and assign special features Add or delete remote subscribers; show address, machine, community ID, administration type, and activity status
switch time zone (sw)			Display or change time zone and daylight-saving values for up to 20 switches in a DCS network
system (sy)	: activity log (ac) : announcement (an)	: display (d) * : specification (s) * : detail (d)	Display information on subscriber voice mail activity Select information to display based on extension, time, or date Display, change, delete, or copy announcements or fragments

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 7 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path		Use To
	Segment 2	Segment 3	
system (sy)	: announcement (an)	: filesystems * (f)	Display active announcement filesystem and backup (if any), show active and backup names filesystems, copy or swap announcement filesystems, set up a weekly names backup, or do a manual names backup
	: appearance (ap)		Define message delivery attempts, number of login attempts allowed, extension # length, command input and *W (Wait) hold time, rewind/advance length, assign system-wide covering extension, activate call transfer and redirection behavior, set up guest password and traffic collection, assign minimum password length, turn name record by subscriber and multiple personal greeting features on or off
	: attendant (at)		Set up the Automated Attendant menu, call transfer, and time-out options
	: cdr (cd) *		Activate CDR record collection, select record types, set maximum records
	: clock (cl) *		Set, test, or synchronize the Real-Time Clock (RTC)
	: filesystems (f) *		Show all active filesystems except announcements, activate any displayed filesystem, or deactivate most filesystems (except adat, vtext, and boot)
	: limits (li)		Calculate recommended filesystem sizes and define system space limits
	: log (lo)	: display (d)	View filesystem or networking errors in the Administrative Log
		: specification (s)	Specify the type of error(s) to show on the system : log : display form

NOTE: Forms marked “SA” (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 8 of 9*)

Form and Path				Use To
Segment 1	Segment 2	Segment 3	Segment 4	
system (<i>sy</i>)	: outcalling (<i>o</i>)			Activate Outcalling and set up times, ports, and number of digits for outcalls
	: sending restrictions (<i>s</i>)			Activate sending restrictions and define a matrix indicating which communities are restricted
	: thresholds (<i>th</i>)			Define or show violations of space thresholds for subscribers and filesystems
	: translation (<i>tr</i>)	: address (<i>ad</i>)		Define or show translations for each machine in the AUDIX network
		: alarm resolution (<i>al</i>)		Try to resolve switch-to-AUDIX voice port translation alarms
	: translation (<i>tr</i>)	: analog network (<i>an</i>)		Define parameters for the AMIS Analog Networking and Message Delivery features
		: machine (<i>m</i>)	: adjunct (<i>ad</i>)	Define text service machine or CDR PC and header transmission schedule
			: audix/ amis/ call delivery (<i>au</i>)	Define or show translations for each machine in the AUDIX network
		: network port (<i>n</i>)		Administer network DCP and RS-232 ports on the ACC(E) board
		: remote updates (<i>r</i>)		Run manual remote updates between machines in the AUDIX network
		: switch connection (<i>s</i>)		Define the type of switch data link to be used with the AUDIX system: DCIU-SCI, SMSI, BRI-API, SL-1, or none (for AUDIX Standalone)
		: voice port (<i>v</i>)		Define switch extension numbers used with AUDIX voice ports

NOTE: Forms marked "SA" (service-affecting) may block or affect normal service.

* Form can be used in administrative shutdown mode.

(continued)

TABLE 1-5. AUDIX R1V7 Forms Summary (*Part 9 of 9*)

Segment 1	Form and Path Segment 2	Segment 3	Use To
traffic (tr)	: community (c)	: day (d)	Display traffic data for each community of interest for seven days if the sending restrictions feature is used
		: hour (h)	Display traffic data for each community of interest for current hour or up to 191 previous hours
traffic (tr)	: feature (f)	: day (d)	Display traffic data for voice mail (VM) and call answer (CA) sessions for the current day or up to 31 previous days
		: hour (h)	Display traffic data for VM and CA sessions for current hour or up to 191 previous hours
	: load (l)	: day (d)	Display port traffic activity for the current day or up to 31 previous days; shows subscriber threshold warnings, port use in seconds, and calls to each port
		: hour (h)	Display same port traffic as “day” form for current hour or up to 191 previous hours
	: network load (n)	: day (d)	Display ACC(E) data port activity in network for current day or up to 31 previous days
		: hour (h)	Display same ACC(E) data as “day” form for current hour or up to 191 previous hours
	: remote messages (r)	: day (d)	Display traffic data between remote and local machines for current or seven previous days; also shows text headers sent
		: month (m)	Display same traffic data as “day” form for current month or 12 previous months
	: special features (sp)	: day (d)	Display Standalone port use, outcalls, and calls not connected for the current day
		: hour (h)	Display same feature data as “day” form for the last hour
	: subscriber (su)	: day (d)	Display traffic data for a subscriber’s Call Answer, Voice Mail, and Text Service activity for the current day or up to seven previous days
		: month (m)	Display same traffic data as “day” form for the current month or up to 12 previous months

2. Change Form

Form	Page
2.1 change extensions	2-2

2.1 CHANGE EXTENSIONS FORM

The change extensions form is used to add, change, or delete the first digit in a range of extensions translated in your AUDIX system. For example, if your company is running short of extensions, this form can be used to add a leading digit to all extensions that are already entered in the AUDIX system, saving you the trouble of changing them individually. AUDIX Enhanced III systems support extension lengths up to 10 digits.

You must coordinate the use of this form on the AUDIX system with a corresponding administration change on the switch. You will need to inform all of your subscribers of the new extension length, as they will need to use the new number of digits when logging into the AUDIX system and when using extension addressing.

Form Path

Form path: change extensions

Abbreviation: Type **ch** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  change extensions

extension range - from: ____      to: ____

covering extension range:
      from: ____      to: ____

      digit to add or change: _

(PRESS ADD TO ADD DIGIT TO EXTENSIONS IN ABOVE RANGE)
(PRESS CHANGE TO CHANGE FIRST DIGIT IN ABOVE RANGE)
(PRESS DELETE TO DELETE FIRST DIGIT IN ABOVE RANGE)

first old extension unsuccessfully changed:
(if no extension appears, all changes were successful)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- extension range - from

The first extension in the range to be modified. Enter a valid 3- to 10-digit extension number. If a 10-digit extension is entered, you may use the **F1** (CHANGE or RUN) or **F3** (DELETE) functions only; **F2** (ADD) is invalid.

- extension range - to

The last extension in the range to be modified. Enter a valid 3- to 10-digit extension number. This field must have the same number of digits as the extension range - from field.

- covering extension range - from

The first extension that is used to determine if the covering extensions on the subscriber forms should be changed when the subscriber's extension is changed. The lowest covering extension has to be less than or equal to the actual covering extension to be changed.

- covering extension range - to

The last extension that is used to determine if the covering extensions on the subscriber forms should be changed when the subscriber's extension is changed. The highest covering extension has to be more than or equal to the actual covering extension to be changed.

- digit to add or change

The number that you are either adding as the leading digit, or the number to which the current leading digit is to be changed. For example, if the current leading digit is 3 and you type a 4 in this field, all leading digits in the range specified will be changed from 3 to 4. Leave this field blank if you are using this form to delete the leading digit of an extension range.

- first old extension unsuccessfully changed

The first extension that could not be changed (all extensions following this one are also not changed). This field will display an extension within the range if, for some reason, the extension (and all consecutive extensions) could not be successfully changed. If all extensions are successfully changed, this field will be blank.

Tasks

If you are adding or deleting a digit, you must make the change on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form for the local machine first, and then restart the system. Refer to *AUDIX Administration* (585-305-501) for more information.

To add a digit to a range of extensions:

1. Move the cursor to the extension range - from field and enter the first extension in the range to which a digit is to be added.
2. Move the cursor to the extension range - to field and enter the last extension in the range to which a digit is to be added. A maximum of 5000 extensions can be included in this range.

3. Move the cursor to the `digit to add or change` field and type the digit to be added.
4. Press `F2` (ADD).

To change the leading digit in a range of extensions:

1. Move the cursor to the `extension range - from` field and enter the first extension in the range to be changed.
2. Move the cursor to the `extension range - to` field and enter the last extension in the range to be changed. A maximum of 5000 extensions can be included in this range.
3. Move the cursor to the `digit to add or change` field and type the digit to which the current leading digit is to be changed.
4. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To delete the leading digit in a range of extensions:

1. Move the cursor to the `extension range - from` field and enter the first extension in the range for which the leading digit is to be deleted.
2. Move the cursor to the `extension range - to` field and enter the last extension in the range for which the leading digit is to be deleted. A maximum of 5000 extensions can be included in this range.
3. Press `F3` (DELETE).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — After completion of this task, all subscribers must use the new extension length to log into the AUDIX system and to use extension addressing.

Prerequisites — The number of digits in the extensions must match the number administered for the switch on the `system : translation : voice port` form.

Database Effects — Changes all subscriber extensions in `sdat` filesystem on disk.

Response Time — About five minutes, depending on size of database.

Alarms Resolved — No.

3. COS Form

Form	Page
3.1 cos	3-2

3.1 COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) FORM

The `COS` form is used to display or modify any of 12 class-of-service (COS) configurations that will be assigned to AUDIX system subscribers.

Each subscriber's service is controlled by service options that define parameters for the subscriber, such as mailbox size and message retention time, and set permissions that allow (or disallow) the subscriber to use AUDIX features such as outcalling and priority messaging.

Since you may have groups of subscribers with similar needs, it is convenient to set up unique service classes that can be assigned to these subscribers. Then, when you actually add a subscriber, you can simply assign the subscriber one of the 12 service classes and the subscriber will be added with the service options specified for that class of service. If you later modify the `COS` form for that class, the subscriber will automatically be updated as a member of that class. Alternatively, you can assign the subscriber a class of service and then customize service attributes individually through the `subscriber : local` form for the subscriber. Note that customizing the subscriber's service options on the `subscriber : local` form disassociates the subscriber from the original class of service, so subsequent changes on the `COS` form would not affect the subscriber.

Your system was delivered with 12 class of service templates that you can use or modify to meet your specific requirements. Each template can be identified by either its number or name. The preset `COS` form templates, designed to cover a variety of situations, are as follows:

- The `COS : d` (default) service class (named *def*) contains generic parameters that handle subscribers who have no particular feature or treatment requirements.
- The `COS : 1` class (named *light10*) sets parameters for typical light AUDIX system users with a message retention time of 10 days.
- The `COS : 2` class (named *medium10*) sets parameters for typical medium AUDIX system users with a message retention time of 10 days.
- The `COS : 3` class (named *heavy10*) sets parameters for typical heavy AUDIX system users with a message retention time of 10 days.
- The `COS : 4` class (named *bulletin*) has the call answer permission set to *preset* for information service bulletin boards.
- The `COS : 5` class (named *light30*) sets parameters for typical light AUDIX system users with a message retention time of 30 days.
- The `COS : 6` class (named *medium30*) sets parameters for typical medium AUDIX system users with a message retention time of 30 days.
- The `COS : 7` class (named *heavy30*) sets parameters for typical heavy AUDIX system users with a message retention time of 30 days.
- The `COS : 8`, `COS : 9`, `COS : 10`, and `COS : 11` classes (named *class8*, *class9*, *class10*, and *class11*), are supplied with settings that are identical to the default form.

You can modify and rename these 12 templates to create unique new classes of service for subscriber groups in your organization. The defaults for each of these service classes are shown in Table 3-1, *Default COS Forms*.

Table 3-1. Default COS Forms

COS FORM DEFAULTS									
Form Fields	de	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8-11
name	def	light10	medium10	heavy10	bulletin	light30	medium30	heavy30	class8-11
addressing mode	e	e	e	e	e	e	e	e	e
permissions, type	c	c	c	c	p	c	c	c	c
announcement control	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n
outcalling	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n
priority messages	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n
broadcast	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n
incoming mailbox, lifo/fifo	f	f	f	f	f	f	f	f	f
category order	nuo	nuo	nuo	nuo	nuo	nuo	nuo	nuo	nuo
retention time, new	10	10	10	10	1	30	30	30	10
old	10	10	10	10	1	30	30	30	10
unopened	10	10	10	10	1	30	30	30	10
outgoing mailbox, lifo/fifo	f	f	f	f	f	f	f	f	f
category order	funda	funda	funda	funda	funda	funda	funda	funda	funda
retention time, file cab	10	10	10	10	1	30	30	30	10
delivered, nondeliverable	5	5	5	5	1	15	15	15	5
voice mail message, maximum length	200	120	200	400	400	120	200	400	200
minimum needed	120	40	120	200	8	40	120	200	120
call answer message, maximum length	120	120	120	240	8	120	120	240	120
minimum needed	40	16	40	120	8	16	40	120	40
maximum mailing lists	25	20	25	50	0	20	25	50	25
total entries all lists	250	200	250	250	0	200	250	250	250
mailbox size maximum	1200	800	1200	2000	400	800	1200	2000	1200
minimum guarantee	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Initially, you may not be aware of the different types of service that will be required by subscribers and the ways in which these requirements can be generalized to create useful service groups. At first, then, you might assign all subscribers the same class of service. After subscribers have used the system and know what they actually require, however, you should be able to develop useful classes of service that you will use for subsequent subscribers.

Form Path

Form path: `cos : default` or `cos : <I-11>`

Abbreviation: Type `co d` or `co` and the number and then press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  cos : default

class of service name: def_____ modified (y/n)? n
addressing format (e/n): e

permissions, type (a/c/p/n): c announcement control (y/n)? n
outcalling (y/n)? n priority messages (y/n)? n
broadcast (v/l/b/n): n

incoming mailbox, lifo/fifo (l/f): f category order (n,u,o): nuo
retention times (days), new: 10 old: 10 unopened: 10
outgoing mailbox, lifo/fifo (l/f): f category order (f,u,n,d,a): funda
retention times (days), file cab: 10 delivered/nondeliverable: 5

voice mail message (seconds), maximum length: 200 minimum needed: 120
call answer message (seconds), maximum length: 120 minimum needed: 40
end of message warning time (seconds):

maximum mailing lists: 25 total entries in all lists: 250

mailbox size (seconds), maximum: 1200 minimum guarantee: 0

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN | | | | HELP | FORM | |

```

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- class of service name

The name assigned to this class of service. You may modify and rename any of the classes of service that were delivered with your system.

- modified

Identifies whether or not this class of service has been changed. All classes of service will initially have an n (no) in this field. If you modify a class of service, this field on the associated form will display a y (yes).

- addressing format

The default method that subscribers will use to address their AUDIX messages. Type **e** for extension addressing, implying that subscribers will address most messages by specifying the recipient's extension. Type **n** for name addressing, implying that subscribers will address most messages by spelling the recipient's name. (Subscribers may always switch between addressing formats by pressing *A on their telephone keypads.)

- permissions, type

The call answer capabilities allowed subscribers in this class of service. Type one of four values in this field:

- **a** (automated attendant) indicates that the subscribers with this class of service are automated attendants.

- **c** (call answer) indicates that the subscriber may use all of the call answer capabilities.
- **p** (preset) indicates that the subscriber may create messages that are heard by other callers, but may not receive call answer messages. This type of service is referred to as information service or bulletin board service. This permission allows you to set up announcement-only extensions that are called specifically to hear a special announcement (recorded instead of the personal greeting). For example, using this call answer permission, important information about stock prices or sales information can be provided on a company-wide basis.
- **n** (no call answer) indicates that the subscriber may not use call answer.

NOTE

If you want a remote mailbox to use the guest password feature, it must be identified as call answer (c).

- `permissions, announcement control`

Indicates whether subscribers with this class of service have the ability to change announcements and to record subscribers' names. Type **n** (no) in this field for all classes of service. Only you (and other administrative personnel) may administer the announcement set. Therefore, this field should contain a **y** on your subscriber : local form, but not on any cos form.

- `permissions, outcalling`

Indicates whether subscribers with this class of service can be notified of new messages by being called by the AUDIX system at a number they specify, rather than (or in addition to) the message waiting lamp (MWL) using the outcalling feature.

- `permissions, priority messages`

Indicates whether subscribers with this class of service can send priority messages to other subscribers using the priority messages feature. The default is **n**.

- `permissions, broadcast`

Indicates whether the subscriber has permission to send broadcast messages and/or login messages to all subscribers. The default is **n**. Valid entries are as follows:

- **v** (broadcast voice message permission) — allows the subscriber to send broadcast messages using the broadcast messages feature.
- **l** (login announcement permission) — allows the subscriber to send login messages using the login announcement feature.
- **b** (both broadcast and login permission) — allows the subscriber to send both broadcast and login messages.
- **n** (neither broadcast nor login permission) — disables broadcast and login permissions for this subscriber.

- `incoming mailbox, lifo/fifo`

The order in which the AUDIX system reads message headers while scanning a subscriber's incoming mailbox. Type **l** for lifo (last in - first out) to have the most recently received messages read out first. Type **f** for fifo (first in - first out) to have the oldest messages read out first.

- incoming mailbox, category order

The order in which the AUDIX system reads message categories while scanning a subscriber's incoming mailbox. There are three message categories within a subscriber's incoming mailbox — n (new), u (unopened), and o (old). A new message is one that the subscriber has not yet accessed; an unopened message is one that the subscriber has scanned (listened to the header) but not opened (listened to the body); and an old message has been both scanned and opened. Type the first letter of each category (new, unopened, and old) in the order in which the categories are to be scanned. For example, to have the new messages read first, then unopened messages, and finally old messages, enter the letters **nuo**.

- incoming mailbox, retention time; new, old, unopened

The number of days that messages are retained in each of the three incoming mailbox categories before being automatically deleted by the AUDIX system. Enter a number between 0 and 999 in each of these three fields. It is important that message retention times be long enough so that subscribers who are away (on vacation, for example) for an extended period of time are still able to listen to their messages when they return.

- outgoing mailbox, lifo/fifo

The order in which the AUDIX system reads message headers while scanning a subscriber's outgoing mailbox. Type **l** for lifo (last in - first out) to have the most recently received messages read out first. Type **f** for fifo (first in - first out) to have the oldest messages read out first.

- outgoing mailbox, category order

The order in which the AUDIX system reads message categories while scanning a subscriber's outgoing mailbox. There are five message categories in the outgoing mailbox:

- d (delivered) has been delivered to its recipient
- a (accessed) has been delivered and accessed by its recipient
- u (undelivered) is awaiting delivery
- n (nondeliverable) is undeliverable for some reason, such as a recipient's mailbox is full
- f (file cabinet) is a copy of a message that was sent to a recipient.

Type the first letter of each category (delivered, accessed, undelivered, nondeliverable and file cabinet) in the order in which the categories are to be scanned. For example, to have the undelivered messages read first, then the delivered, accessed, nondeliverable, and finally the file cabinet messages, type **udanf** in this field.

- outgoing mailbox, retention times, file cab

The number of days that messages saved in the outgoing mailbox file cabinet category are retained before being automatically deleted by the AUDIX system. Enter a number between 0 and 999 in this field.

- outgoing mailbox, retention times, delivered/ nondeliverable

The number of days that message bodies in the delivered, nondeliverable, and accessed categories are retained in a subscriber's outgoing mailbox before being automatically deleted by the AUDIX system. Enter a number between 0 and 999 in this field. The headers that have been delivered and accessed are automatically deleted when scanned.

- voice mail message, maximum length

The maximum length of a voice mail message (in seconds) that a subscriber may create. Enter a number between 0 and 1200 in this field. This indicates that the message is between 0 and 1200 seconds (20 minutes) in length.

NOTE

This number should *never* be greater than either the value entered in the space , maximum field (at the bottom of this form) or the message length, seconds - maximum field (on the system : limits form).

- voice mail message, minimum needed

The minimum amount of space that must be available in a subscriber's personal mailbox before that subscriber can create a voice mail message. Enter a number between 0 and 1200 seconds in this field. The recommended number is 24.

- call answer message, maximum length

The maximum length of a call answer message (in seconds) that a caller may leave for a subscriber. Enter a number between 0 and 1200 in this field. This indicates that the message is between 0 and 1200 seconds (20 minutes) in length.

NOTE

This number should *never* be greater than either the value entered in the space , maximum field (at the bottom of this form) or the message length, seconds - maximum field (on the system : limits form).

- call answer message, minimum needed

The minimum amount of space that must be available in a subscriber's mailbox before a call answer message may be left. Enter a number between 0 and 1200 seconds in this field. The recommended number is 24.

- end of messages warning time

Enter a number between 15 and 60 seconds to indicate the amount of time remaining at the sound of the end of the message warning for subscribers with this class of service. If left blank, the system-wide warning time will be used. An entry of 0 will make this feature invalid for subscribers with this class of service.

- maximum mailing lists

The maximum number of mailing lists that a subscriber may own. Enter a number between 0 and 999 in this field.

- total entries in all lists

The maximum number of entries allowed in each subscriber's combined mailing lists. For example, a subscriber with 10 mailing lists could be allowed 200 total entries among those 10 lists. Enter a number between 0 and 250 times the number of mailing lists in this field. For example, for a subscriber with 10 lists, enter a number between 0 and 2500 in this field.

- mailbox size, maximum

The maximum allowable size (in seconds) of a subscriber's mailbox, up to 32,967 seconds (approximately 9.1 hours).

- mailbox size, minimum guarantee

The minimum amount of mailbox space guaranteed to be available at all times for a subscriber in this class of service. It is highly recommended that no space be guaranteed since the reserved disk space may never be used by the subscriber.

Tasks

To display a class of service:

1. Type `cos` and either `d` (for default) or the number associated with the class of service to be displayed, and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Display the `list : cos` form for the current class of service names and associated numbers.

To change a class of service:

1. To change the class of service name, move the cursor to the `class of service name` field and type the new class of service name over the class of service name currently displayed in the field.
2. To change any of the service options, move the cursor to the first field that you want to change and type the new values over the values that are currently displayed in the field.
3. Repeat step 2 for each option to be changed.

Refer to the field definitions on the previous pages for valid entries for each field.

4. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

4. Filesystem Forms

Form	Page
4.1 filesystem : check	4-2
4.2 filesystem : copy	4-5
4.3 filesystem : detail	4-9
4.5 filesystem : file copy	4-15
4.6 filesystem : list	4-17
4.7 filesystem : mount	4-20
4.8 filesystem : unmount	4-23
4.9 filesystem : update configuration	4-26

4.1 FILESYSTEM CHECK FORM

The `filesystem : check` form is used when you suspect there are errors (corrupt data) in any of the system filesystems. First you use the form to check for errors, then you can use the same form to attempt to fix the errors if any exist.

NOTE

Prior to checking for or fixing filesystem errors, perform an administrative shutdown and unmount the filesystem to be checked.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : check`

Abbreviation: Type `f ch` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  filesystem : check

filesystem      : _____
type           : _____
fix errors (y/n)? _
results :

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN				HELP	FORM		

Form Fields

- `filesystem`

The name of the filesystem to be checked for errors. This name must be a 1- to 10-character filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name in a *volume.filesystem* format.

- `type`

The type of filesystem you are copying. The filesystem types are:

announcement data - `adat`

boot - `boot`

names data - `ndat`

system data - `sdat`

system status - `sst`

voice data - `vdat`

voice text - `vtext`

- `fix errors (y/n)?`

Indicates whether you want to fix errors that are found or just check for them. Type **y** (yes) if you want the AUDIX system to attempt to fix errors or an **n** (no) if you only want the AUDIX system to check for errors.

- `results`

The number of errors that the AUDIX system found and/or fixed.

Tasks

To display or fix errors:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `f ch` and press F8 (ENTER).
2. Type the name of the filesystem in the `filesystem` field.
3. Type the type of filesystem in the `type` field.
4. In the `fix errors` field, type **y** to fix an error or type **n** just to display but not fix it.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — Administrative shutdown takes active filesystems out of service and busies out ports.

Prerequisites — Active filesystems require an administrative shutdown to close the files. Both active and inactive filesystems must be unmounted using the `filesystem : unmount` form.

Database Effects — If you request **y** to fix errors, the form alters disk data.

Response Time — Up to 10 minutes, depending on filesystem size.

Alarms Resolved — No.

4.2 FILESYSTEM COPY FORM

The `filesystem : copy` form is used to copy a filesystem. The most common reason for copying filesystem information is to back up the current filesystem information should a problem occur within the active filesystem (for example, the loss of a disk drive).

Not all AUDIX filesystems require backing up since there are only certain types of filesystem information that you will want to copy and save. For example, if both the active and backup versions of your names data filesystem are contained on the same disk, you should back up a copy to a removable disk. This will prevent having to re-record all names if the data is lost on that disk. It is also important to have the system data (`sdat`) filesystem backed up, since it contains subscriber-related information including the subscriber service profiles. However, because an automatic backup of the system data filesystem occurs each night, you should not have to manually back up this filesystem.

There are two copy options — logical and physical. A logical copy implies that data but not the free space will be copied to the new filesystem. A physical copy implies that the entire filesystem in the order in which it is stored (including free space) will be copied to the new filesystem. All of the backups and copies that you perform require a physical copy.

NOTE

Before copying an active filesystem (one that is listed on the `system : filesystems` or `system : announcement : filesystems` form), you must perform an administrative shutdown of the system.

This is not necessary for inactive filesystems.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : copy`

Abbreviation: Type `f co` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: filesystem : copy

from filesystem: _____ type: _____

to filesystem: _____ physical copy (y/n)? _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |      |

```

Form Fields

- from filesystem

The name of the filesystem that you wish to copy. This name must be a 1- to 10-character filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name in a *volume.filesystem* format.

- type

The type of filesystem you are copying. The filesystem types are:

announcement data - *adat*

boot - *boot*

names data - *ndat*

system data - *sd*

system status - *sst*

voice data - *vdat*

voice text - *vtext*

NOTE

The active boot filesystem cannot be copied even in the administrative shutdown mode, and because of their sizes, it is not recommended to copy the voice text filesystems.

- `to filesystem`

The name to be assigned to the filesystem to which you are copying the data from the filesystem specified in the `from filesystem` field. This name must be a 1- to 10-character filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name in a *volume.filesystem* format.

- `physical copy`

A selection of whether or not a physical copy is to be performed. Entering a **y** (for yes) indicates that a physical copy is to be performed, and **n** (for no) indicates a logical copy is to be performed. In a physical copy, all blocks comprising the original filesystem are copied. In a logical copy, the files (data) comprising the original filesystem are copied to the backup filesystem, but free blocks are not. Before creating a logical copy, an empty filesystem of the correct type and size (large enough for the original filesystem data) must have already been created (refer to the `filesystem : detail` form description). All boot filesystems must be copied physically.

Tasks

To copy a filesystem:

Before copying a filesystem using this form, you must first ensure that a removable cartridge is installed and equipped in the disk drive if you want to copy onto the removable cartridge. If the source filesystem you want to copy is one of the active filesystems listed on the `system : filesystems` or `system : announcement : filesystem` forms, you must shut down the system before copying the filesystem.

1. Move the cursor to the `from filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem to be copied.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and type the filesystem's type.
3. Move the cursor to the `to filesystem` field and type the name to be assigned to the filesystem copy.
4. Type **y** in the `physical copy` field for a physical copy, or type **n** for a logical copy.
5. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
6. Press **F7** (EXIT) twice to exit this form.

If you shut the system down prior to using this form, you must now restart the system using the `startup` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — An administrative shutdown is required to copy to or from any active filesystem (except adat). The volume being copied to must have enough free space to hold the filesystem.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk memory.

Response Time — 30 seconds to 20 minutes, depending on filesystem size (normally three to five minutes). A large filesystem copy will continue beyond the time-out message (watch the DBP lights for activity to see if the copy is still going on).

Alarms Resolved — No.

4.3 FILESYSTEM DETAIL FORM

The `filesystem : detail` form performs a variety of filesystem maintenance operations. These include:

- Displaying filesystem information
- Adding a new filesystem (creating an empty filesystem)
- Deleting an existing filesystem
- Increasing or displaying filesystem sizes
- Activating or deactivating file redundancy for an existing filesystem

Some of these activities will require that you use other forms in addition to the `filesystem : detail` form.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : detail`

Abbreviation: Type `f d` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH: filesystem : detail

filesystem: _____  type: ____

(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY FILESYSTEM DATA)

size: _____  free:

redundant (y/n/d)? _ status:

master filesystem:

slave filesystem : _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |         |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |
    
```

Form Fields

- `filesystem`

The name of the filesystem that you want to access. This name must be a 1- to 10-character filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name in a *volume.filesystem* format. If you are unsure of a filesystem name, use the `filesystem : list` form to display all of the filesystems on a particular volume.

- `type`

The type of the filesystem specified in the `filesystem` field. The types of filesystems are:

announcement data - `adat`

boot - `boot`

names data - `ndat`

system data - `sd`

system status - `sst`

voice data - `vdat`

voice text - `vtext`

- `size`

The size (in blocks) of the filesystem specified in the `filesystem` field. Each block is 16 Kbytes of disk space and is the equivalent of eight seconds of speech in a voice text filesystem. The size is limited depending upon the free space available on the volume where the filesystem resides.

NOTE

For maximum efficiency, `vtext` filesystems should not exceed 2000 blocks on 170-Mbyte drives or 3500 blocks on 380- or 760-Mbyte drives. If some `vtext` filesystems are running out of space, create another 2000- or 3500-block `vtext` filesystem instead of expanding the size of existing `vtext` filesystems.

- `free`

The size (in blocks) of the available space within the filesystem. To display the free space still available within a filesystem, you must specify the filesystem's name and type and press `(F8)` (ENTER).

- `redundant (y/n/d)`

Indicates whether or not the file redundancy feature is active for the filesystem. The `d` option is used when file redundancy is to be delayed until some future time (see the *Tasks* section for details).

- `status`

The status of file redundancy for the named filesystem (complete, in progress, aborted, bad master, bad slave, both bad).

- `master filesystem`

The name of the filesystem that is to be redundant (copied). The name must be a 1- to 10-character (alphanumeric) filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name (in a *volume.filesystem* format). The `filesystem : list` form displays active filesystem names.

- `slave filesystem`

The name of the redundant (duplicate) filesystem. The name must be a 1- to 10-character (alphanumeric) filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name (in a *volume.filesystem* format). The `filesystem : list` form displays active filesystem names.

Tasks

To display filesystem information:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem whose data is to be displayed.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and enter the filesystem type.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER).

To create a new filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem you are creating.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and specify the filesystem type.
3. Move the cursor to the `size` field and type the size that you want.

The size will be limited by the amount of space still available on the volume. To determine the amount of space still available, use the `list : volume names` form.
4. Move the cursor to the `redundant` field and type **y** for yes to activate file redundancy for this filesystem or **n** for no if you do not want file redundancy for this filesystem.
5. Move the cursor to the `slave filesystem` field and type the name that will be given to the slave (duplicate) filesystem if you have made it redundant.
6. Press **F2** (ADD).

To increase the size of an existing filesystem:

Perform an administrative shutdown prior to increasing the size of any *active* filesystem (filesystems listed on the `system : filesystems` form) except for voice text filesystems, which can be increased during system operation as long as the affected filesystem is not being accessed (no one is listening to or creating a message in that filesystem).

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem whose size you wish to change.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and enter the filesystem type.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER).

The fields containing the current size and free space for the filesystem will be filled in.

4. Move the cursor to the `size` field and type the new size over the number displayed in this field.

It is not possible to decrease the size of an existing filesystem, so do not make the filesystem too large. Use the `system : limits` form to calculate recommended filesystem sizes. Or, use the `list : volume names` form to display the amount of space that is still available on the volume and use that number as a reference to the size you may make the filesystem.

5. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To delete a filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem to be deleted.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and enter the filesystem type.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER) to display the filesystem's size and free space information.
4. Press **F3** (DELETE).

This removes the filesystem from the volume and creates free space equivalent to the size of the deleted filesystem.

To initiate file redundancy for an existing filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the existing filesystem that you want redundant (copied).
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and specify the filesystem type.
3. Move the cursor to the `redundant` field and type **y** for yes.
4. Move the cursor to the `slave filesystem` field and type the name that will be given to the slave (duplicate) filesystem.
5. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

Although you can use file redundancy for the system announcement filesystem and the names file system, you may choose not to do so since they can easily be replaced and they take up a large amount of space.

To deactivate file redundancy for a filesystem:

Perform an administrative shutdown prior to beginning the procedure.

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem that you want to deactivate redundancy for.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and specify the filesystem type.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER) to display the filesystem information.
4. Move the cursor to the `redundant` field and type **n** for no.
5. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To set up delayed file redundancy:

Use this option if you want to mirror (duplicate) one or more filesystems, and you do not want to wait the 30 minutes or so for the system to copy each filesystem before mirroring the next filesystem. With this option you can activate file redundancy for all desired filesystems at once (for example, before you leave in the evening).

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem that you want to duplicate.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and specify the filesystem type.
3. Move the cursor to the `slave filesystem` field and type the name that will be given to the slave (duplicate) filesystem.
4. Move the cursor to the `redundant` field and type `d` for *delayed*.
5. Press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN).
6. The system will display the message `operation confirmed`, but will *not* begin to copy the filesystem.
7. If you want to set up another filesystem for file redundancy, go back to step 1.

To activate delayed file redundancy:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type `all`.
2. Move the cursor to the `redundant` field and type `y` for yes.
3. Press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN).

The system will begin copying all the filesystems you previously set up for delayed file redundancy. It may take up to 30 minutes for the system to duplicate each filesystem.

To restore file redundancy following a disk problem:

A system error or disk crash may cause you to lose one or more of your duplicated filesystems (you may have received a `bad slave` or equivalent message). When the system problem is fixed, you can restore all missing duplicate filesystems in one step as follows:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type `all`.
2. Move the cursor to the `redundant` field and type `y` for yes.
3. Press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN).

The system will begin making copies of all filesystems that are no longer mirrored as a result of the disk problem. It may take up to 30 minutes for the system to duplicate each filesystem.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Shutdown required to increase size of active filesystems or to deactivate redundancy.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

4.4 FILESYSTEM FILE COPY FORM

The `filesystem : file copy` form is used to copy files within or between filesystems. However, you will probably not need to use this form since system administration usually requires that you copy whole filesystems, not files within those filesystems. Also, unless you are working with your service technician, you cannot access the names of the files within the filesystems. Therefore, you would probably only use this form in cooperation with your service technician.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : file copy`

Abbreviation: Type `f f` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```
AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  filesystem : file copy
```

from file : _____

to file : _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- from file

The pathname to the file to be copied. This name must be a 1- to 9-character file name appended to a 1- to 15-character mount point in a `/mountpoint/file` format.

- `to file`

The pathname to be assigned to the new copy of the file. This name must be a 1- to 9-character file name appended to a 1- to 15-character mount point in a */mountpoint/file* format.

Tasks

To copy a file within a filesystem:

Perform an administrative shutdown prior to copying a file *to* an active filesystem (one listed on either the `system : filesystems` or the `system : announcement : filesystems` form). If copying a file to an inactive filesystem, ensure the filesystem is mounted by using the `filesystem : mount` form.

1. Move the cursor to the `from file` field and type the pathname of the file to be copied.
2. Move the cursor to the `to file` field and type the pathname to be assigned to the new copy.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — Administrative shutdown needed for active filesystems.

Prerequisites — You can copy a file *from* a filesystem (active or inactive) in the in-service and administrative shutdown modes. However, to copy a file *to* an active filesystem, you must first do an administrative shutdown. If copying a file to an *inactive* filesystem, first make sure it is mounted using the `filesystem : mount` form.

Database Effects — New data in the destination filesystem.

Response Time — One minute to one hour depending on the file size. The form will time-out after 20 minutes, but the copy operation will continue to completion. You cannot unmount either filesystem until the copy has completed.

Alarms Resolved — No.

4.5 FILESYSTEM LIST FORM

The `filesystem : list` form is used to display the filesystems that are contained on a specified volume (disk). Each disk volume contains certain AUDIX filesystems. Because the volume name must be entered as part of the filesystem name, you must know on which volume each filesystem resides to access it for administrative purposes (such as increasing its size or copying it).

For troubleshooting purposes, regularly print out this form for each volume in your system. This provides the service technician with an updated copy of all filesystems on each volume in case there is a problem on a particular volume.

For a list of the names of all volumes in the AUDIX system, display the `list : volume names` form.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : list`

Abbreviation: Type `f 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  filesystem : list

volume: _____ (PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY VOLUME DATA)
free space (blocks):

name           type           mount point   size (blocks)  free (blocks)  redundant

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `volume`

The name of the volume containing the filesystem data you want to display.

- `free space`

The number of 16-Kbyte free blocks that are still available on the volume specified in the `volume` field. Each block is equivalent to eight seconds of speech in a voice text filesystem.

- `name`

The name of each filesystem currently on the volume specified in the `volume` field.

The names displayed in this field are just the filesystem portion of the whole `volume.filesystem` name (for example, if the whole name for the system data filesystem on disk00 is `disk00.sd`, only `sd` would be displayed in this field).

- `type`

The type associated with each filesystem listed in the `name` field.

The filesystem types are:

`adat` - announcement data

`boot` - boot

`ndat` - names data

`sdat` - system data

`sst` - system status

`vdat` - voice data

`vtext` - voice text

- `mount point`

The mount point associated with each filesystem listed in the `name` field.

The mount points for the system filesystems are:

`/anp` - active announcement filesystem

`/ans` - administrative announcement filesystem

`/boot` - boot

`/nm` - names data

`/sd` - system data

`/ss` - system status

`/vd` - voice data

`/vm0` to `/vm9` - voice text

- `size (blocks)`
The size (in blocks) of each filesystem listed in the name field. Each block is equivalent to eight seconds of speech in a voice text filesystem.
- `free (blocks)`
Indicates the number of free blocks in each filesystem listed in the name field.
- `redundant`
Indicates whether or not file redundancy is activated for the filesystem.

Tasks

To display the filesystems on a volume:

1. Type `f 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `volume` field and type the name of the volume containing the filesystems to be displayed.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

4.6 FILESYSTEM MOUNT FORM

The `filesystem : mount` form is used to mount a filesystem (or to assign a mount point to a filesystem). A mount point is similar to a directory; it is the first part of the pathname to files within a filesystem.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : mount`

Abbreviation: Type `f m` and press `F8` (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: filesystem : mount

filesystem : _____

type : _____

mount point : _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `filesystem`

The name of the filesystem to be mounted (to which the mount point is to be assigned). This name must be a 1- to 10-character filesystem name appended to a 1- to 7-character volume name in a *volume.filesystem* format. Display the `filesystem : list` form for a list of all filesystems on a particular volume.

- `type`

The type associated with the filesystem entered in the `filesystem` field.

The filesystem types are:

`adat` - announcement data

`boot` - boot

`ndat` - names data

`sd` - system data

`sst` - system status

`vdat` - voice data

`vtext` - voice text

- `mount point`

The mount point to be assigned to the filesystem specified in the `filesystem` field. This name must be 1 to 10 alphanumeric characters identifying the first part of the pathname to the files within the specified filesystem.

The standard mount points assigned to the system filesystems are:

`/anp` - active announcement filesystem

`/ans` - administrative announcement filesystem

`/boot` - boot

`/nm` - names data

`/sd` - system data

`/ss` - system status

`/vd` - voice data

`/vm0` to `/vm9` - voice text

Display the `filesystem : list` form to list all mount points for the filesystems on a specified volume.

Tasks

To mount a filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem to be mounted.
2. Move the cursor to the `type` field and type the associated filesystem type.
3. Move the cursor to the `mount point` field and type the name to be assigned as the mount point for the specified filesystem.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Makes all files in the filesystem available for use.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

Form Fields

- `mount point`

The mount point to be deleted from the AUDIX disk directory prohibiting access to the files within the associated filesystem.

This name must be 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters identifying the first part of the pathname to the files within the specified filesystem.

The standard mount points assigned to the system filesystem are:

`/anp` - active announcement filesystem

`/ans` - administrative announcement filesystem

`/boot` - boot

`/nm` - names data

`/sd` - system data

`/ss` - system status

`/vd` - voice data

`/vm0` to `/vm9` - voice text

Display the `filesystem : list` form to list all mount points for the filesystems on a specified volume.

Tasks

To unmount a filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the `mount point` field and type the name to be deleted from the disk directory.
2. Press F1 (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — Unmounted filesystems are inactive (out of service) and inaccessible to the database processor (DBP).

Prerequisites — Some active filesystems (sdat, sst, vdat) must be closed by an administrative shutdown. Vtext may be deactivated if no one is using it; adat filesystems may be deactivated using the `system : announcement : detail` form.

Database Effects — Restricts all files in the filesystem from use by the database processor (DBP).

Response Time — Less than one minute.

Alarms Resolved — No.

4.8 FILESYSTEM UPDATE CONFIGURATION FORM

The `filesystem : update configuration` form is used to update the backup boot filesystem when installing new software releases from AT&T, or any time you make a change to the `system : filesystems` form or the `maintenance : dbp : status` form.

The active boot filesystem is normally named `disk00.boot_f`. It contains the software used to run the system. It also contains the administrative or maintenance forms and installs them automatically whenever you install the new boot filesystem.

Part of installing a new boot filesystem requires that you update the *backup* boot filesystem with information that is added to the active boot filesystem during installation. The backup boot filesystem is normally called `boot_e` and resides on a separate hard disk if possible (for example, `disk02.boot_e`).

The customized information that must be copied consists of the database processor (DBP) hardware configuration (contained on the `maintenance : dbp : status` form), the list of active filesystems (contained on the `system : filesystems` form) which are specifically related to your system, and the time. This information can be copied to the backup boot filesystem in one step using the `filesystem : update configuration` form.

Form Path

Form path: `filesystem : update configuration`

Abbreviation: Type **f up** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```
AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: filesystem : update configuration

update boot filesystem to: _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- update boot filesystem to

The name of the backup boot filesystem that is to be updated from the current boot filesystem.

Tasks

To update the boot filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the update boot filesystem to field and type the name of the filesystem that is to be updated with customized system information. For example, type **disk02.boot_e** if your backup boot filesystem resides on the second hard disk.
2. Press **(F1)** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes data into disk memory boot file.

Response Time — Up to 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

5. Help Form

Form	Page
5.1 help	5-2

5.1 HELP FORM

The help form displays information about the three online help facilities of the AUDIX system.

Form Path

Form path: help

Abbreviation: Type **h** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none								
PATH: help								
<p>AUDIX provides three kinds of help: path help, form help and field help. Path help and form help are accessed by pressing the screen labeled key HELP (f4). Field help is accessed by pressing the screen labeled key FIELD HELP (f5). These three helps are used as follows:</p> <p>To get path help, press the HELP key while the cursor is on the path line. The screen will display the next level entries of the path.</p> <p>To get form help, press the HELP key once the form is on the screen. The screen will display information about that form.</p> <p>To get field help, move the cursor to any field on a form and press the FIELD HELP key. The screen will display information about that field.</p> <p>Refer to the administration manual for further information on form help.</p>								
Error and confirmation messages appear here.								
CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER	

Form Fields

This form is for display only.

Tasks

To display help instructions:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `h` and press `F8` (ENTER).

The screen will display the `help` form, which describes how to use the three online help facilities.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

6. Identification Form

Form	Page
6.1 identification	6-2

6.1 IDENTIFICATION FORM

The `identification` form is used to change your password (and login ID, if you choose) when you log in the first time.

The AUDIX system was delivered with four preset administrative login IDs: `cust`, `craft`, `ap`, and `inads`. Your system administrator login ID is `cust`. It was tested by the service technicians who installed your system along with the password, `cust`. Upon logging in to the AUDIX system the first time, use the `identification` form to change this password to one of your choosing. You may also change the `cust` login ID; however, this is not necessary for system integrity.

The remainder of the form contains a display of who is currently logged in on the administrative and maintenance port logins, the serial number of the AUDIX system, the alarm reporting telephone number (the telephone number of the remote service center that you should call to report AUDIX system problems), and the AUDIX system name and location.

Form Path

Form path: `identification`

Abbreviation: Type `i` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  identification

login id: _____
new password: _____ old password: _____ (needed to change password)

login ids
administrative port:
maintenance port  :

AUDIX serial number: _____

alarm reporting telephone number: _____

system name: _____

system location: _____

_____
Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- login id

The login ID you specified when logging in. You may change your login ID to something of your choosing, although it is not necessary to do so. If you want to change your login ID, the new login ID must be 1 to 10 alphanumeric characters that will be easy for you to remember.

- new password

The new password you choose when you change passwords. This password must be 1 to 10 alphanumeric characters that will be easy for you to remember, but is complex enough to provide system security. Keep in mind that it is very difficult to create a new administrative password should you forget the one you created for yourself. However, if you forget your password, contact your service technician.

- old password

The current password that you are changing to the password specified in the new password field.

- AUDIX serial number

The nine-digit AUDIX system serial number stamped on the cabinet inside the door. This field is filled in by the service technician during installation.

- alarm reporting telephone number

The telephone number that you should dial to report AUDIX system problems. This field is filled in by the service technician during installation.

- `system name`

The name identifying this particular AUDIX system. This name must be 1 to 29 alphanumeric characters (for example, *corporate headquarters* for the AUDIX system supporting your company's headquarters). Since some customers have more than one AUDIX system, this field is used to inform remote service technicians on which system they are working.

- `system location`

The location of this particular AUDIX system. This location must be 1 to 29 alphanumeric characters (for example, *chicago* for the AUDIX system located in Chicago). Since some customers have more than one AUDIX system in different locations, this field is used to inform remote service technicians on which site they are working.

Tasks

To change your login ID or password:

1. Move the cursor to the `login id` field and type your new login ID if you want to change the login ID.
2. Move the cursor to the `new password` field and type your new password if you want to change the password.
3. If you changed the password in the previous step, move the cursor to the `old password` field and type the old password you are changing.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7. List Forms

Form	Page
7.1 list : attendant	7-2
7.2 list : cos	7-4
7.3 list : extension : local	7-6
7.4 list : extension : remote	7-8
7.5 list : machine	7-12
7.6 list : subscriber	7-14
7.7 list : volume names	7-16

7.1 LIST ATTENDANT FORM

The `list : attendant` form is used to display the names and extensions of the automated attendants. You may start the list at any extension.

Form Path

Form path: `list : attendant`

Abbreviation: Type `l a` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH: list : attendant

extension: _____
(PRESS ENTER FOR LIST STARTING FROM GIVEN EXTENSION)

ext          name

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN
  
```

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- extension

The extension that is to begin the list. (If this field is left blank, the list will begin with the first attendant with the smallest extension.)

- ext

A consecutive list of automated attendants' extensions.

- name

The names associated with each listed extension.

Tasks

To display automated attendant extensions:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `1 a` and press `(F8)` (ENTER).
2. To page through the list, press `(F8)` (ENTER) again. The screen will display the next page of extensions beginning with the extension that was displayed in the `extension` field and will update the `extension` field with the first extension on the next page.
3. Press `(F7)` (EXIT) twice to exit this screen.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7.2 LIST COS (CLASS OF SERVICE) FORM

The `list : cos` form is used to display the system's twelve classes of service (COS). Classes of service are identified by name and number.

Form Path

Form Path: `list : cos`

Abbreviation: Type `l c` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: list : cos

class of service names:

default: def

1: light10      2: medium10    3: heavy10     4: bulletin
5: light30      6: medium30    7: heavy30     8: class8
9: class9       10: class10    11: class11
  
```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `default`

The class of service name that is established as the default. Originally this name is `def` for default.

- `1 - 11`

The class of service names that are shipped with the AUDIX system or the names you have created through the `cos` form.

Tasks

To display the classes of service:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `1 c` and press `F8` (ENTER).

The screen will display the `list : cos` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7.3 LIST EXTENSION LOCAL FORM

The `list : extension : local` form is used to display local AUDIX system subscribers by their extensions. The list of local subscribers' extensions is shown starting with either the lowest numerical listing or the extension specified in the `extension` field.

When a page of extensions is displayed, the `extension` field will be filled in with the first extension of the next page of extensions. You may page through this listing by pressing the **F8** (ENTER) key. This will update the listing so that the extension that was displayed in the `extension` field is the first extension in the new list page and the `extension` field is again updated to the first extension on the next page. When there are no more pages of extensions, the `extension` field will be blank.

NOTE

The `list : extension : remote` form allows you to display remote AUDIX system subscribers, by extension, from other machines within your AUDIX network that have been administered on your local AUDIX system.

Form Path

Form Path: `list : extension : local`

Abbreviation: Type `l e l` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: list : extension : local

extension: _____
(PRESS ENTER FOR LIST STARTING FROM GIVEN EXTENSION)

ext          name

_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE      ADD      DELETE      HELP      FIELD      CLEAR      EXIT      ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- `extension`

The local subscriber's extension that is to begin the list. If no value is entered, the list will begin with the first extension in the extension directory.

- `ext`

A consecutive list of subscriber extensions.

- `name`

The subscriber name associated with each listed extension.

Tasks

To display subscriber extensions:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `1 e 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. To page through the list, press `F8` (ENTER) again. The screen will display the next page of extensions beginning with the extension that was displayed in the `extension` field and will update the `extension` field with the first extension on the next page.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7.4 LIST EXTENSION REMOTE FORM

The `list : extension: remote` form is used to display remote subscriber extensions.

Remote subscribers — AUDIX system subscribers whose mailboxes reside on a remote network machine — are classified as follows.

- Administered remote subscribers — Those remote subscribers who have been specified as administered on the `subscriber : remote` form. These subscribers can be addressed by name and their names, if recorded, will be voiced back.
- Nonadministered remote subscribers — Those remote subscribers who have been specified as nonadministered on the `subscriber : remote` form. These subscribers cannot be addressed by name, nor will their names be voiced back.

Non-administered remote subscribers are still further classified as follows:

- Verified nonadministered remote subscribers — Those nonadministered remote subscribers whose remote location has been verified, either because a message was successfully received from the subscriber or the subscriber received a message from the local machine.
- Unverified nonadministered remote subscribers — Those nonadministered remote subscribers whose locations have not yet been verified. For example, a message has been addressed to a remote subscriber but a successful delivery has not yet occurred.

You can specify whether you want to see a list of all remote subscribers for a specified remote machine or a specified type of subscriber (administered, verified nonadministered, or unverified nonadministered) for a specified machine. The list requested will begin either with the lowest numerical listing or with a specified extension. You may page through the list by pressing `(F8)` (ENTER).

Form Path

Form path: `list : extension : remote`

Abbreviation: Type `l e r` and press `(F8)` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: list : extension : remote

machine name: _____ extension: _____
subscriber type (a,v,u): __
(PRESS ENTER FOR LIST BEGINNING WITH GIVEN MACHINE NAME OR EXTENSION)

ext          name          type          usage date


```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- machine name
The remote AUDIX machine that is the host for the subscribers whose extensions will be listed.
- extension
The number of the extension that is to begin the list.
- subscriber type
The type of remote subscriber (a, administered; v, verified nonadministered; u, unverified nonadministered) whose extensions are to be listed.
- ext
A consecutive list of remote subscriber extensions.
- name
The name, if known, of the remote subscriber associated with the listed extension.
- type
The type of remote subscriber (a, administered; v, verified nonadministered; u, unverified nonadministered) associated with the listed extension.
- usage date
The last day the remote subscriber associated with this extension had activity, was on a mailing list, or was the sender of a message not yet deleted.

Tasks

To display all remote subscribers' extensions for the named remote machine:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `l e r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the remote AUDIX machine that is the host for the subscribers whose extensions will be listed.
3. Leave the `extension` and the `subscriber type` fields blank and press `F8` (ENTER).
4. To page through the list, press `F8` (ENTER) again. The screen will display the next page of extensions.

To display remote subscriber extensions beginning with a particular extension for the named remote machine:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `l e r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the remote AUDIX machine that is the host for the subscribers whose extensions will be listed.
3. Move the cursor to the `extension` field and type the extension that is to be the first extension in the list.
4. Leave the `subscriber type` field blank and press `F8` (ENTER).
5. To page through the list, press `F8` (ENTER) again. The screen will display the next page of extensions.

To display a specified type of remote subscriber extensions for the named remote machine:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `l e r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the remote AUDIX machine that is the host for the subscribers whose extensions will be listed.
3. Leave the `extension` field blank and move the cursor to the `subscriber type (a,v,u)` field and type `a` if you wish to see only the extensions of administered remote subscribers; `v` if you wish to see only the extensions of verified, nonadministered remote subscriber; or `u` if you wish to see only the extensions of unverified, nonadministered remote subscribers.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER).
5. To page through the list, press `F8` (ENTER) again. The screen will display the next page of extensions.

To display a list of remote subscriber extensions for a specified type of subscriber beginning with a specified extension for the named remote machine:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `l e r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the remote AUDIX machine that is the host for the subscribers whose extensions will be listed.
3. Move the cursor to the `extension` field and type the extension that is to be the first extension in the list.
4. Move the cursor to the `subscriber type` field and type `a` if you wish to see only the extensions of administered remote subscribers; `v` if you wish to see only the extensions of verified, nonadministered remote subscribers; or `u` if you wish to see only the extensions of unverified, nonadministered remote subscribers.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER).
6. To page through the list, press `F8` (ENTER) again. The screen will display the next page of extensions.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7.5 LIST MACHINE FORM

The `list : machine` form is used in AUDIX network administration to display an alphabetically arranged list of the names and associated voice IDs of all AUDIX network machines that are known to the local machine. The alphabetically arranged list will start with either the first item in the list or with a particular specified machine.

Form Path

Form path: `list : machine`

Abbreviation: Type `l m` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: list : machine

machine name: _____
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY LIST BEGINNING WITH GIVEN MACHINE NAME)

machine name	machine type	voice id

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- machine name

The name of the machine that is to begin the list.

- machine name

An alphabetical list of machine names.

- `machine type`

The machine type of the named remote machine. One of the following entries will be displayed: AUDIX, CDR PC, text service PC, amisac, amisap, or calld.

- `voice id`

The voice ID associated with each listed machine. This ID is used when recording machine names.

Tasks

To display names and voice IDs of network machines:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `1 m` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the machine that is to begin the alphabetical listing.
You may leave this field blank. If you do so, all network machines will be listed alphabetically.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
4. To page through the list, press `F8` (ENTER) again.
The screen will display the next page of machines.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Immediate.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7.6 LIST SUBSCRIBER FORM

The `list : subscriber` form is used to display subscribers alphabetically by their names. The list of names is shown starting with either the first alphabetical listing or the name specified in the name field. When a page of names is displayed, the name field will be filled in with the first name of the next page of names. You may page through this listing by pressing the **F8** (ENTER) key. This will update the listing so that the name that was displayed in the name field is the first name in the new list page and the name field is again updated to the first name on the next page. When there are no more pages of names, the name field will be blank.

NOTE

If you are an administrator of a system that has a large number of remote subscribers and few local subscribers, use the `list : extension : local` form to list the local subscribers.

Form Path

Form path: `list : subscriber`

Abbreviation: Type `l s` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  list : subscriber

name: _____
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY LIST BEGINNING WITH GIVEN NAME)

name                ext                class-of-service    misc.

_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- name

The subscriber's name that is to begin the list. This name must be 1 to 29 alphanumeric characters — enough to uniquely identify the group of subscribers to be listed (for example, enter only an *L* to display a list of subscribers whose names begin with the letter *L*). If no name is entered, the list will begin with the first name in the subscriber directory.

- name

The sequential list of subscriber's names.

- ext

The list of extensions associated with each listed name.

- class-of-service

The class of service assigned to the corresponding subscriber.

- misc.

The data in the `misc` field on the `subscriber : local` form for the corresponding subscriber.

Tasks

To display subscriber names:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `1 s` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. To page through the directory of subscriber names, press `F8` (ENTER) again.

The screen will display the next page of names beginning with the name that was displayed in the `name` field, and will update the `name` field with the first name on the next page.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

7.7 LIST VOLUME NAMES FORM

The `list : volume names` form displays the associated controller, device name, volume name, and amount of available free space for each volume (disk) configured in the AUDIX system.

Each disk volume is associated with a controller and a device number to identify its location. The standard naming convention for volumes incorporates the controller and device location in the name. For example, `disk02` identifies the disk in the controller 0, device 2 location.

Form Path

Form path: `list : volume names`

Abbreviation: Type `l v` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: list : volume names

controller      device      name      free space/size (blocks)
                /
                /
                /
                /
                /
                /
                /

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM

```

Form Fields

- controller

The number of the controller on which the volume listed in the `name` field is configured. For most machines, this number is 0.

- device

The number of the device location in which the volume listed in the `name` field is configured. This number can be 0 to 3 on one-cabinet AUDIX systems, or 0 to 6 on two-cabinet AUDIX systems, depending on the number of disks installed.

- name

The name of each currently active volume in the AUDIX system. This includes the hard disks (such as `disk00` and `disk02`) and the removable disk (such as `backup`).

- free space/size (blocks)

The number of 16-Kbyte blocks of space that are still available compared to the total number of blocks on the volume listed in the `name` field. Each block is equivalent to eight seconds of speech in a voice text filesystem.

Tasks

To display the active volumes in the system:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `1 v` and press **F8** (ENTER).

The screen will display all currently active volume names, their associated controller, device, available free space and total size.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

8. Maintenance A Forms

Form	Page
8.1 maintenance : active alarm : display	8-2
8.2 maintenance : active alarm : specification	8-5
8.3 maintenance : audits : fp	8-7
8.4 maintenance : audits : vsp	8-10

8.1 MAINTENANCE ACTIVE ALARM DISPLAY FORM

The maintenance : active alarm : display form is used to display the active alarms that AUDIX software records in the alarm log. Alarms are displayed from the most critical (top) to the least critical (bottom). Resolve the alarms in this order. Normally, all active alarms are shown unless the maintenance : active alarm : specification form has certain alarms specified (this filters out any other alarms).

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : active alarm : display

Abbreviation: Type **m act d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : active alarm : display

DATE	TIME	FAULT	LEVEL	UNIT	DEVICE

USE ENTER TO PAGE/END OF LOG _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

For display only:

- DATE
The month/day/year (mm/dd/yy) that the unit/device was alarmed.
- TIME
The hour:minute (hh:mm) that the unit/device was alarmed.
- FAULT
The code that identifies a unique alarm (1 to 1586 or more).
- LEVEL
The type of alarm: 0 = major alarm, 1 = minor alarm, and 2 = warning. Warning alarms are not sent to the remote maintenance site.
- UNIT
The unit number (1 to 151) of the alarmed hardware or software device, or the number of the alarmed software session (1 to 52).
- DEVICE
The number of the hardware device alarmed (0 to 32).

Tasks

To display active alarms:

1. To page through multiple pages of active alarms, press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and Administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — If you are looking for a certain type of alarm, first use the maintenance : active alarm : specification form.

Database Effects — Reads data from disk memory, if accessible.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

8.2 MAINTENANCE ACTIVE ALARM SPECIFICATION FORM

The maintenance : active alarm : specification form is used to select the type of alarm you want to list on the maintenance : active alarm : display form, so only those alarms will appear on the form. AUDIX systems search for alarms based on the information specified in any or all of the data fields (all fields do not need to be entered). If all fields are blank, all alarms will be displayed in order of severity.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : active alarm : specification

Abbreviation: Type **m act s** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : active alarm : specification

Alarm Specification

search pattern

unit code: ___

level : _

fault : ___

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- unit code

The unit code (1 to 151) for a particular hardware or software device, or the number of the software session (1 to 52) you wish to search for.

- `level`

A number from 0 to 2 specifying the level of severity of the alarms (0 = major, 1 = minor, and 2 = warning).

- `fault`

A number from 1 to 1586 or more specifying the fault to display.

Tasks

To specify alarm(s) to display:

1. Type in one or more of the fields (unit code, level, fault) to specify the type of alarm you want to display. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
2. Display the `maintenance : active alarm : display` form to see if any of the alarms you just specified exist.

To display all alarms:

1. Leave all fields empty. If you must erase any data, do so and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
2. Display the `maintenance : active alarm : display` form to see all alarms.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

8.3 MAINTENANCE AUDITS FP FORM

The maintenance : audits : fp form is used to run an AUDIX software audit for the Feature Processor (FP). Normally these audits run automatically each night. However, you may occasionally run audits on demand, such as to synchronize information in the various filesystems after one of them has been restored from backup.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : audits : fp

Abbreviation: Type **m a u f** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : audits : fp

To start or stop a demand audit, choose one:
  AUDIT                                DEMAND STATUS      NIGHTLY STATUS
Message-Waiting Lamp : _
DBP Administrator   : _
Service Dispatcher  : _
Alarm Log           : _
Announcement Structure: _
Subscriber Data     : _
Message Data       : _
Subscriber Mailbox  : _
Mailing List and   : _
Personal Directory  : _
Network Data       : _
Subscriber Name Data : _
Voice Data Rebuild : _
Voice Files        : _
Subscriber Id      : _

Choose one:  start _      stop _      status _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

[CHANGE] [ADD] [DELETE] [HELP] [FIELD] [CLEAR] [EXIT] [ENTER]
[or RUN] [FORM]
    
```

Form Fields

- AUDIT

Selects the type of audit you want to run. Refer to Chapter 7, *Alarms, Error Logs, and Audits* in *AUDIX Administration* (585-305-501) for a complete list of audit types and an explanation of their functions.

- STATUS

Shows the result of the corresponding audit, either *Completed*, *In progress*, or *Aborted*. If you shut down the system, audits are aborted (not run or stopped).

- Choose one:

Enables you to start, stop, or display the current status of an audit by typing **x** (or any other character).

- If you start audits in sequence, the status of the previous audit appears automatically (you do not need to keep activating the `start` and `status` fields alternately).
- After starting an audit, you can leave the form to do other maintenance tasks and then return to see the status of the test (fill in the `status` field). The current status can be displayed while the test is running.
- You may wish to stop an audit if you believe it is slowing down system performance.

Tasks

To start an audit:

1. Move the cursor to the appropriate `AUDIT` field and type **x** (or any other character) in the corresponding blank.
2. Move the cursor to the `start` field and type **x**.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

After starting an audit, you can leave this form and return later to display the status. You may wish to stop an audit if you believe it is slowing down system response.

To stop an audit:

1. Move the cursor to the appropriate `AUDIT` field and type **x** in the corresponding blank.
2. Move the cursor to the `stop` field and type **x**.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To check the status of an audit:

1. Move the cursor to the `status` field and type **x**.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To run repetitive audits:

1. Blank out the previous audit (only one audit can run at a time).
2. Blank out the `status` field (if needed) and type `x` (or other character) in the `start` field. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
3. To run another audit, blank out the previous one and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The status appears for each audit as the previous one completes (you do not need to use the `status` field).

To leave the form and later show status:

1. Exit the form. Do other actions as needed, except shutdown (this stops the audit).
2. Redisplay the form. Fill in the `status` field and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
3. The status of all audits previously run during that session will appear.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — May slow down the system.

Prerequisites — Run an audit only if directed by the software procedures.

Database Effects — May synchronize database with current system status.

Response Time — From 30 seconds to several minutes, depending on type of audit; all audits run in the background.

Alarms Resolved — No.

8.4 MAINTENANCE AUDITS VSP FORM

The `maintenance : audits : vsp` form is used to run AUDIX software audits for the Voice Session Processor (VSP) subsystem. Normally these audits run automatically each night. However, you may occasionally run audits on demand, such as to synchronize information in the various filesystems after one of them has been restored from a backup.

Form Path

Form Path: `maintenance : audits : vsp`

Abbreviation: Type `m au v` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : audits : vsp

Choose one (enter 'y'):

  AUDIT                                STATUS
Hardware Configuration File           : _
Resource Allocation Status             : _
VM-VB-DBP Voice Channel               : _
Control Channel Manager Internal Data : _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- **AUDIT**
Selects the type of audit you want to run.
- **STATUS**
Shows the result of the corresponding audit, either *Completed*, *In progress*, or *Aborted*.

Tasks

To run a VSP audit:

1. Choose the appropriate audit and type **x** (or any other character) in the field. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
2. The results appear when the audit completes. To run another audit, blank out the previous audit and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — May slow down the system.

Prerequisites — Run an audit only if directed by the software procedures.

Database Effects — May synchronize database with current system status.

Response Time — From 30 seconds to several minutes, depending on the audit and system data.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

9. Maintenance Datalink Forms

Form	Page
9.1 maintenance : datalink : busyout	9-2
9.2 maintenance : datalink : release	9-4
9.3 maintenance : datalink : test	9-6

Tasks

To busy-out the data link:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — The system busies out all ports and blocks all new service.

Prerequisites — No.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — None.

9.2 MAINTENANCE DATALINK RELEASE FORM

The `maintenance : datalink : release` form is used to release the AUDIX-to-switch data link from the busy state made by running the `maintenance : datalink : busyout` form; this restores the AUDIX system to service. You can also release the data link by rebooting or restarting the system, but these options take longer.

Form Path

Form path: `maintenance : datalink : release`

Abbreviation: Type `m da r` and press `F8` (ENTER).

A screenshot of a terminal window showing the 'maintenance : datalink : release' form. At the top, it displays 'AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none' and 'PATH: maintenance : datalink : release'. The main content area shows 'Datalink Release' and 'USE ENTER TO RELEASE _'. At the bottom, there is a message 'Error and confirmation messages appear here.' and a row of function keys: CHANGE or RUN, ADD, DELETE, HELP, FIELD HELP, CLEAR FORM, EXIT, and ENTER.

```
AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : datalink : release

Datalink Release

USE ENTER TO RELEASE _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM
```

Form Fields

None.

Tasks

To release the data link:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Restores service by allowing the AUDIX system to answer calls.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

9.3 MAINTENANCE DATALINK TEST FORM

The maintenance : datalink : test form is used to test the AUDIX-to-switch data link through different loop-back points.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : datalink : test

Abbreviation: Type **m da t** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : datalink : test

loopback point:      Switch Connect - 1      SCPI Internal - 2
                    data module   - 3      Loopback Plug - 4

Enter loopback point (1-4): _

Result

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |

```

Form Fields

- Enter loopback point (1-4):

This field allows you to select the number of the test to run. The selection is as follows:

1. Switch Connect tests the connection to a switch port by sending a switch connect message to the switch data port from the AUDIX system.
2. SCPI Internal test will loop around to the edge of the SCPI/MPSI board. This test should work on all systems.

3. `data module` test will loop around through one of the attached data devices (a LADS, MPDM, etc.), if present and set in loop-back mode. If a data module is not installed, the test will fail.
4. `Loopback Plug` test will loop around through a loop-back device physically inserted in the link when an IDI is in place. Like the previous test, this option only works if the correct equipment is installed.

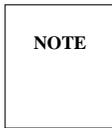
- **Result**

This field will show *PASS* or *FAIL*. If the data device selected is not in place, the test will always fail.

Tasks

To run the data link test:

1. Select the type of test to run. All systems can run tests 1 and 2. You can only run tests 3 or 4 if you have the right equipment (LADS, MPDM, or an IDI with a loop-back plug).



To use Option 3, set the LADS or MPDM in loopback mode.

2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The result will appear. If there is a physical problem (such as no IDI), the test will fail.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Takes the data link out of service temporarily.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — About five minutes.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

10. Maintenance DBP Forms

Form	Page
10.1 maintenance : dbp : background testing	10-2
10.2 maintenance : dbp : change volume label	10-4
10.3 maintenance : dbp : equip	10-7
10.5 maintenance : dbp : read : disk	10-10
10.6 maintenance : dbp : read : ram	10-13
10.7 maintenance : dbp : status	10-16
10.9 maintenance : dbp : unequip	10-18

10.1 MAINTENANCE DBP BACKGROUND TESTING FORM

The maintenance : dbp : background testing form is used to change the type of database processor (DBP) background tests. It is currently *not working* on all levels. The feature processor (FP) runs tests 1 to 3 automatically on a time-available basis.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : dbp : background testing

Abbreviation: Type **m db b** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: maintenance : dbp : background testing

DBP Background test level

Levels: 0: No testing
        1: Background testing
        2: Background testing, 3 minute interval
        3: Parallel hardware tests, non-destructive, hardware not disabled
        4: Parallel hardware tests, non-destructive, hardware disabled
        5: Complete DBP tests, destructive

level [0-5] :_

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

DO NOT USE THIS FORM (FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY)

Form Fields

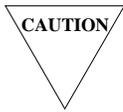
- level [0-5]

The number of the test to run. (The only level currently working is 0.)

Tasks

To run a test:

1. Type in the level number and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).



Never run tests 4 or 5. They may destroy data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Depends on test level (levels 0 to 3 have no effects).

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

10.2 MAINTENANCE DBP CHANGE VOLUME LABEL FORM

The maintenance : dbp : change volume label form is used to change or display the volume label (name) of a hard disk or cartridge. It is usually used when initializing or erasing a new removable cartridge. Generic program-cartridge and installed hard disk labels are rarely changed.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : dbp : change volume label

Abbreviation: Type **m db c** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : dbp : change volume label

Change volume

controller number:  __

device number   :  __

volume         :  _____

Change volume label? (y/n):  _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- controller number

The controller number (0 or 1) of the disk you want to read. On AUDIX one- or two-cabinet systems, you do not have to fill in this field (0 is supplied automatically).

- device number

The position number of the disk drive (0 to 3 for a one-cabinet AUDIX system and 0 to 6 for a two-cabinet AUDIX system). Make sure you use only the numbers valid on your system.

- volume

An alphanumeric name (1-7 characters) identifying a disk drive (such as disk00) or disk pack for the system. Removable program-cartridge volume names (labels) are based on the software release, such as 2:0 for Issue 2.0. Backup cartridges use names assigned by the system administrator, such as back01 or backup. Disk drive volume labels are based on disk position, such as disk02 for controller 0, disk 2.

- Change volume label?

This field will either change the volume name (**y**) or display the current name (**n**).

Tasks

To change a volume label:

1. Type the controller number (0 or 1), device number (0 to 3 for a one-cabinet AUDIX system and 0 to 6 for a two-cabinet AUDIX system), and a new 1- to 7-character volume label.

NOTE

AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems have only a single controller (0). You do *not* have to enter this field on these systems (0 is inserted automatically).

2. Type **y** to change the volume label. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To display a volume label:

1. Type the controller number (if needed) and device number (0 to 3 for a one-cabinet AUDIX system and 0 to 6 for a two-cabinet AUDIX system).
2. Type **n** to display the volume label. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

You can display all currently installed volume labels and their size information using the `list : volume names` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Can change the volume label on a disk drive or cartridge.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

10.3 MAINTENANCE DBP EQUIP FORM

This section covers procedures for equipping parts of the database processor (DBP) subsystem on AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems. Use the maintenance : dbp : equip form to:

- Add a new disk to the system or replace a removable cartridge and update the system configuration tables in the active boot filesystem so the system knows about the new device.
- Tests new DBP devices; if the tests pass, the system equips and enables the device (places it in service). If the tests do not pass, the device is faulty.
- Initialize (erase) a removable cartridge.

NOTE

Only authorized AT&T personnel can initialize a hard disk.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : dbp : equip

Abbreviation: Type **m db e** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : dbp : equip

circuit pack code   : _____

disk device number  : __          volume label : _____
erase (y/n)         ? _

Result

_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `circuit pack code`

An alphanumeric identifier for the disk device being equipped. AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems use **SCSI** for all devices; software reads the disk type and size automatically. (The SADI disk controller and DBP-RAM board are equipped during initialization.)

NOTE

Early AUDIX-S models used SD20 for the RCD and SD160 for an HDD. These codes still work, but are not needed.

- `disk device number`

The number of the disk drive's physical position (0 to 3 for a one-cabinet AUDIX system and 0 to 6 for a two-cabinet AUDIX system).

- `volume label`

A unique, 1- to 7-character alphanumeric name (label) for the disk device. Removable program-cartridge volume names (labels) are based on the software release, such as 2:0 for Issue 2.0. Backup cartridges use names assigned by the system administrator, such as back01 or backup. Disk drive volume labels are based on disk position, such as disk02 for controller 0, disk 2.

NOTE

Volume labels for the generic program-cartridge are assigned at the factory. On software upgrades, do not change the volume label name. Rarely will disk drive volume labels change after the disks are equipped and initialized for the first time (during installation).

- `Erase (y/n)`

This field is used to erase (reinitialize) a removable cartridge and write the selected volume label (by typing **y**). To simply read the volume label from a disk or cartridge, type **n**.

NOTE

Only authorized AT&T personnel can initialize a hard disk.

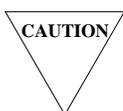
- `Result`

Displays that the DBP equip failed (*device is not equipped*) or that the equip works and the device is now in use (*device equipped*).

Tasks

To equip a disk or cartridge:

1. Type `circuit pack code = SCSI` and `disk device number = 0 to 3` for a one-cabinet AUDIX system and `0 to 6` for a two-cabinet AUDIX system. (On early AUDIX-S models, use `SD20` for the RCD and `SD160` for an HDD).
2. Type a 1- to 7-character volume label (disk name) if you intend to initialize a cartridge. Otherwise, leave blank.
3. Type `y` to initialize (erase the device), or `n` to equip a new device (such as a backup cartridge) that contains data.



Entering `y` erases the cartridge. Use this option only on new cartridges or on removable cartridges that are being reused. Only authorized AT&T personnel can initialize a hard disk.

4. Press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN) to test and equip the device.
5. If this is a permanent change (for example, if you added a disk), update the backup boot filesystem (usually `boot_e`) using the `filesystem : update configuration` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — The system places the added device into service if the equip tests pass.

Prerequisites — The device must be physically in place.

Database Effects — Changes the status of DBP devices in the active boot filesystem.

Response Time — Up to 11 minutes, depending on the device.

Alarms Resolved — No.

10.4 MAINTENANCE DBP READ DISK FORM

The maintenance : dbp : read : disk form is used to read the contents of a sector (256 bytes) on a per-byte basis. This form is used to troubleshoot disk problems and is *not* intended to be used in the field.

NOTE

This form was designed to read AUDIX-L disks and is of limited use on AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems, which organize data by blocks, not tracks and sectors.

Each disk is divided into a number of cylinders with a certain number of tracks. The number of usable tracks on a disk is the total number of tracks minus the defect map and formatting tracks; this is handled automatically by software. Each track is divided into 64 256-byte sectors. To view track contents, simply give a valid track number and sector. Each screen of this form shows 128 bytes (press **F8** [ENTER] to see all 256 bytes).

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : dbp : read : disk

Abbreviation: Type **m db r d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : dbp : read : disk

controller __ disk __ track _____ sector _____

:  -----
:  -----
:  -----
:  -----
:  -----
:  -----
:  -----
:  -----

USE ENTER KEY TO READ
128 BYTES PER PAGE

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |
    
```

DO NOT USE THIS FORM (FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY)

Form Fields

- controller

The controller number (0 or 1) of the disk you want to read. On the AUDIX one- or two-cabinet system, you do not have to fill in this field (0 is supplied automatically).
- disk

The position number of the disk you want to read. This will be 0 to 3 for a one-cabinet AUDIX system and 0 to 6 for a two-cabinet AUDIX system.
- track

The track number on the disk that has the sector you want to read from.
The track field has no meaning on AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems.
- sector

The sector number (0 to 63) to read on the chosen track.

NOTE

AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems read disk data by block number only. To obtain block numbers, divide your disk drive size (such as 120 Mbytes) by 512 bytes to get an approximate number of the blocks on your disk.

- The column under `controller`

Displays the first byte number in the row of 16 hexadecimal bytes that follow. For example, the first row may show 0x0, the second row may show 0x10, and the last row may show 0x70.

- The remaining display columns

The 16 remaining display columns show each byte in hexadecimal form.

Tasks

To display the contents of a disk sector:

1. Type in the controller (0 or 1) and disk device (0 to 6) numbers. On AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems, the controller is always 0.
2. Select the track (see the above table ranges) and sector number (0 to 63) of the disk you wish to display. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. The first 128 bytes of the 256-byte sector appears. Press **F8** (ENTER) for the next 128 bytes.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

10.5 MAINTENANCE DBP READ RAM FORM

The maintenance : dbp : read : ram form is used to read the contents of a particular address in the DBP-CPU on-board memory or in a DBP-RAM board. This form is used in troubleshooting disk, controller, or DBP-RAM problems and is not intended to be used in the field. Each address shows 256 bytes. The first form screen displays the first 128 bytes and the second screen shows the second 128 bytes of the chosen address. Use the alphabetic ‘name list’ to find the DBP addresses that interest you. The list shows the addresses for each software symbol.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : dbp : read : ram

Abbreviation: Type **m db r r** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : dbp : read : ram

start addr _____

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

:

USE ENTER RUN KEY TO READ
128 BYTES PER PAGE

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN				HELP	FORM		

DO NOT USE THIS FORM (FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY)

Form Fields

- `start addr`

The starting address of the 256 bytes you want to display. Each byte is displayed in hexadecimal form. The range of usable addresses depends on the memory installed in the system. AUDIX one- or two-cabinet systems have two kinds of memory:

- 512 Kbytes of on-board memory are on the TN472C DBP-CPU board. The address range is 0x5e2000 to 0x65ffff.

- 2 Mbytes of memory are on the TN532 DBP-RAM board. The address range is 0x180000 to 0x37ffff.

- 4 Mbytes of memory are on the TN540 DBP-RAM board. The address range is 0x180000 to 0x57ffff.

- The left-hand display column

Shows the address of the first byte number in the row of 16 hexadecimal bytes that follow. For example, the first row may show 0x1800ff and the last row may show 0x18016f. The display columns to the right vary depending on the address requested.

Tasks

To show a selected part of DBP memory:

1. Type the starting address of the 256 bytes you wish to display in the `start addr` field in hexadecimal format (such as 0x180000). See the following tables for address ranges.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER). The first 128 bytes of the 256-byte address will appear. Press **F8** (ENTER) to show the next 128 bytes.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

10.6 MAINTENANCE DBP STATUS FORM

The `maintenance : dbp : status` form displays the equipped and enabled status of the DBP devices. This form is used primarily to verify that an equip or unequip request worked correctly. It is also used when troubleshooting disk or disk controller problems to see if the DBP automatically disabled any devices.

Form Path

Form path: `maintenance : dbp : status`

Abbreviation: Type `m db s` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : dbp : status

DBP Equipment status

EQUIPPED (EQ)	ENABLED (EN)
UNEQUIPPED (UE)	DISABLED (D)

DISK 00-03:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN				HELP	FORM		

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

- DISK 00-03 (for AUDIX one-cabinet systems), or
DISK 00-06 (for AUDIX two-cabinet systems)

Displays one of four status indications: *EQ/EN* (equipped/enabled), *EQ/D* (equipped/disabled), *UE/D* (unequipped/disabled), or *D* (disabled) for each disk position, starting with disk 0, controller 0 (disk00) on the left.

- *EQ* (Equipped) shows that a disk device is assigned, installed, and connected.
- *EN* (Enabled) shows that the device is ready for use.
- *UE* (Unequipped) shows that a device is not installed in the system.
- *D* (Disabled) with *EQ* shows that a previously enabled device is taken out of service. *UE/D* means the device is not installed.

Tasks

To display the status of the DBP devices:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

Tasks

To unequip a disk or cartridge:

1. If the disk you are unequipping has active filesystems (those shown on the `system : filesystems` form), first do an administrative shutdown to close files, then unmount individual filesystems using the `filesystem : unmount` form. (The filesystems on the removable cartridge are usually not active or mounted.)
2. Display this form and type the disk device number (0 to 3 for a one-cabinet AUDIX system or 0 to 6 for a two-cabinet AUDIX system). Press **(F1)** (CHANGE or RUN).
3. If this is a permanent change, update the backup boot filesystem (usually `boot_e`) using the `filesystem : update configuration` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — Takes the device out of service.

Prerequisites — All filesystems must be unmounted and inactive on the device you want to unequip.

Database Effects — Changes status of DBP devices in the active boot filesystem.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

11. Maintenance Error Forms

Form	Page
11.1 maintenance : error : display	11-2
11.2 maintenance : error : specification	11-5

11.1 MAINTENANCE ERROR DISPLAY FORM

The `maintenance : error : display` form is used to display errors that AUDIX software records in the error log. Normally, errors are displayed in the order in which they occurred (oldest first). Check the `maintenance : error : specification` form to see if any errors are being filtered out by date, number, etc.

This form may display errors in a single-line format (the default mode), or it may show two lines for each error, where the second line is a text description of the error. The two-line format only appears if expanded display mode has been activated on the `maintenance : error : specification` form.

Form Path

Form Path: `maintenance : error : display`

Abbreviation: Type `m e d` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none							
PATH: maintenance : error : display							
DATE	TIME	COUNT	ERROR	CLASS	SESSION/UNIT	MODULE	DEVICE
USE ENTER TO PAGE/END OF LOG _							
Error and confirmation messages appear here.							
CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE		HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT ENTER

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

- DATE

The date the error occurred (printed in a month/day/year format).

NOTE

Dates of 1984 or 1985 indicate errors during initialization before the switch data link was working (the date and time are received from the switch).

- TIME

The time of day that the error occurred (printed in an hour:minute format).

- COUNT

The number of times a particular error occurred during that minute.

- ERROR

The code that identifies an error (2 to 1586 or more).

- CLASS

The severity of an error, where 0 is the most severe and 2 is the least. Errors with a severity of 2 usually indicate software errors and are not reported to the alarm manager. Errors with a class of 0 usually cause alarms.

- SESSION/UNIT

The software session (1 to 52) during which a software error occurred or the hardware or software unit (1 to 151) associated with an error.

- MODULE

The software module (0 to 35) that reported the error. For errors associated with a subscriber, the first digit of a five-digit extension may be in this field.

- DEVICE

The hardware device (0 to 32) where the error occurred. If this was a software error, this field may show the four-digit line or subscriber extension number. For five-digit extensions, the first digit is in the MODULE field.

Tasks

To page through error list:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — If there is a specific group or type of error you are looking for, use the maintenance : error :specification form.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

11.2 MAINTENANCE ERROR SPECIFICATION FORM

The maintenance : error : specification form is used to select the type of error(s) to list on the maintenance : error : display form. Only errors specified on this form will be displayed on the maintenance : error : display form (others will be filtered out). The AUDIX system searches for errors based on the information specified in any of the fields. If no fields are specified (all are blank), *all* errors will be displayed.

The error log normally holds up to 10,000 entries. You can change the length of the error log (for example, up to 30,000 entries) using the system : limits form. If you greatly increase the size of the error log, you may also need to increase the size of the sst filesystem which holds it. Check the recommended filesystem size for system status (sst) at the bottom of the system : limits form.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : error : specification

Abbreviation: Type **m e s** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : error : specification
Error display specification
time of occurrence
starting          date (mmdyy):  _____
                  time (hhmm) :  ____
search pattern
error number   :  ____
session/unit   :  ____
module code    :  __
device number  :  __
search string  :  _____
expanded display mode:  _

enhanced activity tracking on (y/n)?  _
      0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  0  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9
1000  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
1020  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
1040  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
1060  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
1080  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `starting date`

The date (month/day/year) of the first error record you want to display. If not entered, the last date entered will be used. Valid entries are month (00 to 12), day (01 to 31), and year (79 to 99).

NOTE

Every time you restart or reinitialize the system, the date is reset to the default date, 010184 (January 1, 1984).

- `starting time`

The time of the first error record you want to display based on a 24-hour clock (0000 to 2359). If not entered, the last time entered will be used.

- `error number`

The code number (1 to 1586 or more) for the error in the error log.

- `session/unit`

The software session (1 to 52) where the software error occurred or the unit code (1 to 151) for the hardware or software device where the error occurred.

- `module code`

The software module (0 to 35) that logged the error.

- `device number`

The device number (0 to 32) that specifies a particular hardware error. Enter an extension (or line) number to specify a particular software error. For five-digit numbers, enter the first digit of the extension in the `module code` field.

- `search string`

Any alphanumeric string of characters that you wish to search for in the error text (the text that appears when `expanded display mode` is activated). Up to 50 characters may be entered.

- `expanded display mode`

A **y** entry will cause the system to print a text description of each error underneath the standard error information on the `maintenance : error : display` form (the display uses two lines for each entry). An **n** means the regular single-line display will appear.

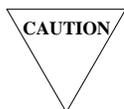
The expanded display mode can help you determine the cause of an error entry (for example, whether the system shut down due to a crash or because of a controlled administrative shutdown).

- `enhanced activity tracking on (y/n)`

A **y** entry will cause the system to track and record any errors (or system events) requested in the error filter array (see the next field description). An **n** entry disables enhanced activity tracking.

This feature records not just errors, but many system events and activities. It records information similar to the activity log, except the entries are more detailed.

You may wish to increase the size of the error log if you enable enhanced activity tracking. A busy system may fill a 100,000-entry log in 2 or 3 days. Certain features create more entries than others. If message-waiting indication is tracked, for example, the system may record megabytes of entries per day.



This option is likely to impact system performance and should only be used by services personnel who are investigating a specific problem.

The enhanced activity tracking feature can *not* be enabled when the system activity log is active. Turn the activity log off using the `system : activity log : specification` form before you enable enhanced activity tracking.

- Fields 1000 to 1099

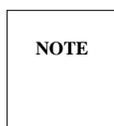
A 1 in any of these fields (1000 to 1099) means the system will record whether or not that error or system event has occurred. A 0 in the field means the system will *not* track that error.

The default array has activated error tracking for low-occurrence errors and events. If you wish to track other errors or events, use the form help (press the `(F4)` key) to display a description of all the fields; page through the list until you find the field(s) you need to activate. If you want a more detailed description of a specific field, tab to the desired field in the error filter array and press `(F5)` (FIELD HELP).

Tasks

To select the error(s) to show:

1. Type in one or more of the fields to select the type of error you want to display. Press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN).



Since errors are listed oldest first and the error log is usually 10,000 entries long, you may wish to search for errors based on the date or time that problems were reported.

2. To list all errors, leave all the fields empty. If you need to blank out any information, press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN) before exiting the form.
3. Display the `maintenance : error : display` form to see the specified errors.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None for a standard display. If you enable enhanced activity tracking, however, you may wish to increase the size of the error log (see the note on using the `system : limits` form at the beginning of this section).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

12. Maintenance NC Form

Form	Page
12.1 maintenance : nc : test	12-2

12.1 MAINTENANCE NC TEST FORM

The maintenance : nc : test form is used to test the NC (Network Controller) TN727 circuit board, previously known as the SI (Switch Interface) board. This form is used when searching for general TD-bus problems, fault verification (test fails), or alarm resolution (test passes). The NC must be working correctly for you to use the TD-bus, TDBI, VPC, VPT and TC test forms. The term *archangel* refers to the NC board.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : nc : test

Abbreviation: Type **m nc t** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: maintenance : nc : test

repetitions: ____ long version (y/n)? _
results           pass           fail           inc

Archangel LA test
Control Channel test
Archangel reset test

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- repetitions

The number of times the test repeats (one to four). Typically you run one long test.

- long version (y/n)

The type of NC test to run, where **y** is the long diagnostic test, and **n** is the short test.

NOTE

The long test runs all tests. The short test does *not* run the Archangel reset test.

- results

Shows the number of repetitions that passed, failed, or were inconclusive (could not be run due to other problems or missing hardware).

Tasks

To test the NC board:

1. Type in the desired repetitions up to four. *Do not request more than four repetitions or this test will time-out.* You normally run one long test.
2. Type in **y** for the long test or **n** for the short test (default). Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — The long test takes the switch interface out of service, blocking all system traffic.

Prerequisites — Before running the long test, block service by busying out the VPT ports or the data link (use the maintenance : vsp : busyout or maintenance : datalink : busyout form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — About 2 minutes 10 seconds for each repetition.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

13. Maintenance Network Form

Form	Page
13.1 maintenance : network	13-2

13.1 MAINTENANCE NETWORK FORM

The maintenance : network form is used to:

- Conduct the following tests:
 - An end-to-end connectivity test to either the local or any remote machine. The entire networking path (software, hardware, switch) is tested. Tests include:
 - Remote Connection Test — This test checks the transmission path from one system to another (Test 1; machine name = a remote system machine name; dialing string is fixed). The dial string is set on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/message delivery`. Modem initialization strings are set on the `system : translation : network port form`.
 - Near End Connection Test — This is a loop-around test; the local system calls itself [Test 1; machine name = the local system machine name and dial string is the network access code of the AUDIX Communications Controller (ACC) or AUDIX Communications Controller Enhanced (ACCE) board]. When modem pooling is used in the network, the local modem pool is included in this test.
 - Local Connection Test — This is a loop-around test; the local system calls itself [Test 1; machine name = the local system machine name and dial string is the extension number of the ACC(E) board]. This test does not include modem pool facilities.
 - Channel Internal Loop-Around Test — This test checks a single, busied-out channel on the ACC(E) networking board. The test is local to the system being tested (Test 2).
 - An ACC(E) board reset test (Test 5).
 - Modem Loop-Around Test — This test checks a single RS-232 channel and the modem connected to it, if so equipped. This test would not be used for RS-232 channels. The test is local to the system being tested (Test 6 — R1V5 or later RS-232 only).
 - Network Looparound Start 56/64 Kbps Test — This test checks the transmission path from a 56 robbed-bit or 64 Kbps service office (SO) facility to the local AUDIX system. The test can be conducted for any of the six AUDIX channels. To conduct the test for channels 5 or 6 (RS-232 channels) you will need an MPDM/M1* between the AUDIX system and the PBX (Tests 7 and 8).
- Busy-out or enable a channel before and after running a test.
- View ACC or ACCE board status information.

The term *channel* in this form description is synonymous with the term *port*.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : network

Abbreviation: Type `m ne` and press F8 (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : network
1.  connection test (machine name required)
2.  channel internal looparound test (channel number required)
3.  channel busyout (channel number required)
4.  channel enable (channel number required)
5.  board reset
6.  modem looparound (channel number required)
7.  network looparound start, 56 Kbps (channel number required)
8.  network looparound start, 64 Kbps (channel number required)
9.  network looparound stop (channel number required)
select (1-9): _   channel (1-6): _   machine name: _____
result - _____
(PRESS ENTER TO REFRESH STATUS INFORMATION)
board status: _____ listen pending: _   drop listen: _
channel type mode rate   connection   status   machine   activity
1   dcp   _   _   _   _   _   _
2   dcp   _   _   _   _   _   _
3   dcp   _   _   _   _   _   _
4   dcp   _   _   _   _   _   _
5   rs232 _   _   _   _   _   _
6   rs232 _   _   _   _   _   _
Error and confirmation messages appear on this line.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- select (1-9):

The number of the networking test you will run. The tests will do the following:

- Test 1 (connection test) will test the complete path from the local AUDIX to the machine identified in the machine name field.
- Test 2 (channel internal looparound test) will send out test data from one channel on the ACC or ACCE back in through another channel on the ACC(E). Enter a channel in the channel field. If you select channel 1 or 2, channels 1 and 2 are tested. If you select channel 3 or 4, channels 3 and 4 are tested.
- Test 3 (channel busyout) will deactivate the channel identified in the channel field.
- Test 4 (channel enable) will activate a previously busied-out channel. Enter the channel in the channel field.
- Test 5 (board reset) will stop any active operations and reset the ACC or ACCE. No other inputs are required to reset the ACC(E).
- Test 6 (modem looparound) will verify the operation of the modems.
- Test 7 (network looparound start, 56 Kbps) will check the transmission path from a 56 Kbps robbed-bit service office (SO) facility to the local AUDIX system on any of the six AUDIX channels.

NOTE

To conduct tests 7 or 8 for channels 5 or 6 (RS-232 channels) you will need an MPDM/M1* between the AUDIX system and the PBX.

- Test 8 (network looparound start, 64 Kbps) will check the transmission path from a 64 Kbps service office (SO) facility to the local AUDIX system on any of the six AUDIX channels.
- Test 9 (network looparound stop) will take a 56 or 64 Kbps channel out of looparound mode after running test 7 or 8.

- result

Indicates the result of a test. Normal results are *test passed* or *test failed*. When the connection test is run, it can return one of the following results.

- Test Passed — A connection was made to the requested node.
- Test Failed — A connection could not be made to the requested node. Check the channel status field for the cause of the failure.
- Failed: No Answer — A connection was attempted, but the called machine didn't answer.
- Failed: Busy — A connection was attempted, but no channels were available on the called machine to answer.
- Failed: Reject — A connection was attempted, but the called machine refused access.

- board status

Indicates the current status of the ACC or ACCE. See the appropriate AUDIX maintenance manual for your system for a description of the possible displays.

- listen pending

Indicates whether the ACC or ACCE will accept incoming calls. If the field is **Y**, the ACC(E) will accept network messages from other systems. If the field is **N**, any incoming messages will be ignored.

- drop listen

Shows whether the FP has requested that incoming calls be ignored. If the field displays a **Y**, the FP software has requested that incoming calls be ignored. If the field displays an **N**, the FP has not requested that incoming calls be ignored, and the ACC(E) should accept incoming calls.

- mode

Shows the mode number used on the current channel.

- rate

Displays the data rate (for example, 9600 bps) currently being used on the channel.

- connection

Displays the connection type (SWITCHED or DEDICATED) currently used on the channel.

- status

Shows the status of the corresponding channel.

- `machine name`

Displays the remote machine name associated with the connection.

- `activity`

Displays the current network activity of each port. The types of network activity are blank, VMAIL-IN, VMAIL-OUT, UPDATE-IN, UPDATE-OUT, ADMIN-IN, ADMIN-OUT, NAMES-IN, NAMES-OUT, STATUS-IN, STATUS-OUT, TEST-IN, TEST-OUT, and CDR-OUT.

Tasks

To run a test:

1. Move the cursor to the `select (1-9)` field and type the number of the test or procedure you want performed.
2. If you typed **1**, move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the local or remote machine you want tested.
If you typed **2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8,** or **9**, move the cursor to the `channel (1-6)` field and type the number of the channel you want tested, busied-out, or enabled.
3. Press (CHANGE or RUN).

Refer to the *AUDIX Networking* manual (585-300-903) for complete information on AUDIX networks, tests, and configurations.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — The system must be part of an AUDIX network and have a TN366(B) ACC or TN539(B) ACCE present in the system.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — 30 seconds to five minutes depending on the operation performed.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

14. Maintenance Resolved Forms

Form	Page
14.1 maintenance : resolved alarm : display	14-2
14.2 maintenance : resolved alarm : specification	14-5

Form Fields

For display only:

- (ACTIVATED or RESOLVED) DATE

The month/day/year when the alarm occurred and was resolved.

NOTE

The RESOLVED time for alarms cleared during a system restart or reboot will not be accurate because the data link is not up.

- (ACTIVATED or RESOLVED) TIME

The hour:minute (hh:mm) when the alarm occurred and was resolved.

- FAULT

The code (1 to 1586 or more) associated with the resolved alarm.

- LEVEL

The severity of the alarm: 0 = major, 1 = minor, and 2 = warning.

- UNIT

The number of the hardware or software unit alarmed (1 to 151).

- DEVICE

The number of the hardware or software device alarmed (0 to 32).

Tasks

To display all resolved alarms:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER) to page through the list.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — If you are looking for specific resolved alarms, use the `maintenance : resolved alarm : specification` form.

Database Effects — Reads data from disk, if available.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

14.2 MAINTENANCE RESOLVED ALARM SPECIFICATION FORM

The maintenance : resolved alarm : specification form is used to select the type of resolved alarm(s) to list on the maintenance : resolved alarm : display form. Only resolved alarms specified on this form will appear on the display form (others will be filtered out). The AUDIX system searches for alarms based on the information specified in any of the fields. If no fields are specified (all are blank), all resolved alarms will be displayed.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : resolved alarm : specification

Abbreviation: Type **m r s** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : resolved alarm : specification

Resolved Alarm display specification

time of occurrence

starting      date (mddyy): _____
              time (hhmm) : ____

search pattern

unit code : ____

level       : _

fault      : ____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `starting date`

The date (month/day/year) of the first resolved alarm record you want to display. If not entered, the last date entered will be used. Valid entries are month (00 to 12), day (01 to 31), and year (79 to 99).

NOTE

Every time you restart or reinitialize the system, the date is reset to the default date, 010184 (January 1, 1984).

- `starting time`

The time of the first resolved alarm record you want to display based on a 24-hour clock (0000 to 2359). If not entered, the last time entered will be used.

- `unit code`

The number (1 to 151) identifying a particular hardware or software unit.

- `level`

The number (0 to 2) specifying the level of severity of the alarms, where 0 = major, 1 = minor, and 2 = warning.

- `fault`

The number (1 to 1586 or more) indicating the fault number you want to display.

Tasks

To select the resolved alarm(s) to show:

1. Type in one or more of the fields to select the type of resolved alarms you want to display. Press **(F1)** (CHANGE or RUN).
2. To list all resolved alarms, leave all the fields empty. If you need to blank out any information, press **(F1)** (CHANGE or RUN) before exiting the form.
3. Display the `maintenance : resolved alarm : display` form to see the specified errors.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

15. Maintenance S Forms

Form	Page
15.1 maintenance : scpi : fsw	15-2
15.2 maintenance : scpi : initialization	15-4
15.3 maintenance : system : error counters	15-7
15.4 maintenance : system : hardware status	15-10
15.5 maintenance : system : test call	15-14
15.6 maintenance : system : vintage	15-17

15.1 MAINTENANCE SCPI FSW FORM

The maintenance : scpi : fsw form is used to display the status of the switch communication processor interface (SCPI) or the Multiprotocol Switch Interface (MPSI). It is used if other TD-bus or data link troubleshooting techniques fail. The AUDIX system collects new data for this form about every 30 seconds. To show this new data, redisplay the form or press **F8** (ENTER) again.

This form is for display only.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : scpi : fsw

Abbreviation: Type **m sc f** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none								
PATH: maintenance : scpi : fsw								
failure status word:								
led status word :								
vintage :								
USE ENTER TO GET THE FAILURE STATUS WORD _								
Error and confirmation messages appear here.								
CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER	

RARELY USED FORM — FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

See the maintenance : scpi : init form for bit meanings.

Tasks

To display the status of the SCPI/MPSI:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than one minute.

Alarms Resolved — No.

15.2 MAINTENANCE SCPI INITIALIZATION FORM

The maintenance : scpi : initialization form is used to initialize the SCPI or MPSI. Try running this form if other troubleshooting techniques fail.

This form is for display only.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : scpi : init

Abbreviation: Type **m sc i** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : scpi : init

SCPI Status

led status word:
scpi vintage :

scpi failure status word :
datalink failure status word :
maintenance failure status word:

USE ENTER KEY TO INITIALIZE _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

NOTE

In these 16-digit binary words, bit 15 is on the left and bit 0 is on the right. For each digit, a 1 bit indicates the description is true and 0 means it does not apply.

- `led status word`

The LED states on the SCPI/MPSI circuit pack as follows:

- [0] Red LED on
- [1] Yellow LED on
- [2] Green LED on
- [3-15] Unused

- `scpi vintage`

The identifier for the SCPI/MPSI circuit pack.

- `scpi failure status word`

The type of SCPI/MPSI failure:

- [0] Assigned data link interface failure — indicates the following:
 1. Loop-back test failure
 2. High level data link controller (HDLC) device check failure
- [1] Unassigned data link interface failure — loop-back test failure
- [2] CPU failure — indicates the following:
 1. CPU function test failure
 2. Excessive SCPI/MPSI sanity time-outs (NMIs)
- [3] SCPI local RAM failure — indicates the following:
 1. Translation audit failure
 2. Excessive data parity errors while reading local SCPI/MPSI RAMS (NMIs)
- [4] SCPI/MPSI local EPROM memory failure
- [5] FP to SCPI/MPSI interface (S-bus) failure — indicates the following:
 1. Excessive time-outs waiting for the S-bus (NMIs)
 2. Excessive time-outs while doing S-bus accesses (NMIs)
 3. Failure to set SUNGATE before doing an S-bus access (NMIs)
 4. Excessive transfer time-outs while doing S-bus accesses
- [6] Mailbox failure — outgoing mailbox audit failure
- [7] Unused

- [8] Firmware audit failure — indicates the following:
 - 1. Primary queue audit failure
 - 2. Secondary queue audit failure
 - 3. Protocol queue audit failure
- [9] Data Dual Port RAM (DPR) failure — DDPR test failure
- [10] Unused
- [11] FP memory access test failure
- [12] VSP memory access test failure
- [13] Write buffer checksum error
- [14-15] Unused

- datalink failure status word
See the maintenance : datalink : test form
- maintenance failure status word
See the maintenance : datalink : test form

Tasks

To begin the initialization:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Temporarily blocks the data link (one to three minutes).

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than one minute.

Alarms Resolved — No.

15.3 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM ERROR COUNTERS FORM

The maintenance : system : error counters form is used to read or clear the VB, TDBI, VPC, and MPSI error counters used for firmware test failures. When firmware tests are run (such as the maintenance : vpc : test form), these values may change.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : system : error counters

Abbreviation: Type **m sy e** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : system : error counters

unit type (VB, TDBI, VPC, MPSI) :__  clear counters (y/n)?  _
VPC/TDBI counter type (A, SP, G):__  VB board or VPC/TDBI channel:  __

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

RARELY USED FORM (FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY)

FORMERLY THE maintenance : vsp : error counters FORM (R1V1 to R1V4).

Form Fields

- `unit type`

The unit whose error counters you want to display (VB, TDBI, VPC, or MPSI).

- `clear counters`

Erases all counters on the unit if you type **y** or displays them if you type **n**.

- `VPC/TDBI counter type`

The type of processor whose status you want to display in upper or lower case —

— **A** for Angel processor

— **SP** for Slave processor

— **G** for General display

Use this field only with a VPC or TDBI unit type.

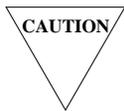
- `VB board or VPC/TDBI channel`

The board or channel number, depending on the unit type you selected: VB (1 or 2), VPC (1 to 32), or TDBI (1 to 32).

- `Display messages`

The top line repeats your request (unit number error counters) and shows if counters were cleared or not cleared after the read. The remaining lines show the error counter values.

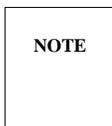
Tasks



System administrators and service technicians — Do not use this form. It is used exclusively by the developers of the AUDIX system.

To display (or clear) firmware error counters:

1. Fill in the `unit type` and `clear counters` fields.



If the `unit type` is MPSI, use only the `unit type` and `clear counters` fields.

2. If desired, select a `counter type` for a VPC or TDBI.

3. Type in the board or channel number for the device you selected.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN) to display (or clear) the firmware counters for the specified device.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

15.4 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM HARDWARE STATUS FORM

The maintenance : system : hardware status form is used to display the status of the S-bus processors when searching for general S-bus problems. The AUDIX system collects new data for this form about every 30 seconds. To display this new data, redisplay the form.

NOTE	These status words are the same as those listed in hexadecimal under Option 1 of the Control Mode Menu. However, the form below lists the words in binary, so you do not need to go through the conversion needed for the menu's hexadecimal words.
-------------	---

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : system : hardware status

Abbreviation: Type **m sy h** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : system : hardware status

Hardware status summary

DBPI :

SCPI :

VB1 :

VB2 :

VSP :

FP :

DBP :

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN				HELP	FORM		

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

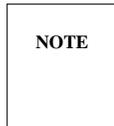
Form Fields

In these 16-digit binary words, bit 15 is on the left and bit 0 is on the right. For each digit, a 1 bit indicates the description is true and 0 means it does not apply.

DBPI :

- [0] CPU failure
- [1] DBPI RAM local failure
- [2] DBPI EPROM local failure
- [3] VSFI dual port RAM failure
- [4] S-bus processor/DBPI interface failure
- [5] FP memory access failure
- [6] VSP memory access failure
- [7] VB1 memory access failure
- [8] VB2 memory access failure
- [9] DBP/VME-bus processor/DBPI interface failure
- [10] Mailbox failure
- [11] Firmware audit failure
- [12-15] Unused

SCPI :



These bits are invalid if the system is shut down (the data link must be up).

- [0] Assigned data link interface failure — indicates the following:
 1. Loop-back test failure
 2. HDLC device check failure
- [1] Unassigned data link interface failure — loop-back test failure
- [2] CPU failure — indicates the following:
 1. CPU function test failure
 2. Excessive SCPI sanity time-outs (NMIs)
- [3] SCPI local RAM failure — indicates the following:
 1. Translation audit failure
 2. Excessive data parity errors while reading local SCPI RAMS (NMIs)
- [4] SCPI local EPROM memory failure
- [5] FP to SCPI interface (S-bus) failure — indicates the following:
 1. Excessive time-outs waiting for the S-bus (NMIs)
 2. Excessive time-outs while doing S-bus accesses (NMIs)
 3. Failure to set SUNGATE before doing an S-bus access (NMIs)
 4. Excessive transfer time-outs while doing S-bus accesses
- [6] Mailbox failure — outgoing mailbox audit failure
- [7] Unused

-
-
- [8] Firmware audit failure — indicates the following:
 - 1. Primary queue audit failure
 - 2. Secondary queue audit failure
 - 3. Protocol queue audit failure
 - [9] Data Dual Port RAM (DPR) failure — DDPR test failure
 - [10] Unused
 - [11] FP memory access test failure
 - [12] VSP memory access test failure
 - [13] Write buffer checksum error
 - [14-15] Unused

VB1 :

- [0] CPU failure
- [1] Local VB RAM failure
- [2] Local VB EPROM failure
- [3] S-bus interface failure
- [4] Mailbox failure
- [5] TDBI/VPC failure
- [6] Firmware audit failure
- [7] TDBI Dual Port RAM failure
- [8] Time-out waiting for DBP response
- [9] DBPI failure
- [10] IVT audit failure
- [11] FP memory access failure
- [12] VSP memory access failure
- [13-15] Unused

VB2: Same as VB1 (see the previous section). Voice Buffer 2 is used on two-cabinet AUDIX systems. On one-cabinet systems, the screen displays can't determine.

VSP: Same as FP (see the next section). The VSP is used on two-cabinet AUDIX systems. On one-cabinet systems, the screen displays can't determine.

FP :

- [0] CPU errors have exceeded threshold
- [1] Single-bit memory errors have exceeded threshold
- [2] Multibit memory errors have exceeded threshold
- [3] M-bus errors have exceeded threshold
- [4] S-bus errors have exceeded threshold
- [5] ROM checksum errors have exceeded threshold
- [6] RAM checksum errors have exceeded threshold
- [7] IVT audit errors have exceeded threshold
- [8] Single-bit errors on memory board 1 have exceeded threshold
- [9] Single-bit errors on memory board 2 have exceeded threshold
- [10-13] Unused
- [14] VSFI test error
- [15] FP sanity time-out has occurred (not used by FP, set by MI)

DBP (upper) :

- [0] DBP-CPU board 0 error
- [1] Unused

[2] DBP-RAM board 0 error
[3-9] Unused
[10] DBP/VME-bus controller 0 error
[11] VSF1 board 0 error
[12] SADI board 0 error
[13-15] Unused

DBP (lower) :

[0] Disk 0 0 error
[1] Disk 0 1 error
[2] Disk 0 2 error
[3] Disk 0 3 error
[4] Disk 0 4 error
[5] Disk 0 5 error
[6] Disk 0 6 error
[7] Unused
[8] Disk controller 0 error
[9-15]Unused

Tasks

To display new data:

1. Wait at least 30 seconds, then redisplay form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In - Normal (in-service) mode and Administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than one minute.

Alarms Resolved — No.

15.5 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM TEST CALL FORM

The maintenance : system : test call form is used to test the VPT ports and/or specified VB, TDBI, or VPC channels. This form sets up a voice path using the chosen device(s) to verify good operation. After setting up the path to an AUDIX call-distribution port (ACD/EUCD/UCD) on the switch, you call into the displayed extension from a telephone. Wait for the AUDIX system to respond and listen to the quality of the connection. This check tests the switch port, cabling, and the designated AUDIX port or channel(s).

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : system : test call

Abbreviation: Type **m sy t** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : system : test call

status

port number: (1-32): __

vb-tdbi channel (optional 1-32): __

vpc channel (optional 1-32): __

types: c[onnect] d[isconnect]

type : _

port extension:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN				HELP	FORM		

Form Fields

- `port number`

The VPT port number (1 to 32) used in a test call. Each VPT has 8 ports (check your system configuration).

- `vb-tdbi channel`

If you want to test a particular VB-TDBI channel, type the channel number (1 to 32) you want the test call to use. Each VB/TDBI pair has 16 channels.

- `vpc channel`

If you want to test a particular VPC channel, enter the channel number (1 to 32) you want the test call to go through. Each VPC board has 2 channels (check your system configuration).

- `type`

— To connect the call type **c**. This sets up a voice path and removes traffic on the port.

— To disconnect the test call type **d**. This releases the voice path to support traffic.

- `port extension`

Displays the extension number of the port number you entered. This is the number to call in order to test the chosen port.

- `status`

Displays one of the following:

— **allocated**: A specified port (or channel) was equipped and not busy. You can proceed with the test.

— **available**: This device was available, but not all the other specified port(s) and/or channel(s) were available for use. You cannot proceed with the test. Use other ports/channels if possible.

— **not allocated**: The path was not set up because the device was in use, unequipped, or there was a system error. Try this test again. If this status continues, use other ports/channels, busy-out the device you want to use, or repair the ones you specified.

— **unavailable**: A device in the path was in a transition state. Try again.

— **invalid**: You have entered a number for the port or channel that does not exist. Valid entries are 1 through 32.

Tasks

To make a test call:

1. Enter the VPT port number (always required). Check your configuration for the number of VPCs installed. For example, if you have six VPCs installed, you may enter `port number` 1 to 12.

2. If desired, select the VB-TDBI and/or VPC channel(s). If a VPC or VB/TDBI channel is *not* selected, the AUDIX system selects any necessary channels that are not busy.
3. Enter **c** for type (connect). Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
 - If the `status` column shows these devices are allocated, a `port extension` number is displayed. Go on with the test.
 - If the `status` column shows another message, retry the test or see the following “Form Fields” section for descriptions.
4. Using any phone on the switch, call the `port extension` number shown on the form within 15 seconds.
5. *If the system answers*, press *H (for Help) and listen for the AUDIX system to respond. If the system responds with good quality, the test passes.
6. *If the system does not respond or the quality is poor*, there may be a problem in the switch port, the switch-to-AUDIX path, or in one of the AUDIX voice boards (VPT, VPC, TDBI, or VB).
 - Make another test call to see if the problem is repeated on the same port or channel. If so, check the switch equipment and repair any problems.
 - If an AUDIX board appears faulty, replace it and make another test call. See if the problem is corrected (you may need to test more than one board or port to isolate the problem).
7. When you are finished, disconnect the call by entering **d** in the `type` field and pressing **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). This frees the device(s) for use.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Blocks traffic on the chosen port and/or channel(s) until the test call is disconnected. Does not affect active calls.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

15.6 MAINTENANCE SYSTEM VINTAGE FORM

The maintenance : system : vintage form displays the firmware vintage and either the circuit board code (such as TN472C) or a functional abbreviation (such as CPU) for every removable circuit pack in the system.

Some issues of software require that a certain minimum vintage of firmware be present for that feature to work; required upgrades to firmware are normally sent out with each new software issue or upgrade. This form allows you to check the firmware actually present on each board in the system to verify that the correct minimum vintages are installed.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : system : vintage

Abbreviation: Type **m sy v** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : system : vintage

VSF BOARD	VINTAGE	VSF BOARD	VINTAGE	VSF BOARD	VINTAGE

software version:
field update number:
USE ENTER TO PAGE _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

The maintenance : system : vintage form (Page 1 of 2)

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : system : vintage

DBP          DBP          DBP
BOARD        VINTAGE      BOARD        VINTAGE      BOARD        VINTAGE

software version:
field update number:
USE ENTER TO PAGE _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

The maintenance : system : vintage form (Page 2 of 2)

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

For display only.

- VSF BOARD

(First page) Shows the removable non-DBP circuit packs in the Voice Store and Forward (VSF) system. Either board codes or a functional abbreviation may be displayed, depending on the vintage.

- VINTAGE

Shows the firmware vintage number for the VSF circuit packs. A vintage of 0 indicates the board is not installed, while a vintage of NA (not applicable) means the board code is not valid on this system (for example, a VPT 3 or VPT 5 on most systems)

- DBP BOARD

(Second page) Shows the removable circuit packs in the Database Processor (DBP) subsystem. Either board codes or a functional abbreviation may be displayed, depending on the vintage.

- VINTAGE

Shows the firmware vintage number for the DBP circuit packs. A vintage of 0 indicates the device is not installed.

- software version:
Shows the release of software running on the active boot filesystem. For example, R1V7 SMALL 7:1-7.1.13.
- field update number:
Shows if the software in the active boot filesystem has been updated in the field (on-site). If the software has not been changed, this field reads none.

Minimum Required Vintages

The following table lists the circuit packs that may be installed in a one- or two-cabinet AUDIX system and the *minimum* firmware vintage required for correct operation.

Table 15-1. AUDIX Circuit Packs and Required Minimum Vintages (*Part 1 of 2*)

Circuit Pack	Description and Remarks	Minimum Required Vintage
TN366 <i>or</i> TN366B	ACC (AUDIX Communications Controller)	5 1
TN472C	DBP CPU (Data Base Processor Central Processing Unit) TN472 (non-networking) TN472C (non-networking) TN472C (networked systems)	 3 1 2
TN475 <i>or</i> TN475B	SADI (SCSI to AUDIX Disk Interface) TN475 (works only with ≤170-MB disks) TN475B (with one-cabinet AUDIX system) TN475B (with two-cabinet AUDIX system)	2 2 5
TN477	TDBI (Time Division Bus)	1
TN500	TDBI ≤ 24 ports > 24 ports	 7 10
TN501B	VPC (Voice Processor Circuit)	6
TN506 <i>or</i> TN506B	BC (Bus Controller)	3 1
TN511	MI (Maintenance Interface)	2

(continued)

TABLE 15-1. AUDIX Circuit Packs and Required Minimum Vintages (*Part 2 of 2*)

Circuit Pack	Description and Remarks	Minimum Required Vintage
TN520	VB (Voice Buffer) ≤ 24 ports > 24 ports	11 15
TN523	FP CPU (Feature Processor Central Processing Unit) (vintages 12 & 13 should not be used)	11
TN532	DBP RAM — 2 Mbyte	1
TN533	SCPI (Switch Communications Processor Interface) < 5 DCS ports ≥ 5 DCS ports	7 11
TN539 <i>or</i> TN539B	ACCE (AUDIX Communications Controller Enhanced) TN539 with 4 out of 6 networking ports used TN539 if all 6 networking ports are used	4 7 8
TN540	DBP RAM — 4 Mbyte	1
TN547 <i>or</i> TN547B	MPSI (Multiprotocol Switch Interface)	2 1
TN591	FP or VSP CPU	1
TN714	TC (Tone and Clock)	4
TN716 <i>or</i> TN716B	FP BI (Feature Processor Bus Interface)	3 1
TN727	NC (Network Controller)	8
TN734	FP RAM — 2 Mbyte	2
TN747B	VPT (Voice Port)	2
TN761	FP RAM — 4 Mbyte	1
TN762B	VPT (Voice Port for SL-1 integration)	4
UN160 <i>or</i> UN160B	DBPI (Data Base Processor Interface)	8 2
UN162	VSFI (Voice Store and Forward Interface)	2

Board Codes Versus Functional Codes

The AUDIX software attempts to determine the board code from the vintage of the firmware. In certain cases, however, the software is unable to determine the board code and the screen will show a functional abbreviation for that board instead. A functional abbreviation may be displayed in the following cases:

- The software encountered an unknown vintage for that board
- A valid vintage of an early circuit pack conflicts with the valid vintage of a newer circuit pack
- The board or device is not installed (the vintage is 0 in this case)
- The board or device is not applicable (the vintage is NA in this case)

At the time of this printing, it is known that a functional abbreviation may be displayed instead of the board code for the indicated vintages of the following circuit packs:

- Vintage 5 of the TN366 and TN366B ACC boards (the form displays ACC(E))
- Vintage 3 of the TN472 and TN472C DBP-CPU boards (the form displays CPU 0)
- Vintage 2 of the TN475 and TN475B boards *on one-cabinet systems only* (the form displays SADI)
- Vintage 2 of the TN734 and TN761 RAM boards in certain configurations (the form displays RAM 0)

In addition, an *incorrect* board code may be displayed in the following circumstances:

- Sub-minimum vintage firmware exists on the board
- A firmware vintage reserved for a future board exists on an earlier circuit pack
- A non-factory board is installed

If you suspect an incorrect board code is being displayed, or if you wish to find out the exact board code for a circuit pack that is listed only with a functional abbreviation, someone needs to look at the circuit packs actually present in the AUDIX machine.

Tasks

To move from page one to page two:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

16. Maintenance T Forms

Form	Page
16.1 maintenance : tc : test	16-2
16.2 maintenance : td-bus : reset	16-5
16.3 maintenance : td-bus : status	16-7
16.4 maintenance : td-bus : test	16-9
16.5 maintenance : tdbi : test	16-11

16.1 MAINTENANCE TC TEST FORM

The maintenance : tc : test form is used to run diagnostic tests on the TN714 Tone and Clock (TC) circuit pack. This form is used to find general TD-bus problems, verify faults (test fails), or resolve alarms (test passes).

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : tc : test

Abbreviation: Type **m tc t** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : tc : test

repetitions: ____ long version (y/n)? _

test results	pass	fail	inc
--------------	------	------	-----

DSP sanity

dial tone

tone level

data count

NPE Crosstalk

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `repetitions`

The number of times you want the test to repeat. Typically you run five short tests and one long test. Valid entries are from 1 to 30 (for the short test) or 1 to 6 (for the long test).

- `long version?`

A **y** will run all tests and an **n** will run a shorter version.

NOTE

All of these tests are part of the long diagnostic test (`long version = y`). The short diagnostic test (`long version = n`) runs everything *except* the NPE Crosstalk test.

- `test results`

Shows the number of times each test passed, failed, or was inconclusive. An inconclusive test means a hardware resource used to do the test (other than the device being tested) was not available (equipped and not busy).

- `DSP sanity`

Confirms the sanity of the DSP by sending a downlink message to the TC.

- `dial tone`

Checks the TC tone generation capabilities by instructing it to apply dial tone to a particular time slot.

- `tone level`

Uses three tone frequencies (2804 Hz, 1004 Hz, and 404 Hz) to test the tone generation capabilities of the TC.

- `data count`

Uses the VPC channel to monitor eight bit sequences, from 0 to 255, sent out from the TC board.

- `NPE Crosstalk`

Checks the operation of the TC time slot table.

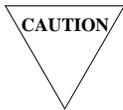
NOTE

In the `dial tone` test, if the pass and fail columns are both 0, verify that the port has an extension number assigned on the `system : translation : voice port` form.

Tasks

To start the TC test:

1. Enter the number of repetitions. You normally run five short tests and one long test.



Do not request more than 30 repetitions of the short diagnostic test or six repetitions of the long diagnostic test.

2. Enter **y** for the long version or **n** for the short version of TC tests. (The short test does not run the NPE Crosstalk test.)
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The results will be displayed when the test completes.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Up to 15 seconds per repetition for the short test and one minute 20 seconds per repetition for the long test.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

16.2 MAINTENANCE TD-BUS RESET FORM

The maintenance : td-bus : reset form is used to reset the devices that connect to the TD-bus. This form is used to find general TD-bus problems, verify faults (test fails), or resolve alarms (test passes).

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : td-bus : reset

Abbreviation: Type **m td- r** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : td-bus : reset

TD-BUS Reset

T/C      :
NC       :
TDBI 1-2 :
VPC 1-4  :
VPC 5-8  :
VPC 9-12 :
VPC 13-16:
VPT 1-5  :

USE ENTER TO RESET _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

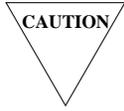
CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

DO NOT USE THIS FORM (FOR DEVELOPMENT USE ONLY)

Form Fields

This form displays the PASS/FAIL results of the TD-bus reset for each device connected to the bus. This test will report *FAIL* if a device on the TD-bus is unequipped, if the device is equipped but not present, or if the device is not installed.

Tasks



System administrators and service technicians — Do not use this form. It is used exclusively by the developers of the AUDIX system.

To reset the TD-bus:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).
2. Run the maintenance : data link : test form to bring the data link back into service.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Disconnects active calls and blocks service until the reset completes and you have done a data link test to restore service.

Prerequisites — Use a camp-on busy-out for the VSP devices.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than one minute.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

16.3 MAINTENANCE TD-BUS STATUS FORM

The `maintenance : td-bus : status` form is used to display the status of the TD-bus devices (boards *not* shown on the `maintenance : dbp : status` form). This form may be useful in locating a TD-bus problem.

Form Path

Form path: `maintenance : td-bus : status`

Abbreviation: Type `m td- s` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : td-bus : status

IN SERVICE (IS)      UNEQUIPPED (UEQ)      OUT OF SERVICE (OOS)
NOT APPLICABLE (NA)

T/C      :
NC       :
TDBI 1-2 :
VPC 1-4  :
VPC 5-8  :
VPC 9-12 :
VPC 13-16:
VPT 1-5  :

TIME SLOTS IN SERVICE:      TIME SLOTS OUT OF SERVICE:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |         |     | HELP | FORM |     |     |
    
```

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

- The status fields show one of the following abbreviations for each device on the TD-bus:
 - IS: In Service. The device is ready to be used.
 - UEQ: Unequipped. The device is unequipped.
 - OOS: Out of Service. The device has been busied out or the board is faulted (alarmed).
 - NA: Not Applicable. The device does not exist on this system.
- TIME SLOTS IN SERVICE
Shows the number of time slots currently being used by the AUDIX system (1 to 512).
- TIME SLOTS OUT OF SERVICE
Shows the number of time slots available on the TD-bus, but not being used. This generally indicates a bad hardware device on the TD-bus which should have an alarm.

Tasks

To display the status of the TD-bus devices:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

16.4 MAINTENANCE TD-BUS TEST FORM

The maintenance : td-bus : test form is used to test boards on the TD-bus. It is used to find general TD-bus problems, verify faults (test fails), or resolve alarms (test passes). The system sends a message to verify that the specified board is present. If so, it then tests the board to see if it will respond.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : td-bus : test

Abbreviation: Type **m td- t** and press **(F8)** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: maintenance : td-bus : test

TD-BUS: type (board)      type (board)      type (board)      type (board)
           TC  (1)        TDBI (1-2)        VPC  (1-16)       VPT  (1-5)

type       : ____
board      : __
repetitions: ____ long versions (y/n)? _

test results          pass          fail          inc

saki sanity

channel control loop around

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- type

The type of TD-bus board you want to test (TC, TDBI, VPC, or VPT).

- board

The board number of the device to be tested. Valid entries are shown on the form. Board numbers are counted from left to right in a carrier. Check your configuration.

- repetitions

The number of times you want the TD-bus test to repeat. Typically you run five long tests. Valid entries are from 1 to 100.

- long versions (y/n)?

A **y** will run all tests or an **n** will run the shorter version. Both tests are part of the long diagnostic test (long version = y). The short diagnostic test (long version = n) does *not* run the `saki` sanity test.

- test results

Shows the number of tests for the board that passed, failed, or were inconclusive. An inconclusive test means a hardware resource used to do the test (other than the device being tested) was not available (equipped and not busy).

Tasks

To run a TD-bus test:

1. Enter the board type and number. Check your configuration for valid entries.
2. Enter the number of repetitions. Normally you run five long tests. *Do not request more than 100 repetitions.*
3. Select the long (**y**) or short (**n**) version. Press (CHANGE or RUN). The results will appear when the tests complete.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and Administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — About one second per repetition for each version.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

- repetitions

The number of times you want to repeat the TDBI tests. Typically you run five short tests and two long tests. Valid entries are from 1 to 99.

- long version?

A **y** will run all tests or an **n** will run the shorter version.

NOTE

Both tests are part of the long diagnostic test. Only the HDLC test is part of the short test.

- choose one

An **x** (or any other character) will start or stop a test on the selected board or channel. An **x** in the `status` field will show the date and results of the previous or current test. Only one field can be selected at a time (the others must be blank).

- data from

Shows the date (month/day) and time (hh.mm) that the last test was run when `status` is chosen.

- pass fail inc

Shows how many TDBI tests passed, failed, or were inconclusive. An inconclusive test means a hardware resource used to do the test (other than the device being tested) was not available (equipped and not busy).

- hdlc test

Displays the results of a diagnostic test of the high level data unit controller.

- npe test

Displays the results of a diagnostic test of the channel.

NOTE

On a selected channel test, only the first row to the left displays. On a board test, all 16 channels display.

Tasks

To start a TDBI test

1. Select either a board or channel. Each TN500 TDBI board has 16 channels. The TN477 TDBI-8 has eight.
2. Select the number of repetitions. Normally you run five short and two long tests. *Do not request more than 99 repetitions of either test.*
3. Select either the long (**y**) or short (**n**) test. (The short test runs only the HDLC test.)

4. Select start for the choose one field (type **x** or other character). Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

You can start a test, go to other forms, then return to see the test's status. However, you cannot run a VPT, VPC, or other TDBI test while this form is being run.

To stop a test:

1. Select stop for the choose one field (type **x**) and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
2. The test is stopped so you can show results or use another form.

To display results from a previous or current test:

1. Select either a board or channel.
2. Erase the **x** from the start field.
3. Select status for the choose one field (type **x**) and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

The results, date, and time of test activation are then displayed from a previous test.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — This test takes the board or the specified TDBI channel out of service, reducing the number of channels available to receive calls. If done during heavy traffic, you should expect to get many inconclusive results because the resources needed will probably be busy.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Up to six seconds for each short test repetition, and about 30 seconds per board channel test for each long test repetition. May take up to 80 seconds to stop.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

17. Maintenance V Forms

Form	Page
17.1 maintenance : vb : channel status	17-2
17.2 maintenance : vb : initialization	17-5
17.3 maintenance : vb : status	17-7
17.4 maintenance : vpc : test	17-9
17.5 maintenance : vpt : test	17-12
17.6 maintenance : vsp : busyout	17-16
17.7 maintenance : vsp : equipage	17-21

17.1 MAINTENANCE VB CHANNEL STATUS FORM

The maintenance : vb : channel status form is used to display the channel (software) status of a particular VB or TDBI, as opposed to the firmware status shown on the maintenance : vb : status form. This form also shows how many calls are currently active. The AUDIX system collects new data for this form about every 30 seconds. To display this new data, redisplay the form or press **F8** (ENTER) again.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : vb : channel status

Abbreviation: Type **m vb c** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : vb : channel status

VB-TDBI Feature Channel Status

type (VB or TDBI): ____ unit (1-2): _

CALL ACTIVE (CA) MAINT ACTIVE (MA) IDLE (IDLE) UNEQUIPPED (UEQ)
OUT OF SERVICE: CRAFT REMOVED (OOSCF) FAULTED (OOSFT) NEWLY EQUIPPED (OOSNE)
LOAD CONTROL (OOSLC) REMOVED (OOSRM) INACCESSIBLE (OOSIA)

Channel Status Channel Status Channel Status Channel Status
: : : :
: : : :
: : : :
: : : :

USE ENTER TO RETURN STATUS

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN | | | | HELP | FORM | |
    
```

Form Fields

- `type` (VB or TDBI)

Selects a VB or TDBI.

- `unit` (1-2)

The number of the device you chose.

- `Channel`

Displays the status of each software channel on the VB or TDBI selected.

- `Status`

Shows the channel's status as follows:

- CA: Call Active. A call or test call is active on this channel.
- MA: Maintenance Active. The channel is currently being tested by maintenance software.
- IDLE: Idle. The channel is available and can handle calls.
- UEQ: Unequipped. The VB or TDBI board is unequipped.
- OOS: Out of Service. The channel is busied out (manually or automatically); see the form for different types. Most states except Out of Service Inaccessible (OOSIA) are transitory.

NOTE

The VB and TDBI usually respond as a pair to system commands and show similar status.

Tasks

To display the status of a voice buffer channel:

1. Enter the type and unit number (1 or 2).
2. Press **F8** (ENTER). The channel status appears.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

17.2 MAINTENANCE VB INITIALIZATION FORM

The maintenance : vb : initialization form is used to initialize a VB/TDBI circuit pack pair. This form is used to find general TD-bus problems. The initialization will proceed and display status words if no calls are being serviced by the chosen VB/TDBI pair.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : vb : init

Abbreviation: Type **m vb i** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : vb : init

VB Init

VB-TDBI unit number (1-2): _

VB/TDBI Status (binary)

status word:

led status word :

vintage :

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

RARELY USED FORM

Form Fields

See the maintenance : system : hardware status form.

Tasks

To initialize a VB/TDBI pair:

1. Type the VB-TDBI unit number (1-2) and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). If the pair is not busy, the status words and vintage display.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Maximum service load is reduced, and voice buffers are automatically busied out before initialization.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Up to one minute.

Alarms Resolved — No.

17.3 MAINTENANCE VB STATUS FORM

The maintenance : vb : status form is used to display the firmware status of each VB/TDBI pair. The software status of the VB and TDBI channels is shown on the maintenance : vb : channel status form.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : vb : status

Abbreviation: Type **m vb s** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : vb : status

VB/TDBI 1 Status (binary)

failure status:                led status:
channel status:                vintage  :

VB/TDBI 2 Status (binary)

failure status:                led status:
channel status:                vintage  :

USE ENTER TO OBTAIN STATUS _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

THIS FORM IS FOR DISPLAY ONLY

Form Fields

- `failure status`, `led status`, and `vintage`

See the `maintenance : system : hardware status` form for a description of these binary words.

- `channel status`:

Shows a 1 if the software thinks the VB/TDBI channel is active, or 0 if inactive. This word has 16 digits, one for each channel on the VB/TDBI. This word shows all 0s if the boards are not installed.

Tasks

To display the firmware status of each VB/TDBI pair, press `F8` (ENTER). VB/TDBI 2 is used only on AUDIX two-cabinet systems.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

17.4 MAINTENANCE VPC TEST FORM

The maintenance : vpc : test form is used to run diagnostic tests for an entire Voice Processor (VPC) circuit pack or a specified VPC channel. This form is used to find general VPC problems, verify faults (test fails), or resolve alarms (test passes). You can start or stop a test, or display the results of the current or previous test.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : vpc : test

Abbreviation: Type **m vpc t** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : vpc : test

board (1-16):  __  or channel (1-32)  :  __
repetitions :  ___ long versions (y/n) ?  _
choose one:  start _  stop _  status _          data from:
                vpc channel          vpc channel
                pass fail inc          pass fail inc

packet processor reset
protocol chip
cab chip
dsp 1 rom/ram
dsp 2 rom/ram
dsp 3 rom/ram
idle time slot
dial tone
tone level
count detection
hdlc external
NPE crosstalk
    
```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- board

The board number of the VPC you want to test. This will test all channels on the board. VPC boards are numbered from left to right in the carrier, starting with 1.

- channel

The number (1 to 32) of the channel you want to test. Each VPC has two channels.

- repetitions

The number of times you want to repeat the VPC tests. Typically you run five short tests and two long tests. Valid entries are from 1 to 99.

- long version (y/n)?

A **y** will run all tests or an **n** will run the shorter version.

NOTE

All tests are part of the long diagnostic test. The short test runs everything *except* the NPE crosstalk tests.

- choose one

An **x** (or any other character) will start or stop a test on the selected board or channel. An **x** in the `status` field to show the date and results of the previous or current test. Only one field can be selected at a time (the others must be blank).

- data from

Shows the date (month/day) and time (hh.mm) that the last test was run when `status` is chosen.

- VPC channel

Shows the number of the channel being tested. The results fields show how many tests passed, failed, or were inconclusive. An inconclusive test means a hardware resource used to do the test (other than the device being tested) was not available (equipped and not busy).

Tasks

To start a VPC test:

1. Select either a board *or* channel. Each VPC has two channels. Check your system configuration for the number of boards installed.
2. Select the number of repetitions. Normally you run five short and two long tests. *Do not request more than 99 repetitions of either test.*
3. Select the long (**y**) or short (**n**) test. (The short test does *not* run the NPE crosstalk test.)

4. Select start for the choose one field (type **x** or other character). Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

As with audits, you can start a test, go to other forms, and then return to see the status of the test. However, you cannot run a VPT, VPC, or TDBI test while a test on this form is being run.

To stop a test:

1. Blank out other choose one fields if needed, then type **x** in the stop field.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The test is stopped so you can show results or use another form.

To display results from a previous or current test:

1. Select either a board or channel (optional).
2. Blank out other choose one fields if needed, then type **x** in the status field.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

The results, date, and time of a previous test are displayed.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Takes one VPC channel (channel test) or two VPC channels (board test) out of service during the test. Does not affect active calls.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Up to 45 seconds per short diagnostic test and 105 seconds per long test. May take up to 105 seconds to stop.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

17.5 MAINTENANCE VPT TEST FORM

The maintenance : vpt : test form is used to run diagnostic tests for an entire Voice Port (VPT) circuit pack or a specified VPT port. This form is used to find general VPT problems, verify faults (test fails), or resolve alarms (test passes). You can start or stop a test, or display the results of the current or previous test.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : vpt : test

Abbreviation: Type **m vpt t** and press **(F8)** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: maintenance : vpt : test

board (1-5) : _ or port (1-32) : _

repetitions : ___ long versions (y/n) ? _

choose one: start _ stop _ status _ data from:

hybrid test dial tone test npe crosstalk test

port	pass	fail	inc	pass	fail	inc	pass	fail	inc
:									
:									
:									
:									
:									
:									
:									
:									

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `board`

The board number of the VPT you want to test. This will test all ports on the board. VPT boards are numbered from left to right in the carrier, starting with 1.

- `port`

The number (1 to 32) of the port you want to test. Each VPT has eight ports.

- `repetitions`

The number of times you want to repeat the VPT tests. Typically you run five short tests and two long tests. Valid entries are from 1 to 99.

- `long version (y/n)?`

A **y** will run all tests or an **n** will run the shorter version.

NOTE

All tests are part of the long diagnostic test. The short test runs everything *except* the NPE crosstalk tests.

- `choose one`

An **x** (or any other character) will start or stop a test on the selected board or channel. An **x** in the `status` field will show the date and results of the previous or current test. Only one field can be selected at a time (the others must be blank).

- `data from`

Shows the date (month/day) and time (hh:mm) that the last test was run when `status` is chosen.

- `pass fail inc`

Shows the number of the port being tested. On a board test, all eight ports on the board display. The results fields show how many tests passed, failed, or were inconclusive. An inconclusive test means a hardware resource used to do the test (other than the device being tested) was not available (equipped and not busy).

NOTE

This test is not applicable for switches with incompatible dial tone.

Tasks

To start a VPT test:

1. Select either a board *or* port. Each VPT board has eight ports.
2. Select the number of repetitions. Normally you run five short and two long tests. *Do not request more than 99 repetitions of either test.*
3. Select either the long (**y**) or short (**n**) test. (The short test does *not* run the NPE crosstalk test.)
4. Select start for the choose one field (type **x** or other character). Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

As with audits, you can start a test, go to other forms, and then return to see the status of the test. However, you cannot run a VPT, VPC, or TDBI test while a test on this form is being run.

To stop a test:

1. Blank out other choose one fields if needed, then type **x** in the stop field.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The test is stopped so you can show results or use another form.

To display results from a previous or current test:

1. Select either a board or port (optional).
2. Blank out other choose one fields if needed, then type **x** in the status field.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

The results, date, and time of a previous test are displayed.

Display Messages

See Appendix C for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Takes one VPT port (port test) or eight VPT ports (board test) out of service during the test. Does not affect active calls.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — 15 seconds per short diagnostic test and 80 seconds per long test for each port. May take up to 80 seconds to stop.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

17.6 MAINTENANCE VSP BUSYOUT FORM

The maintenance : vsp : busyout form is used to display or change the busy/released state of a Voice Session Processor (VSP) device (a VB, TDBI, VPC, or VPT). This form may be used to find general TD-bus problems, such as busying-out each port to try to find an unalarmed problem. It is also used to busy-out boards when replacing VSP devices. Busied-out VSP devices can also be released by a reboot or restart.

Form Path

Form path: maintenance : vsp : busyout

Abbreviation: Type **m vs b** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : vsp : busyout
VSP Type (VB TDBI VPC VPT):  ____
Port      State Reason   State Reason   State Reason   State Reason
1- 4:    -                -                -                -
5- 8:    -                -                -                -
9-12:    -                -                -                -
13-16:   -                -                -                -
17-20:   -                -                -                -
21-24:   -                -                -                -
25-28:   -                -                -                -
29-32:   -                -                -                -
STATUS:  RELEASED (r)  BUSIED (b)     CAMPON BUSYOUT (c)
REASONS: C - Craft or board is unequipped  F - Fault  T - Testing
          D - Data Translations  S - Switch has Busied  R - Resources
USE ENTER TO OBTAIN STATUS

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- VSP Type (VB, TDBI, VPC, VPT)

The VSP hardware you want to busy-out, release, or display status.

- STATUS

This may be:

- RELEASED — Causes the port to be released from a busy-out state.
- BUSIED — Forces all traffic off the ports and then busies them out.
- CAMPON BUSYOUT — Waits for each port to be idle before busying-out the port. If this takes longer than two minutes, you may need to repeat the request.

- State

Shows *r* if the port is released, or *b* if it is busied out. Unequipped or uninstalled ports always appear on this form as busy (*b*).

- Reason

For VPT boards only, this field displays the reason for the busyout. The display codes are as follows:

- C — Busied for craft or board is unequipped
- F — Busied for a fault
- T — Busied for a test
- D — Busied for data translations
- S — Busied by the switch

NOTE

This code could indicate an outcall if the AUDIX system is connected to an AT&T PBX over a data link (DCIU, PGATE, PI, or SCI link). An AUDIX system connected to another kind of switch (such as a 5ESS Switch, SL-1, or Centrex) will *not* generate this reason code for an outcall.

- R — Busied because there were not enough resources to support all of the ports.

Tasks

To busy-out or release a VSP device:

1. Type in the VSP `Type` (VB, TDBI, VPC, VPT).
2. Tab to the desired port field and type in the desired `STATUS` (`r` = release, `b` = busy-out, `c` = camp-on busy-out).
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The `State` field should confirm the action you chose, `r` (released) or `b` (busied out). (Camp-on busy-out may take up to two minutes; if it cannot complete, press **F1** [CHANGE or RUN] again).
4. If the board you are checking is a VPT, the `Reason` field will display the reason for the busyout. This form can display more than one reason code for each port.

To display status:

1. Type in the `type` and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
2. The status for equipped ports appears. Ports that are not equipped or cannot be installed always show up as `b` (busy).

To clear a busyout:

Use the following table to clear a busyout.

Code	Reason	Busyout Clearing Procedure
C	Busied for craft or board is unequipped	Type r and press CHANGE. Press CHANGE again to verify the release.
D	Busied for data translations	Go to <code>system : translation : voice port</code> form. Fix the translations on the appropriate port(s). Press CHANGE. Go to <code>maintenance : vsp : equipage</code> form. Type UEQ in the appropriate port. Press CHANGE. Erase UEQ . Type EQ in the appropriate port. Press CHANGE. Return to the <code>maintenance : vsp : busyout</code> form. Type r and press CHANGE. Press CHANGE again to verify the release.
F	Busied for a fault	Go to <code>maintenance : error : display</code> form. Fix the error code displayed on this form by using the tables in the maintenance manual. See <i>AUDIX Maintenance for Tier 1 (585-305-106)</i> . Go to <code>maintenance : vsp : equipage</code> form. Type UEQ in the appropriate port. Press CHANGE. Erase UEQ . Type EQ in the appropriate port. Press CHANGE. Return to <code>maintenance : vsp : busyout</code> form. Type r and press CHANGE. Press CHANGE again to verify the release.

(continued)

Clearing a Busyout (*continued*)

Code	Reason	Busyout Clearing Procedure
R	Busied because there were not enough resources to support all of the ports	Check the configurator by counting the VSP (VB, TDBI, VPC, VPT) boards.
S	Busied by the switch (could be an outcall over a data link if the AUDIX system is connected to an AT&T PBX)	Notify the Switch Administrator.
T	Busied for a test	Display the status again after waiting a few minutes.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Increases or decreases the number of available resources.

Prerequisites — If a port board is unequipped, this form shows the port as busy. An unequipped port cannot be released until it is first equipped (see the `maintenance : vsp : equipage` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

17.7 MAINTENANCE VSP EQUIPAGE FORM

The maintenance : vsp : equipage form is used to display or change the equipped status of a VSP device. This form is used to find a problem on the TD-bus or used when adding VSP hardware devices to the system configuration. When the system equips a VSP device, it tests the device. If it passes, the system updates the sdat filesystem and finally places the device in service. Its status is then EQ. A VSP device can also be unequipped and thus removed from the system configuration.

Form Path

Form Path: maintenance : vsp : equipage

Abbreviation: Type **m vs e** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  maintenance : vsp : equipage

VSP Equipage

EQUIPPED (EQ)  UNEQUIPPED (UEQ)  NOT APPLICABLE (NA)

VB/TDBI 1-2 :  __  __

VPC 1-8  :  __  __  __  __  __  __  __  __
VPC 9-16 :  __  __  __  __  __  __  __  __

VPT 1-5  :  __  __  __  __  __

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- Each status field represents a VSP device corresponding to the number listed at the left. You may type over this status with a new status as directed.

- Fields for devices that are *not* installed show as *UEQ*.
- Devices that cannot be installed on this system (such as an extra VPT board) show as *NA*.

Tasks

To display or equip a VSP device:

1. The status of the VSP devices appears when you display the form. Fields for devices that are *not* installed always show as *UEQ*.
2. To equip a device, tab to the desired device, type in **EQ** (equip), and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). The device is automatically released for service.
3. The new status appears and the sdat filesystem is updated.

To unequip a VSP device:

1. Use the maintenance : vsp : busyout form first to busy-out the device.
2. Display the maintenance : vsp : equipage form and tab to the desired device field.
3. Type in **UEQ** (unequip) and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
4. The new status appears and the sdat filesystem is updated.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Adds or removes devices from the system configuration.

Prerequisites — Unequipping requires you to first busy-out the device using the maintenance : vsp : busyout form. Equipping requires that you have the device physically in place.

Database Effects — Changes status of VSP devices in the sdat filesystem.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

18. Shutdown Form

Form	Page
18.1 shutdown	18-2

18.1 SHUTDOWN FORM

The shutdown form is used to perform administrative and maintenance shutdowns.

From an administrative standpoint, shutdowns are required prior to performing the following procedures:

- Using the `filesystem` : `check` form to check or fix filesystem errors
- Using the `filesystem` : `copy` form to copy a filesystem
- Using the `filesystem` : `detail` form to increase the size of a filesystem
- Using the `filesystem` : `file copy` form to copy a file within a filesystem
- Using the `filesystem` : `unmount` form to unmount a filesystem
- Using the `system` : `filesystems` form to change an active filesystem

Once the procedure requiring the administrative shutdown is complete, use the `startup` form to restart the AUDIX system.

Form Path

Form path: `shutdown`

Abbreviation: Type `sh` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: shutdown

types      (forced/camp-on): _
reason     (administration/maintenance): _

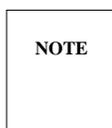
Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE    ADD    DELETE    HELP    FIELD    CLEAR    EXIT    ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- `types`

The type of shutdown that is to be performed. Enter an **f** for a forced shutdown, or a **c** for a camp-on shutdown. A forced shutdown forces all subscribers off the system immediately. A camp-on shutdown waits until subscribers currently using the system finish before shutting down the system.



Perform forced shutdowns during emergency situations, and camp-on shutdowns during light system usage.

- `reason`

The reason that the system requires shutting down. Select the reason that you require a system shutdown. Enter an **a** if you are shutting down the system for administrative purposes, or an **m** for maintenance purposes.

An administrative shutdown causes all but the announcement data filesystems to be closed, but remain mounted; maintenance shutdowns cause all filesystems to be closed and unmounted.

Tasks

To shut down the system:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `sh` and press **F8** (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `types` field and select the type of shutdown to be performed (a **c** for camp-on or an **f** for forced).
3. Move the cursor to the `reason` field and select the reason for the shutdown (an **a** for administrative, or an **m** for maintenance).
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — Both shutdown types take the system out of service.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Administrative shutdown closes files within all active filesystems (except the announcement filesystem) and leaves the filesystems mounted. A maintenance shutdown closes all files and unmounts all filesystems except the active boot filesystem.

Response Time — Less than three minutes, depending on traffic.

Alarms Resolved — No.

19. Startup Form

Form	Page
19.1 startup	19-2

19.1 STARTUP FORM

The `startup` form is used to restart the AUDIX system after it has been shut down with the `shutdown` form to perform required administrative activities or to restart the system without having done a shutdown. If you do a startup without having previously done a shutdown, all subscribers will be forced off the system immediately.

The AUDIX system will require restarting after performing the following procedures:

- Using the `filesystem` : `check` form to check or fix filesystem errors
- Using the `filesystem` : `copy` form to copy a filesystem
- Using the `filesystem` : `detail` form to increase the size of a filesystem
- Using the `filesystem` : `file copy` form to copy a file within a filesystem
- Using the `filesystem` : `unmount` form to unmount a filesystem
- Using the `system` : `filesystems` form to change an active filesystem

Form Path

Form path: `startup`

Abbreviation: Type `st` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```
AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  startup

(PRESS CHANGE TO RESTART AUDIX)
-
```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- (PRESS CHANGE TO RESTART AUDIX)
Restarts the system.

Tasks

To restart the system:

1. With the cursor on the PATH line, type **st** and press **(F8)** (ENTER).
2. Press **(F1)** (CHANGE or RUN).

Information about the system startup will start scrolling down the screen on your system's maintenance terminal, but only a login prompt will be written on the administration terminal.

3. If you want to continue AUDIX system administration, log in again at the login prompt; if you are finished, ignore the prompt.

NOTE

The startup procedure (from the time you press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN) until the login prompt is written) may take from 10 to 25 minutes depending on the sizes of your filesystems. However, even after the login prompt appears, the system may not have completed its startup procedure. To check if the system is ready, enter your login ID in response to the prompt. If a `PATH` line is displayed on the screen with no `AUDIX STATUS` line about it, the system is not ready. Press **CTRL-d** to logoff and wait one to two minutes before trying again.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — The system will do a forced shutdown (drop all active calls), then restore service.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Does a forced shutdown (closes all active filesystems) and then opens the active filesystems with a partial system initialization. Also checks all filesystems not properly shut down and compares a checksum value in memory against disk.

Response Time — Restart completes in less than three minutes assuming a good shutdown. Otherwise, the system will do a filesystem check (ckfs) which should be completed in 10 to 20 minutes.

Alarms Resolved — No.

20. Subscriber Forms

Form	Page
20.1 subscriber : deletion	20-2
20.2 subscriber : local	20-5
20.3 subscriber : remote	20-15

Form Fields

- `remove non-administered remote subscribers with no activity for ___ days`

If non-administered remote subscribers have not had activity for the number of days that you specify in this field (0-999), they will be removed. ("Activity" means that a local-to-remote message, not yet deleted, was sent or that a remote-to-local message, not yet deleted, was sent.)

- `remove even if on a mailing list?`

If non-administered remote subscribers are on someone's mailing list, you may not want to remove them because doing so would silently drop them from mailing lists. If you type `n` for no, or leave the field blank, subscribers on a mailing list will not be removed. If you type `y` for yes, subscribers on a mailing list will be removed.

- `machine name`

Identifies the specific remote machines from which non-administered remote subscribers will be removed if they have had no activity in the time specified. If you leave this field blank, non-administered subscribers from all remote machines will be removed if they have had no activity in the time specified.

Tasks

To remove non-administered remote subscribers from specific machines:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su d` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `remove non-administered remote subscribers with no activity for ___ days` field and type up to three digits to indicate the number of days.
3. Move the cursor to the `remove even if on a mailing list` field and type `y` for yes or `n` for no. If left blank, no is assumed.
4. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the names of the remote machines from which you want non-administered subscribers to be removed. If this field is left blank, inactive subscribers from all remote machines will be removed.
5. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To remove non-administered remote subscribers from all remote machines:

1. With the cursor on the PATH line, type `su d` and press **F8** (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `remove non-administered remote subscribers with no activity for ___ days` field and type up to three digits to indicate the number of days.
3. Move the cursor to the `remove even if on a mailing list` field and type **y** for yes or **n** for no. If left blank, no is assumed.
4. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and blank out the fields if they have values displayed.
5. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Removes data from sdat filesystem.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

20.2 SUBSCRIBER LOCAL FORM

The `subscriber : local` form is used to add new subscribers (including automated attendants, bulletin boards, and the special broadcast mailbox) to the AUDIX system directory, to change directory information or service options for existing subscribers, and to remove from the AUDIX system directory those subscribers who leave your company or discontinue service.

This form looks much like the `cos` class of service form since it has many of the same fields. However, once you have preset the class of service attributes through the `cos` form, you need only enter the subscriber's name, extension, switch number, and the name of the appropriate class of service on the `subscriber : local` form to add a new subscriber.

Once you have entered this information and have pressed **F2** (ADD), you'll see that all of the fields are filled in with values that are defined by the class of service that you named. This information will be updated automatically if you later make changes to the named class of service on its `cos` form.

You may change any of the fields if you wish to customize service for individual subscribers. You may do this as you are adding subscribers or later, in response to subscriber requests for service attribute changes. When service options are customized, the subscriber is no longer associated with the class of service number from the `cos` form and is therefore not affected by changes to that form.

NOTE

Completing this form represents only a part of the subscriber addition activity. Subscriber names must also be recorded for use by AUDIX system announcements. Subscribers can record their own names (if the name record by subscriber feature is active) or you, the administrator, can record them or have them recorded professionally. Refer to Chapter 5, *Ongoing Subscriber Administration*, in *AUDIX Administration (585-305-501)* for information about recording subscriber names. Also, if a call answer permission (`permissions, type`) other than `n` is entered, you may need to have switch administration performed to give the subscriber AUDIX system coverage for incoming calls.

Form Path

Form path: `subscriber : local`

Abbreviation: Type `su l` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: subscriber : local
name: _____ ext: _____
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY SERVICE OPTIONS)
cos: _____ (optional) password: _____ (optional)
community id : _____ broadcast mailbox (y/n)? _
switch number: _____ misc: _____ (optional)
covering extension: _____ (optional) addressing format (e/n): _
permissions, type (a/c/p/n): _ announcement (y/n)? _
outcalling (y/n)? _ priority msg (y/n)? _ broadcast (v/l/b/n): _
text service machine: _____ user id: _____
incoming mailbox, lifo/fifo (l/f): _ category order (n,u,o): _
retention times (days), new: _ old: _ unopened: _
outgoing mailbox, lifo/fifo (l/f): _ category order (f,u,n,d,a): _
retention times (days), file cab: _ delivered/nondeliverable: _
voice mail message (seconds), maximum length: _ minimum needed: _
call answer message (seconds), maximum length: _ minimum needed: _
end of message warning time (seconds): _
maximum mailing lists: _ total entries in all lists: _
mailbox size (seconds), maximum: _ minimum guarantee: _

new name: _____ new ext: _____ locked (y/n)? _
_____
Error and confirmation information appears on this line.

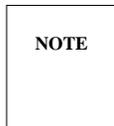
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- name

The name of the subscriber being added, removed or having service options changed. The subscriber's name can be up to 29 characters in length and is entered in a last name, first name format.



When removing, changing service options, or displaying a subscriber's form, only enough characters to uniquely identify this subscriber need be entered.

- ext

The extension number of the subscriber entered in the name field. The extension must be 3 to 10 digits depending on the length of your system's extensions.

- cos

The name or number associated with the class of service you are assigning this subscriber. If no class of service is entered, the *default* class of service is assigned. Use the `list : cos` form to display your available classes of service.

- password

A default numeric password assigned to this subscriber for logging in to the AUDIX system the first time. This password can be 0 to 15 digits.

NOTE

If you create default passwords for new subscribers to be less than the minimum number of digits required, then subscribers will be forced by the AUDIX system to create a new valid password the first time they log in. This is a convenient way to ensure that new subscribers create their own passwords and do not continue using the default you assign to get them logged in initially.

- community id

The identifying number associated with a community of AUDIX system subscribers. A community of AUDIX system subscribers contains those subscribers who are able to send voice mail messages to each other and to certain other communities as defined on the `system : sending restriction` form. The allowable range of values for this numeric field is 1-15; the default community for the system is administered on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form and appears here as the proposed default for the subscriber.

- broadcast mailbox

Indicates if this extension is the broadcast mailbox used for the broadcast messages and login announcement features. Only one mailbox can be designated as the broadcast mailbox for the entire system; the identity of the broadcast mailbox is displayed on the `system : appearance` form. This mailbox can contain up to 16 broadcast messages at a time.

The default is `n` for no. To make this extension the special broadcast mailbox, enter `y` and press **F2** (ADD). You cannot use **F1** (CHANGE or RUN) to activate the broadcast mailbox on this form, only **F2** (ADD). Similarly, to change `y` back to `n` in this field, you must delete the subscriber and re-enter it.

NOTE

If `y` is selected, the `permissions , type` field must be set to `n` on this form and cannot be changed.

- switch number

The number that identifies the switch on which a subscriber's extension is translated. This number allows the AUDIX system to send message waiting lamp control messages to the correct switch.

Valid switch numbers are 0 through 20. Numbers 1 through 20 are assigned to the switches (switch nodes) in the DCS configuration. Number 0 indicates that message waiting notifications will **not** be sent to the switch by the AUDIX system; this is correct for DMS-100 configurations.

If no value or an incorrect value is entered, the default switch number (the same number assigned to the host switch on the `system : translation : switch connection` form) is assigned until the Subscriber Data Audit is run (automatically each night) and polls each switch for the correct switch number and enters it in this field. If the switch is not in a DCS network, this number should match the number translated in the switch.

- `misc`

Optional information about this subscriber that may be helpful to you. This data can be zero to nine alphanumeric characters (for example, *dept 2119* to identify this subscriber's department number).

- `covering extension`

An optional number to be assigned as this subscriber's default covering extension for the escape to attendant feature. This extension must be 3 to 10 digits depending on the length of your system's extensions. If no value is entered, the system default covering extension will be used (if one is defined), or this feature is not available. Refer to the `system : appearance` form for a description of the system default covering extension.

- `addressing format`

The subscriber's default method of addressing messages. Select the default addressing format by entering an `e` for extension addressing or an `n` for name addressing.

- `permissions, type`

Defines this subscriber's capabilities, selected by entering one of the following:

- `a` (automated attendant) — indicates that this subscriber is an automated attendant.
- `c` (call answer) — indicates that the subscriber may use all of the call answer capabilities.
- `p` (preset) — indicates that the subscriber may create messages that are heard by other callers, but may not receive call answer messages. This type of service is referred to as information service or bulletin board service. This permission allows you to set up announcement-only extensions that are called specifically to hear a special announcement (recorded instead of the personal greeting), for example, information about stock prices or sales information can be provided on a company-wide basis.
- `n` (no special permissions) — indicates that the subscriber may not use call answer capabilities. If the subscriber is the broadcast mailbox, this field must be `n`.

NOTE

If you want a mailbox to receive messages via the guest password feature, it must be identified as call answer, automated attendant, or preset.

- `permissions, announcement`

The subscriber's permission to access and modify AUDIX system announcements. Select the permission by entering an `n` for no, (this subscriber may not administer the announcement set) or a `y` for yes (this subscriber has full control of the announcement set). You (and any assistants you may have) are the only subscribers who should have a `y` in this field.

- `permissions, outcalling`

Indicates whether the subscriber can be notified of new messages by being called by the AUDIX system at a number supplied by the subscriber. The subscriber has full control over activating and deactivating outcalling via the touch-tone keypad; this field merely gives the subscriber permission to use the feature.

- `permissions, priority msg`

Indicates whether the subscriber is allowed to send priority messages to other subscribers using the priority messages feature.

- `permissions, broadcast`

Indicates whether the subscriber has permission to send broadcast messages and/or login messages to all subscribers. Valid entries are as follows:

— `v` (broadcast voice message permission) — allows the subscriber to send broadcast messages using the broadcast messages feature.

— `l` (login announcement permission) — allows the subscriber to send login messages using the login announcements feature.

— `b` (both broadcast and login permission) — allows the subscriber to send both broadcast and login messages.

— `n` (neither broadcast nor login permission) — disables broadcast and login permissions for this subscriber.

- `text service machine`

The name (1- to 10- alphanumeric characters) of the electronic mail system to which this subscriber's AUDIX message headers should go to be delivered to the subscriber in written form.

The named electronic mail system machine must be defined as a text service machine on the `system : translation: machine : audix/amis/call` delivery form.

- `user id`

The name by which this subscriber is known on the electronic mail system machine named in the `text service machine` field.

- `incoming mailbox, lifo/fifo`

The order in which the AUDIX system accesses this subscriber's incoming message headers. Select the order by entering an `l` for lifo (last in, first out) or an `f` for fifo (first in, first out).

Messages are ordered within each category (`nuo`) separately from lifo/fifo. Within the new category, broadcast messages are presented first in lifo/fifo order as specified here, then priority messages in lifo/fifo order as specified here, and then other new messages in lifo/fifo order as specified here.

- `incoming mailbox, category order (n,u,o)`

The order in which the AUDIX system accesses this subscriber's three incoming mailbox categories (new, unopened, old). Select the order by entering the first letter of each category (new, unopened and old) in the order in which they are to be accessed (for example, entering `nuo` causes the AUDIX system to read the messages in the *new* category first, then *unopened* and finally the *old* category). It is recommended that the new category be first in the order, so that subscribers will get their new broadcast and priority messages first.

- `retention times, new, old, unopened`

The number of days that messages are retained in each of the three incoming mailbox categories. For each category, enter one to three digits (0 to 999 days) defining the number of days to retain messages. New messages are deleted the specified number of days after *delivery time*; unopened and old messages are deleted the specified number of days after *the first access time*.

- outgoing mailbox, `lifo/fifo`

The order in which the AUDIX system reads this subscriber's outgoing message headers while scanning. Select the order by entering an `l` for `lifo` (last in, first out) or an `f` for `fifo` (first in, first out).

- outgoing mailbox, `category order`

The order in which the AUDIX system accesses this subscriber's five outgoing mailbox categories (delivered, accessed, undelivered, nondeliverable, and file cabinet). Select the order by entering the first letter of each category (*delivered*, *accessed*, *undelivered*, *nondeliverable* and *file cabinet*) in the order in which they are to be accessed (for example, `fundac` causes the AUDIX system to read the messages in the *file cabinet* category first, then *undelivered*, *nondeliverable*, *delivered* and finally the *accessed* category). The *accessed* category tends to have the largest number of messages and should be placed last.

- retention times, `file cabinet`

The number of days that message headers are retained in the file cabinet category of the outgoing mailbox before being automatically deleted by the AUDIX system. Enter one to three digits (0 to 999 days) defining the number of days to retain messages.

- retention times, `delivered/nondeliverable`

The number of days that message status reports are retained in each of the delivered, non-deliverable and accessed outgoing mailbox categories before being automatically deleted by the AUDIX system. For each category, enter one to three digits (0 to 999 days) defining the number of days to retain messages.

NOTE

The headers that have been delivered and accessed are automatically deleted when scanned.

- voice mail message, `maximum length`

The maximum length (in seconds) of a voice mail message that this subscriber may create. Enter a number between 16 and 1200 in this field.

NOTE

This number should *never* be greater than either the value entered in the `space , maximum` field (at the bottom of this form) or the `message length, seconds - maximum` field (on the `system : limits` form).

- voice mail message, `minimum needed`

The minimum amount of mailbox space that must be available before this subscriber can create a voice mail message. Enter a number between 16 and 1200 seconds in this field. The recommended number is 24.

- call answer message, maximum length

The maximum length (in seconds) allowed for recording a call answer message for this subscriber. Enter a number between 16 and 1200 in this field.

NOTE

This number should *never* be greater than either the value entered in the space, maximum field at the bottom of this form or the message length, seconds - maximum field on the system : limits form.

- call answer message, minimum needed

The minimum amount of space that must be available in this subscriber's mailbox before a call answer message may be stored. Enter a number between 16 and 1200 seconds in this field. The recommended number is 24.

- end of message warning time

The subscriber-specific time at which message recording should be interrupted with the end-of-message warning. If a subscriber is administered with maximum message length of 3 minutes and end of message warning of 15 seconds, when they (or their callers) have recorded 2 minutes 45 seconds of a message, the AUDIX system will interrupt them with a message stating that they have 15 seconds remaining. The subscriber could then resume recording for 15 seconds.

The end-of-message warning time feature must be activated on a system-wide basis via the system : appearance form before it can be defined for subscribers. If this field is blank, the system end-of-message warning time, defined on the system : appearance form, will be used. If this field is 0, no end-of-message warning will be played.

- maximum mailing lists

The maximum number of mailing lists that this subscriber may own. Enter a number between 0 and 999 in this field.

- total entries in all lists

The maximum number of entries allowed in this subscriber's combined mailing lists. For example, a subscriber with 10 lists could be allowed 200 total entries among those 10 lists. Enter a number between 0 and 250 times the number of mailing lists in this field. For example, for a subscriber with 10 lists, enter a number between 0 and 2500 in this field.

- mailbox size, maximum

The maximum allowable size (in seconds) of this subscriber's mailboxes, up to 32,967 seconds (approximately 9.1 hours).

- mailbox size, minimum guarantee

The minimum amount of mailbox space guaranteed to be available for this subscriber. It is highly recommended that *no* space be guaranteed since the reserved disk space may never be used.

- new name

A subscriber's new name if it is necessary to change a subscriber's name in the AUDIX directory. This name must be 1 to 29 alphanumeric characters. When changing a name, you must also enter the existing name (as it currently appears in the subscriber directory) in the name field on this form.

- new extension

The subscriber's new extension if it is necessary to change this subscriber's extension in the AUDIX system directory. This extension must be 3 to 10 digits depending on the length of your system's extensions. When you are changing an extension, you must also enter the subscriber's currently administered extension in the `ext` field on this form.

- locked (y/n)

The locked status of this subscriber's login ID. An `n` in this field indicates that the subscriber is not locked out and, therefore, may log in to the AUDIX system. A `y` indicates that the subscriber is prohibited from logging in.

A subscriber may occasionally become locked out by attempting to login unsuccessfully more than the permitted number of times (the number you define through the `system : appearance` form). When this happens, unlock the subscriber's login ID by typing an `n` over the `y` that is displayed in this field.

Tasks

To add a new subscriber:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the name field and type the name of the subscriber for whom you are creating a login.
3. Move the cursor to the `ext` field and type the subscriber's extension.
4. Move the cursor to the `cos` field and type the name of the class of service to be assigned this subscriber.

If nothing is entered in this field, the subscriber will be assigned the default class of service.
5. If you wish to assign a password, move the cursor to the `password` field and type a 1- to 15-digit numeric password.
6. Move the cursor to the `switch number` field and type the number of the switch on which the subscriber is administered. If the subscriber is on the host switch in a DCS network, or is not in a DCS network, this field can be left blank (the default host switch number will be assigned). The subscriber will not get correct message-waiting lamp updates unless this number is correct.
7. If this subscriber record is for the special broadcast mailbox, enter `y` in the `broadcast mailbox` field.
8. Optionally, move the cursor to the `miscellaneous` field and type up to nine characters of information about this subscriber.
9. Optionally move the cursor to the `covering extension` field and type the number to which this subscriber's callers will be transferred when using the escape to attendant feature.
10. Press `F2` (ADD).
11. Record the subscriber's name using your touch-tone telephone. If you use the name record by subscriber feature, the subscriber will perform this step the first time he or she logs in to the AUDIX system.

To define an automated attendant:

1. Follow procedures for adding a subscriber as above, but enter `a` for attendant in the `permissions, type` field.
2. Administer the attendant using the `system : attendant` form.
3. Record the attendant's menu using your touch-tone telephone.

To define an information service bulletin board:

1. Follow procedures for adding a subscriber as above, but use the predefined class of service for bulletin boards (`cos : 4`).
2. Record the bulletin board message as the subscriber's personal greeting using your touch-tone telephone.

To change a subscriber's password:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `name` or `ext` field and type either the subscriber's name or extension. Type only enough of the name to uniquely identify the subscriber.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
4. Move the cursor to the `password` field and type a 1- to 15-digit new password.
5. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To remove a subscriber from AUDIX:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `name` or `ext` field and type either the subscriber's name or extension. Type only enough of the name to uniquely identify the subscriber.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
4. Press `F3` (DELETE).

This deletes this subscriber's mailbox and all related information from the system directory as well as the subscriber's name from the announcement set.

To modify a subscriber's service options:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `name` or `ext` field and type either the name or extension of the subscriber whose service options are to be modified. Type only enough of the name to uniquely identify the subscriber.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
4. Move the cursor to the field representing the service options you wish to change and type over the current field information with the new information.
5. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To change a subscriber name or extension:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su 1` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `name` or `ext` field and type either the subscriber's name or extension. Type only enough of the name to uniquely identify the subscriber.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
4. Move the cursor to the new `name` or new `ext` field and enter the new values.
5. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Alters data in the `sdat` and `vdat` filesystems and if deleting subscribers it also alters data in the `sst` filesystem.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

20.3 SUBSCRIBER REMOTE FORM

The `subscriber : remote` form is used to add or delete remote subscribers, to display remote subscriber profiles, and to convert non-administered remote subscribers to administered remote subscribers, or vice versa. Remote subscribers that can be administered on the local system are users of remote systems connected to the local system via the Networking feature, the AMIS Analog Networking feature (when administered for one-step addressing), or the Message Delivery feature. Users of remote systems connected to the local system via AMIS Analog Networking that have been administered for two-step addressing *cannot* be administered on the local system. (You may want to convert a remote administered subscriber to a non-administered remote subscriber if the administered remote subscriber threshold is being approached or has been reached.)

If you want to delete a large number of remote non-administered subscribers, do so using the `subscriber : deletion` form.

If you are using the remote update feature (see the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` and `system : translation : remote update` forms), do not use this form to make changes. If you do, your networked machines can get temporarily out of synch and your subscribers will be confused.

NOTE

The remote update feature cannot be used for remote systems or telephones connected to the local system via AMIS Analog Networking or Message Delivery.

When displaying remote subscriber profiles, you must use one of the following selection criteria:

- *Subscriber name* — Use this selection criteria to display profiles of administered remote subscribers. When the name of the administered remote subscriber is specified, the profile will be displayed.
- *Address* — Use this selection criteria to display the profile of any remote subscriber (administered or non-administered). It can also be used to find machines containing this address. When the address is specified, the names of up to eight machines that contain that address will be displayed. If the profile for the specified address can be located, it will be displayed. If no subscriber profile can be located, `no-profile` will be displayed in the `non-administered type` field.
- *Machine name and subscriber name* — Use this selection criteria to display the profiles of administered remote subscribers. When the machine name and subscriber name is specified, the profile will be displayed.
- *Machine name and extension* — Use this selection criteria to display the profile of any remote subscriber (administered or not). When the machine name and extension is specified, the profile will be displayed.

Form Path

Form path: subscriber : remote

Abbreviation: Type **su r** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: subscriber : remote

name: _____ ext: _____
address: _____ community id: __
administered indicator (y/n)? __
machine name(s)
      _____
      _____
      _____
      _____
      _____
      _____
      _____
      _____

voice name:
non-administered type (verified/unverified/no-profile):
last usage date:
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY SUBSCRIBER PROFILE)
new name: _____ new ext: _____
_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |         |     | HELP | FORM  |      |

```

Form Fields

- name

The name of the remote subscriber being added, removed, or converted from non-administered to administered or vice versa. This name can be up to 29 alphanumeric characters. If this subscriber's name currently exists in the subscriber database, you will not be able to add the subscriber. This new name must be unique.

- ext

The extension number of the remote subscriber entered in the name field. This extension can be 3-10 numeric characters. You must fill in this field if the remote subscriber is to be an administered remote subscriber. When searching for an unknown subscriber who is non-administered and unverified and has more than one possible destination, the extension displayed will be the one with the most digits.

- address

The address of the remote subscriber entered in the name field. Use this field if you want to determine all of the possible locations of the address or to locate the remote subscriber by address only.

- `community id`

The identifying number associated with a community of AUDIX system subscribers. A community of AUDIX system subscribers contains those subscribers who are able to send voice mail messages to each other and to certain other communities as defined on the `system : sending restriction` form. The allowable range of values for this numeric field is 1-15; the default community for the machine is administered on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form and appears here as the proposed default for the subscriber.

- `administered indicator`

Indicates whether a subscriber is to be administered (y for yes) or non-administered (n for no). Voiced names can be assigned to administered subscribers and name addressing can be used to send messages to them.

- `machine name(s)`

The name(s) of the machine(s) with which the named remote subscriber is associated. Machine names may be up to 10 alphanumeric characters. For administered remote subscribers, only one machine may be displayed. For unverified, non-administered subscribers, up to 16 machines may be displayed.

- `voice name`

Indicates whether or not the named subscriber has been assigned a voice name (y for yes; n for no).

- `non-administered type`

Displays `verified` if a successful delivery has taken place, `unverified` if a delivery is currently being attempted, or `no-profile` if no subscriber profile exists.

- `last usage date`

The date (month, day, and year) that was the last time the remote subscriber profile was verified to be in use. "In use" means that the subscriber had activity that day, or was the sender of a message not yet deleted. This date may be used as an aid in deleting non-administered remote subscribers.

- `new name`

The name to be used if it becomes necessary to change the name by which the subscriber is listed in the AUDIX system directory.

- `new ext`

The new extension, if the subscriber changes their extension number.

Tasks

To display remote subscriber profiles:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Choose one of the selection criteria outlined on the first page of this form. Move the cursor to the appropriate fields and type in the data.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).

To add a remote subscriber:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the name field and type the subscriber's name.
3. Move the cursor to the `ext` field and type the subscriber's extension.
4. Move the cursor to the `machine name(s)` field and type the name of the machine where the subscriber's mailbox exists.
5. Press `F2` (ADD).

To convert a remote subscriber from non-administered to administered:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Display the subscriber's profile using selection criteria outlined on the first page of this form.
3. If a remote machine name is not already displayed, move the cursor to the `machine name(s)` field and type the machine name. If multiple names are displayed, blank out all but the one desired.
4. Move the cursor to the `administered indicator (y/n)` field and type `y` for yes.
5. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To change an administered remote subscriber profile:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su r` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Display the subscriber's profile using one of the selection criteria outlined on the first page of this form.
3. Move the cursor to the field you want to change and type the new data.
4. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To delete an administered or non-administered remote subscriber:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `su r` and press `F1` (ENTER).
2. Display the subscriber's profile using one of the selection criteria outlined on the first page of the form.
3. Press `F3` (DELETE).

NOTE

If you want to delete a large number of non-administered remote subscribers, do so using the `subscriber : deletion` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Alters data in the `sdat` filesystem.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

21. Switch Time Zone Form

Form	Page
21.1 switch time zone	21-2

21.1 SWITCH TIME ZONE FORM

The switch time zone form is used to assign the corresponding time zones for each switch in a distributed communication system (DCS) network. These time zones were assigned by the service technicians who installed your system and must only be changed if your company purchases and installs additional switches.

Form Path

Form path: switch time zone

Abbreviation: Type **sw** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none					
PATH: switch time zone					
switch number	time zone	daylight savings?	switch number	time zone	daylight savings?
1:	—	—	2:	—	—
3:	—	—	4:	—	—
5:	—	—	6:	—	—
7:	—	—	8:	—	—
9:	—	—	10:	—	—
11:	—	—	12:	—	—
13:	—	—	14:	—	—
15:	—	—	16:	—	—
17:	—	—	18:	—	—
19:	—	—	20:	—	—

host switch:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `switch number`

A number assigned to each switch in the DCS network with which the AUDIX system is to communicate. This number must match the number administered in the switch.

- `time zone`

The time zone in which the associated switch is located. The time zone is represented by a number (0-23) that indicates the number of hours of difference during standard time between your time zone and universal coordinated time (formerly called Greenwich mean time). For example:

Atlantic Standard Time = 4

Eastern Standard Time = 5

Central Standard Time = 6

Mountain Standard Time = 7

Pacific Standard Time = 8

Hawaii and Alaska = 10

- `daylight savings`

Indicates whether the associated switch is in a time zone that implements daylight savings time from April until October. The AUDIX system will adjust its time records ahead by one hour in April and back again in October for each switch with a `y` in this field.

- `host switch`

A display-only field that identifies the number assigned to the host switch in a DCS network. If the switch is not in a DCS network, this number will be the same as the number translated on the switch.

Tasks

To assign time zones to switches corresponding to their geographic location:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `sw` and press F8 (ENTER).
2. Select the switch or switches whose time zones are to be assigned and enter the corresponding number of the time zone. (See the `time zone` field under *Form Fields*.)
3. Enter `x` in the `daylight savings` field if the host switch is set to daylight savings time.

4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

Changing the value of a time zone on this form in a system that has been in operation for awhile may necessitate resetting the system clock. When subscribers access messages that were created prior to changing the time zone, they will notice a time shift in the delivery time played out in the header. Reset the system clock using the `system : clock` form to avoid this problem.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads or writes data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22. System Forms

Form	Page
22.1 system : activity log : display	22-2
22.2 system : activity log : specification	22-7
22.3 system : announcement : detail	22-10
22.4 system : announcement : filesystems	22-15
22.5 system : appearance	22-20
22.6 system : attendant	22-28
22.7 system : cdr	22-32
22.8 system : clock	22-35
22.9 system : filesystems	22-38
22.10 system : limits	22-42
22.11 system : log : display	22-47
22.12 system : log : specification	22-60
22.13 system : outcalling	22-62
22.14 system : sending restriction	22-67
22.15 system : thresholds	22-70

22.1 SYSTEM ACTIVITY LOG DISPLAY FORM

The `system : activity log : display` form is used to display entries in the system activity log. The activity log can aid in diagnosing user-reported problems with the AUDIX system such as delayed Message-Waiting Indication (MWI) and late message deliveries.

The activity log maintains a history of mailbox-related subscriber activity on the AUDIX system. Because system administrators can use the log to track activity by subscriber extension and specific time, they can often resolve reported problems before filing trouble reports with AT&T.

Form Path

Form path: `system : activity log : display`

Abbreviation: Type `sy ac d` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none								
PATH: system : activity log : display								
DATE	TIME	ERROR						
Error and confirmation messages appear here.								
CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER	

Form Fields

- DATE

Displays the date of system log activity.

- TIME

Displays the time of system log activity.

- ERROR

Displays the system activity that might be interpreted as an error. The format for various activity log entries is summarized in the following table. Generally, messages are designed to be self explanatory.

The activity log records the following events. The format for these events is listed in the following table.

- Subscriber log-in/log-off. These entries include new, unopened, and old message counts.
- Scheduled delivery of a message.
- Receipt of a new message. These entries include new, unopened, and old message counts.
- Canceled delivery of a scheduled message.
- Status change of a message. A message can change category status (that is, from new to unopened, new to old, or from unopened to old) or be deleted.

A *scheduled* entry is made in the activity log for each of the following types of messages. A single scheduled entry will be made for a message regardless of the number of recipients.

- Broadcast voice mail message
- Call Answer
- Leave Word Calling (LWC)
- Log-in announcement
- Priority voice mail
- Voice mail

A *received* entry is made each time one of the following message types is delivered to a subscriber's mailbox. A message with multiple recipients will generate a *received* entry for each recipient.

- AMIS analog networking message or reply
- Broadcast voice mail message
- Call Answer
- Leave Word Calling (LWC)
- Log-in announcement
- Priority voice mail
- Undeliverable message notification
- Voice mail

Refer to the *AUDIX Administration* manual (585-305-501) for details on how to use and interpret the activity log entries.

Table 22-1. Format for Activity Log Entries (*Part 1 of 2*)

Event	Format		
Login	mmddyy	hhmm	Voice mail login by <ext.>. Category totals: new ##, unopened ##, old ##.
Logout	mmddyy	hhmm	Voice mail logout by <ext.>. Category totals: new ##, unopened ##, old ##.
Message Delivery Scheduled	mmddyy	hhmm	Call answer message scheduled by <ext.> to <ext.> at <mm/dd/yy hh:mm> <i>or</i>
	mmddyy	hhmm	Call answer message scheduled by an outside caller or guest to <ext.> at <mm/dd/yy hh:mm>
	mmddyy	hhmm	Voice mail message scheduled by <ext.> to <ext.> at <mm/dd/yy hh:mm> <i>or</i>
	mmddyy	hhmm	Voice mail message scheduled by <ext.> to list containing ## members at <mm/dd/yy hh:mm> (Broadcast, LWC, Login Announcement, and Priority messages also use the Voice Mail message format)
Message Delivery Received	mmddyy	hhmm	Call answer message delivered to <ext.> from <ext.>. Category totals: new ##, unopened ##, old ## <i>or</i>
	mmddyy	hhmm	Call answer message delivered to <ext.> from an outside caller or guest. Category totals: new ##, unopened ##, old ##.
	mmddyy	hhmm	Voice mail message delivered to <ext.> from <ext.>. Category totals: new ##, unopened ##, old ##. (AMIS analog networking, Broadcast, LWC, Login Announcement, and Priority messages also use the Voice Mail message format)
	mmddyy	hhmm	Undeliverable notification <type> message delivered to <ext.>. Category totals: new ##, unopened ##, old ##.

(continued)

TABLE 22-1. Format for Activity Log Entries (*Part 2 of 2*)

Event	Format		
Message Delivery Canceled	mmddy	hhmm	Message scheduled by <ext.> to <ext.> at <mm/dd/yy hh:mm> canceled. <i>or</i> Message scheduled by <ext.> to list containing ## members at <mm/dd/yy hh:mm> canceled.
Message Status Change	mmddy	hhmm	Message to <ext.> delivered at <hh:mm> moved to unopened. <i>or</i> Message to <ext.> delivered at <hh:mm> moved to old. <i>or</i> Message to <ext.> delivered at <hh:mm> deleted.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — The system activity log feature must have been activated and the specific search criteria specified on the `system : activity log : specification` form before entries can be displayed. In addition, the system status (sst) filesystem may need to be resized in order to hold the number of activity entries specified on the `system : limits` form.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — From 5 seconds up to 2 minutes, depending on the search criteria and system load.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.2 SYSTEM ACTIVITY LOG SPECIFICATION FORM

The system : activity log : specification form is used to activate the system activity log feature and to specify the search criteria for the system activity log.

Form Path

Form path: system : activity log : specification

Abbreviation: Type **sy ac s** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: system : activity log : specification

extension : _____ activity log on (y/n)? _

starting date (mmddy): _____ ending date (mmddy): _____

starting time (hhmm) : ____ ending time (hhmm) : ____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN				HELP	FORM		

Form Fields

- `extension`
Identifies the extension to collect system log information for.
- `activity log`
Activates or deactivates the system activity log feature. The feature is deactivated by default.
- `starting date`
Specifies the date to start searching for system activity.
- `ending date`
Specifies the date to stop searching for system activity.
- `starting time`
Specifies the time to start searching for system activity.
- `ending time`
Specifies the time to stop searching for system activity.

Tasks

To activate the activity log feature:

1. Move the cursor to the `activity log` field and enter `y` to activate the system activity log feature.
2. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To specify the activity log information to display:

1. Enter the extension to search in the `extension` field.
2. Enter the date and time to begin searching in the `starting date` and `starting time` fields.
3. Enter the date and time to stop searching in the `ending date` and `ending time` fields.
4. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — The filesystem size for /ss (sst) filesystem may need to be increased.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.3 SYSTEM ANNOUNCEMENT DETAIL FORM

The `system : announcement : detail` form is used to change the actual composition (what the announcement plays out) of an announcement by changing, re-recording, deleting, or copying fragments from another announcement.



Incorrect use of this form could be hazardous to the integrity of your announcements. If you decide you must change announcements, you must be extremely careful and precise. If you make a mistake, resulting announcements could be erroneous, and straightening out mistakes could be frustrating and time consuming. To facilitate future upgrades of your AUDIX system, you must keep track of any changes you make using this form. It is strongly recommended that you do not attempt to modify any announcements without the help of your AT&T systems consultant.

There is some basic information about announcements that you may want to review before using this form:

- Announcements are voiced prompts that subscribers hear while using the AUDIX system. Each of these announcements is identified by a number. Announcements are made up of a maximum of nine fragments.
- Fragments consist of a word, phrase, or sentence. They are used either individually or collectively in composing announcements. Fragments are also identified by number, but not the same numbers as those associated with the announcements.
- There are three filesystems that are related to the administration of AUDIX system announcements.
 - *The names filesystem* — containing all voiced names. These are names of all subscribers. If you are a part of a network of AUDIX systems, this filesystem also contains names of both local and remote subscribers and of network systems. This form does not pertain to the names filesystem.
 - *The active announcements filesystem* — containing the active announcements. These are the announcements that subscribers hear when they are using the AUDIX system.
 - *The administrative announcements filesystem* — containing the administrative announcements, normally a copy of the active announcements filesystem. These are the announcements that you can change if you ever need to.

Form Path

Form path: `system : announcement : detail`

Abbreviation: Type **sy an d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : announcement : detail

filesystem name: _____ active:
announcement: _____ admin:

modified (y/n)?

composition: _____

fragment: _____

issue:      modified (y/n)?    x to remove: __    size:

copy from
filesystem: _____ fragment: _____

(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY ANNOUNCEMENT/FRAGMENT DATA)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |

```

Form Fields

- **filesystem name**
The name of the announcement data filesystem to be accessed. This is to be in a *volume.filesystem* format (for example: disk00.anp).
- **active and admin**
The names of the active and administrative announcement data filesystems are displayed here.
- **announcement**
The name (a number) of the announcement to be accessed.
- **modified**
A display-only field identifying the change status of the announcement specified in the announcement field. This field will display an n if the composition of the announcement has never been modified; it will display a y if the announcement has been modified at least once.
- **composition**
The fragment numbers (separated by commas) of which the specified announcement is comprised.
- **fragment**
A number identifying the fragment to be accessed.

- `issue`

An internally used number identifying the exact issue date of the fragment specified in the `fragment` field. This number is necessary for record-keeping and is only required if you are asked to supply it to AT&T service personnel.

- `modified`

Identifies the change status of the fragment specified in the `fragment` field. This field will display an `n` if the fragment has never been modified or a `y` if the fragment has been modified at least once.

- `x to remove`

Deletes the fragment specified in the `fragment` field from the set of announcements.

- `size`

Displays the size (in bytes) of the fragment specified in the `fragment` field.

- `copy from filesystem`

The name of the filesystem which will be used to copy information into this fragment.

- `copy from fragment`

The number of the fragment whose contents is to be copied over the contents of the fragment specified in the `fragment` field.

Tasks

To display the composition of an announcement:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` name field and type the name of the announcement data filesystem to be accessed.
2. Move the cursor to the `announcement` field and type the number of the announcement whose composition is to be displayed.
3. Press `(F8)` (ENTER).

The screen will display one or more fragment numbers in the `composition` field and either a `y` or an `n` in the `modified` field.

To change the composition of an announcement:

Only the administrative announcements can be changed.

1. Display the composition of the announcement using the previous procedure.
2. Move the cursor to the `composition` field and type over the fragment number or numbers with the new fragment numbers. Make sure they are in the proper sequence.
3. Press `(F1)` (CHANGE or RUN).



Do not attempt to change the composition of announcements unless you know in advance what the resulting composition will be (for example, do not attempt to change functions such as changing “enter 1 to record messages” to “enter 2 to record messages”. This will not work).

If you must change the announcements, consider having all new fragments recorded professionally.

To display fragment information:

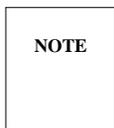
1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` name field and type the name of the filesystem to be accessed.
2. Move the cursor to the `fragment` field and type the number of the fragment about which information is to be displayed.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER).

The form will display the fragment’s issue number, size, and whether it has been modified.

To delete a fragment from the announcement set:

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` name field and type the name of the filesystem to be accessed. This filesystem must not be the active announcement filesystem.
2. Move the cursor to the `fragment` field and type the number of the fragment you want to delete.
3. Move the cursor to the `x to remove` field and type an `x` in that field.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change the contents of the existing fragment:



Prior to completing this procedure, you must professionally record the contents (those which will be copied over an existing fragment’s contents) and assign it a fragment number that is not already assigned to a fragment. To record fragments you should use the system administration procedures accessible through your telephone (enter the AUDIX system extension, your login ID and password, then press 9 to access the announcement control activity).

1. Move the cursor to the `filesystem` name field and type the name of the filesystem to be accessed. This filesystem must not be the active announcement filesystem.
2. Move the cursor to the `fragment` field and type the number of the existing fragment (whose contents you are changing).
3. Move the cursor to the `copy from filesystem` field and type the name of the filesystem of the fragment whose contents you wish to copy over the fragment specified in the `fragment` field.
4. Move the cursor to the `copy from fragment` field and type the number of the fragment to be copied from.
5. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

6. Move the cursor back to the `fragment` field and type the number of the new fragment whose contents you copied into the existing fragment.

If this fragment was from a different filesystem, you must first change the `filesystem name` field.
7. Move the cursor to the `x to remove` field and type an `x` in that field.

This removes the new fragment (whose contents is now associated with the existing fragment number).
8. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — If composition of an announcement is changed, the administrative announcement filesystem is altered.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.4 SYSTEM ANNOUNCEMENT FILESYSTEMS FORM

The `system : announcement : filesystems` form is used to:

- Display in-use names for the active announcements filesystem, the administrative announcements filesystem, and the names filesystem.
- Define an administrative announcement filesystem.
- Copy the active announcements filesystem to the administrative announcements filesystem.
- Specify that an automatic weekly backup of the names filesystem be done on Sunday evenings.
- Request that a manual backup of the names filesystem be done.
- View the status of the most recent manual backup, whether it has been completed, is in progress, or was terminated.

Each new backup overwrites the previous backup. If, for some reason, a scheduled weekly backup fails, a warning alarm will be raised to notify the AUDIX system administrator that the backup did not succeed. The old names filesystem backup, if it exists, will not be removed. The alarm will be cleared when the next backup, either automatic weekly or manual succeeds. In the case of failure, remove the existing backup file and re-attempt the back up manually. If the names backup still fails, try the backup again on another disk drive.

Form Path

Form path: `system : announcement : filesystems`

Abbreviation: Type `sy an f` and press `(F8)` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : announcement : filesystems

active announcements: _____
admin announcements : _____
names                : _____

weekly names backup : _____ status:

      (TO COPY, SWAP, OR BACKUP, ENTER AN X THEN PRESS CHANGE)

_ copy announcements (active to admin)
_ swap active and admin announcements
_ backup names to: _____ status:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM

```

Form Fields

- active announcements

The name of the active announcements filesystem, a 1- to 10-character name of an announcement data filesystem appended to a one- to seven-character volume name, in a *volume.filesystem* format. For example, disk00.anp.

- admin announcements

The name of the administrative announcements filesystem, a 1- to 10-character name of an announcement data filesystem appended to a one- to seven-character volume name, in a *volume.filesystem* format. For example, disk00.ans.

- names

The name of the names filesystem, a 1- to 10-character name of a names data filesystem appended to a one- to seven-character volume name, in a *volume.filesystem* format. For example, disk01.names.

- weekly names backup

The name of the backup filesystem that will be automatically created each Sunday evening when the system is not likely to be busy. The name should be a 1- to 10-character name of a names data filesystem appended to a one- to seven-character volume name, in a *volume.filesystem* format. For example, disk02.nmback.

- status

Indicates the status of the most recent weekly names backup of the names filesystem — whether it is in progress, has been aborted, or has been completed. If completed, the date and time of completion are given.

- `copy announcements active to admin`

Type an `x` in the space indicated to copy the active filesystem to the administrative announcements filesystem, or leave blank if no copy is desired.

- `swap active and admin announcements`

Type an `x` in the space indicated to swap the active and administrative announcement systems, or leave blank if no swap is desired.

- `backup names to`

Type an `x` in the space indicated for a manual backup of the in-use names filesystem. Type the name of the backup names filesystem that is to be created, a 1- to 10 character name of a names data filesystem appended to a one- to seven-character volume name, in a *volume.filesystem* format. For example, you could type `disk01.nmback` to back up names to a removable cartridge.

- `status`

Indicates the status of the most recent demand backup of the names filesystem — whether it is in progress, has been aborted, or has been completed. If completed, the time and date of completion is given.

Tasks

To display in-use filesystem names:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `sy an f` and press `F8` (ENTER).

The form will be displayed with the names of the two or three filesystems (the active announcements filesystem, the administrative announcements filesystem if there is one, and the names filesystem) listed.

To define the administrative announcements:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `sy an f` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `admin announcements` field and type the name of the administrative announcements filesystem.
3. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To copy the active announcements filesystem to the administrative announcements filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the blank that precedes the `copy announcements (active to admin)` field and type `x` in that field.
2. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

To swap the active announcements filesystem with the administrative announcements filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the blank that precedes the `swap active and admin announcements` field and type `x` in that field.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To specify an automatic weekly backup of the names filesystem be done:

1. Move the cursor to the `weekly names backup` field and type the name of the backup filesystem (which may or may not already exist).
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).



Names must not be added to or deleted from the names filesystem during backup.

To request a manual backup of the names filesystem:

1. Move the cursor to the blank that precedes the `backup names to` field and type `x` in that field.
2. Move the cursor to the blank that follows that `backup names to` field and type the name of the backup filesystem.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).



Names must not be added to or deleted from the names filesystem during backup.

To view the status of the most recent backup of the names filesystem:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `sy an f` and press **F8** (ENTER).

The form will be displayed with the status of the most recent backup displayed in the `status` field.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — A copy or backup alters disk data.

Response Time — 30 seconds to one hour, depending on the action chosen.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.5 SYSTEM APPEARANCE FORM

The `system : appearance` form is used to define the following system-wide parameters:

- The maximum number of consecutive unsuccessful login attempts that a subscriber is allowed before being denied further access to the AUDIX system.
- The guest password that nonsubscribers can use to leave messages for a subscriber.
- The minimum length required for all subscriber passwords.
- The length of time the AUDIX system will wait for subscribers to enter a command.
- Traffic collection information such as turning it on, and defining the prime time interval for collection.
- Whether or not the AUDIX system will detect dial tones, or respond to long or short touch tones.
- Setting the Transfer Out of AUDIX feature on or off and specifying whether or not enhanced call transfer is enabled.

NOTE

Because enhanced call transfer provides greater protection from possible toll fraud, it is the default type of call transfer activated whenever the Transfer Out of AUDIX feature is activated. However, the only switches that support enhanced call transfer at this time are System 75 R1V3 Issue 1.4 or later, System 85 R2V4, and DEFINITY Communications Systems (Generic 1, Generic 2, and Generic 3). See the *Tasks* section for more information.

- Setting the multiple personal greetings and name record by subscriber features on or off.
- The system default covering extension, which is the extension to which callers will be transferred when they use the Escape to Attendant feature.
- The treatment of special features, such as the full mailbox time-out interval, the end-of-message warning tone, and the call-coverage treatment of redirected calls.
- The number and interval lengths of rescheduling increments (how often the system should attempt to deliver messages if its attempts are unsuccessful, and when it should designate a message as undeliverable).

Form Path

Form path: `system : appearance`

Abbreviation: Type **sy ap** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : appearance

login retries: 3          consecutive valid login attempts: 18
system guest password: _____ minimum password length: 0
input time limits (seconds), normal: 99 wait (*W): 180
full mailbox timeout (seconds) : 5 dial tone detect (y/n)? y
name recorded by subscriber (y/n)? y flash transfer delay (seconds): 2
multiple personal greetings (y/n)? y tone detect interval (1/s): 1
increment (1/s), rewind: s advance: s
traffic collection (y/n)? y prime time (24 hour clock), start: 0800 end: 1700
end of message warning, active (y/n)? y time (seconds): 15

call transfer out of AUDIX feature (y/n)? n enhanced call transfer (y/n)? n
covering extension: _____ '0' calls follow coverage (y/n)? n
broadcast mailbox extension: transfer access code: _____

rescheduling increments
incr1: 0__ days 0__ hrs 1__ min incr2: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min
incr3: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min incr4: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min
incr5: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min incr6: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min
incr7: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min incr8: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min
incr9: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min incr10: 0__ days 0__ hrs 5__ min

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- login retries

Displays the number of unsuccessful login attempts (3) allowed per login ID during one session. If the caller fails to log in properly within this number of retries, the AUDIX system disconnects the call.

- consecutive valid login attempts

The maximum number (0-999) of consecutive unsuccessful login attempts allowed per login ID. For example, if this field is five, a caller who was disconnected after three unsuccessful attempts could call back but would only be allowed two attempts to log in (the three attempts from the previous call and two additional attempts is five consecutive attempts). At this point, the AUDIX system would lock the mailbox and not allow anyone to log in to it. You, the administrator, can unlock the mailbox using the subscriber : local form.

NOTE

If the consecutive valid login attempts field is set to **0**, subscribers are locked out and cannot log in to the system.

- `system guest password`

A password (15 characters maximum) that a guest (nonsubscriber) may use to leave a message for a particular subscriber. To avoid the possibility of subscribers administering their own passwords to conflict with the guest passwords, run the subscriber data audit on the `maintenance : audit : fp` form after setting or changing the guest password. Look for error code 120, which would indicate that a subscriber has already used the password entered here. If so, choose a different password and run the audit again to verify that the password is unique.

- `minimum password length`

The minimum length allowed for a password. Subscribers must have a password of at least as many digits as entered here. When adding new subscribers, if you assign them a default password that is fewer digits than the number entered here, the AUDIX system will force them to create a new valid password the first time they log in.

- `input time limits, normal`

Essentially an inactivity time-out, the maximum number of seconds between subscriber actions (entering AUDIX system commands) while the subscriber is connected to the AUDIX system. If the interval is exceeded, the AUDIX system voices a warning, waits one more interval, then disconnects.

For SL-1 configurations, you might consider making this value smaller because no disconnect signal is received for SL-1 during outcalling. However, do not make it too small or it might be perceived that the AUDIX system hung up on the user without giving enough time to make a selection.

- `input time limits, wait`

The length (in seconds) of the interval that the AUDIX system pauses after a subscriber has pressed the wait (*W) command. If the interval is exceeded, the AUDIX system voices a warning, waits one more normal interval, then disconnects.

- `full mailbox timeout`

The length of time (in seconds) the AUDIX system will wait for a touch-tone entry after informing a caller that the subscriber's mailbox is full. When the specified time has passed, the AUDIX system either transfers the call to the covering extension or, if no coverage path is administered beyond the AUDIX system, disconnects. Valid entries are 1 through 9. The default is five seconds.

- `dial tone detect`

Since some switches uses nonstandard dial tone frequencies, an `n` in this field prevents maintenance tests from using a dial tone test to determine if voice ports are functional. The default for this field is `y` for yes, which is correct for most switches. If this field is `y`, dial tone detection is also used during transfer rather than waiting a predetermined amount of time.

For SL-1 switches, this field must be set to `n`. The basic switchhook flash transfer will then wait two seconds (assuming dial tone is there) rather than explicitly check for dial tone. All maintenance tests using dial tone detection will simply assume the test passed when this field is set to `n`.

- `name recorded by subscriber`

Indicates whether subscribers are allowed to record their own name fragments using the name record by subscriber feature. The default is `y`. If this value is changed to `n`, the administrator must record all subscriber names.

- flash transfer delay

Indicates whether long or short flash transfer delays are used. The default is for short delays. Long delays are used only if flash transfer calls are being dropped.

For SL-1 switches, this field must be set to 0.

- multiple personal greetings

Indicates whether subscribers can use the multiple personal greetings feature. An *n* in this field indicates subscribers can use only one personal greeting. A *y* (the default) indicates that multiple personal greetings are allowed and subscribers can record as many as nine personal greetings, with as many as three active at any given time to handle different call types, such as internal/external, busy/no-answer, and off-hours.

Changing this field to *n* on a system that has been running with the feature turned on will cause the AUDIX system to delete subscriber multiple personal greetings the next time nightly audits are run.

- tone detect interval

Specifies whether long or short touch-tone detection intervals are used. The default is for long intervals. Short intervals are used only for interfaces with non-AT&T equipment.

- increment (l/s) (rewind, advance)

In R1V7 software, the system administrator can specify whether subscribers playing back messages in their voice mailboxes can skip ahead or back up in a message in 4-second (short) or 10-second (long) increments. The default is *s* (short) for a 4-second increment.

- traffic collection on

Specifies whether or not traffic data is to be collected. Enter *y* (for yes) to have traffic collection turned on or *n* (for no) to have collection turned off.

- prime time, start

The start of the interval considered as the period of heaviest use. For example, if the hours of your work day are your prime time interval, the hour you start work would be entered here. This field is used by traffic collection, outcalling, and the multiple personal greetings feature.

- prime time, end

The end of the interval considered as the period of heaviest use. For example, if the hours of your work day are your prime time interval, the hour you leave work would be entered here. This field is used by traffic collection, outcalling, and the multiple personal greetings feature.

- end of message warning, active

Enter *y* if an end of message warning is desired. Then enter the message time remaining when message recording should be interrupted with the end-of-message warning. If, for example, the maximum message that can be recorded is 3 minutes and this field is set to 15, when someone has recorded 2 minutes 45 seconds of a message, the AUDIX system will interrupt them with a message stating that they have 15 seconds remaining. Valid entries are 15 to 60 seconds.

- `call transfer out of AUDIX feature`

Sets the active/inactive status of the call transfer out of AUDIX feature. Enter a `y` (for yes) to activate this feature. Enter an `n` (for no) to deactivate this feature.

The call transfer out of AUDIX feature must be active for you to use the following features:

- Transferring calls out of AUDIX using an automated attendant
- Using the Return the Call feature to respond to an AUDIX voice message
- Using the Escape to an Attendant feature.

- `enhanced call transfer`

Enter `y` in this field if you have a switch that supports enhanced (data link) call transfer. Currently the only switches that support enhanced call transfer are System 75 R1V3 Issue 1.4, System 85 R2V4, and DEFINITY Communications Systems.

If you do not or cannot enable enhanced call transfer and you activate the Transfer Out of AUDIX feature using basic (switchhook flash) call transfer, you will be at greater risk of incurring unauthorized long-distance phone calls (toll fraud). Refer to the *BCSystems Products Security Handbook (555-025-600)* for more information on increasing AUDIX system security.

For SL-1, this field is ignored because the type of transfer is determined by the type of port the caller is on.

- `covering extension`

The number to be used as the system's default extension for the escape to an attendant feature. This field must be a valid 3- to 10-digit extension (depending on the length of your system's extensions). For SL-1 switches, this field should be administered the same as the night call forwarding number on the SL-1 switch to present a consistent user interface.

- `'0' calls follow coverage`

This option can be used only when enhanced call transfer is active. It affects only call transfers that are initiated when a caller invokes the Escape to Attendant feature (presses 0 or *0) during a Call Answer session.

If this field is set to `y`, the transferred call is treated as a *direct* call and is subject to the call-coverage or call-forwarding criteria of the destination extension (that of the attendant or covering agent).

If set to `n`, the transferred call is treated as a *redirected* call and is *not* subject to the call-coverage or call-forwarding criteria of the destination extension. If the call is not answered, it continues to ring. If the destination extension is busy or has call-coverage active, the transfer fails and the caller is returned to AUDIX.

- `broadcast mailbox extension`

Displays the extension associated with the broadcast mailbox. This field is display-only to identify the extension where broadcast messages are stored. The broadcast mailbox designation is made on the `subscriber : local` form for that extension.

- `transfer access code`

This field must be completed for some switches to cause the switchhook transfer to function properly. If an access code is entered here, it will be dialed between the switchhook flash and the extension. This field defaults to blank. For Rolm switches, this field must be set to *7. For all other switches, the field should be blank.

- `rescheduling increments`

The values `incr 1` through `incr10` specify how long the system will wait to attempt to re-send messages that could not be delivered on the original attempt. Using the previous screen as an example, if the delivery of a message fails, the system will attempt to send it again five minutes after the original attempt. If that second attempt fails, the system will attempt to send it again 15 minutes after the second attempt. You may specify up to 10 increments. When the system has used the last increment specified, the message will be marked as being nondeliverable.

NOTE

If the delivery of an AMIS Analog Networking message fails, these intervals will be used to send successive attempts. The system will make a total of three attempts to deliver AMIS Analog Network messages. Therefore, only the first two intervals specified apply for this feature.

If the delivery of a Message Delivery message fails, these intervals will be used to send successive attempts. The system will make a total of six attempts to deliver AMIS Analog Network messages. Therefore, only the first five intervals specified apply for this feature.

Tasks

To set subscriber-related system parameters and activate AUDIX system features:

1. Move the cursor to each of the appropriate fields and type the respective values that you want to set (refer to the previous field descriptions for valid entries).
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To define message-delivery rescheduling increments:

1. For each field, `incr 1` through `incr10`, type a rescheduling increment in a days-hours-minutes format.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Administering call transfers out of AUDIX to minimize toll fraud:

AUDIX R1V7 software disables the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature to provide maximum security for the prevention of toll fraud. Before you activate call transfers out of AUDIX, consider the following:

- If your switch supports *enhanced* call transfer and you administer AUDIX to use enhanced call transfer, you minimize your risk for toll fraud. Switches that support the Enhanced Call Transfer feature include:

- AT&T DEFINITY Generic 1, Generic 2, or Generic 3
- AT&T System 75 XE or System 75 R1V3 Issue 1.4 (or later)
- AT&T System 85 R2V4.

- If your switch does *not* support enhanced call transfer, you may wish to re-evaluate your need to use the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature against the possibility of incurring toll fraud.

Some AUDIX features that require the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature include automated attendants administered to redirect calls out of AUDIX, the Return the Call option, and the Escape to Attendant feature.

- Refer to the *BCSystems Products Security Handbook* (555-025-600) for more information on AUDIX system security.

Administering call transfers out of AUDIX:

To activate the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature:

1. Type **sy tr s** on the PATH line to display the system : translation : switch connection form and press **ENTER**.
 - a. If the switch type is `dcu-sci`, enhanced call transfer will probably work on your system. Go to Step 2.

NOTE

If you have a DIMENSION 2000 PBX or an early System 75, System 75 XE, or System 85 switch, you need to activate *basic* call transfer in order to obtain call-transfer capability (see Step 4).

 - b. If the switch type is `smsi`, `bri-api`, `s11`, `stand-alone`, or some other type of non-AT&T switch, you will need to activate *basic* call transfer as described in Step 4.
2. Type **sy ap** on the PATH line to display the system : appearance form and press **ENTER**.
3. Tab to the call transfer out of AUDIX feature (y/n)? field and type **y**.
 - a. The enhanced call transfer (y/n)? field will automatically be set to **y**.
If your switch supports enhanced call transfers, leave this field set to **y** to provide maximum protection from toll fraud.
 - b. If your switch does *not* support enhanced call transfers, go to Step 4.

4. Tab to the enhanced call transfer (y/n)? field and type **n**.

A warning message about possible toll fraud will appear. This message is intended to remind customers that they are at risk whenever enhanced call transfers are not used; however, basic call transfer (switchhook flash) is the only way to allow Call Transfers Out of AUDIX on switches that do not support the Enhanced Call Transfer feature.

Restoring call transfers out of AUDIX following an upgrade:

The AUDIX upgrade utility turns *off* the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature to provide maximum security for the prevention of toll fraud. If you had the call transfer feature active prior to your R1V7 upgrade, read the *Administering call transfers out of AUDIX to minimize toll fraud* section above.

NOTE

If you had administered the system to use the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature before the upgrade (for example, if you used automated attendants to redirect calls out of AUDIX), these features *will not work* following the upgrade unless call-transfer capability is turned back on.

To reactivate the Call Transfer Out of AUDIX feature, follow the steps in the previous *Administering call transfers out of AUDIX* section.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk memory (sdat filesystem).

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.6 SYSTEM ATTENDANT FORM

The system : attendant form is used to administer an automated attendant menu.

Form Path

Form path: system : attendant

Abbreviation: Type **sy at** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : attendant

name: _____ automated attendant extension: _____
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY SERVICE OPTIONS)
allow *T (call transfer) y/n? _

  button  extension  treatment      comment
                (ca/t/g)

  1:      _____  _____  _____
  2:      _____  _____  _____
  3:      _____  _____  _____
  4:      _____  _____  _____
  5:      _____  _____  _____
  6:      _____  _____  _____
  7:      _____  _____  _____
  8:      _____  _____  _____
  9:      _____  _____  _____
  0:      _____  _____  _____

timeout:  _____

length of time-out on initial entry (sec): _
_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- name

The name of this automated attendant.

- automated attendant extension

The extension assigned to the automated attendant.

- allow *T (call transfer)

Indicates whether or not the caller may press *T to transfer out of the AUDIX system when they reach the automated attendant.

- `extension`

The extension that is associated with the listed button (the extension that will be called when the button is pressed). If the number of the button is also the first digit of your company's extensions and you want callers to be able to specify an extension, type `e` in this field to indicate that the AUDIX system should collect additional touch-tone digits to form an extension. Addressing must be by extension on the `subscriber : local` form of the automated attendant for this feature to work properly.

- `treatment`

Indicates how calls to the extension are to be transferred. Valid entries are:

— `t` — transfer to the extension's telephone.

— `ca` — transfer directly to the extension's mailbox to hear the subscriber's personal greeting and leave a message. This treatment should be used if the extension belongs to another (nested) automated attendant, to one of the users sharing the automated attendant extension, to a nonresident subscriber, or to a bulletin board.

— `g` — transfer directly to the extension's mailbox to hear the system guest greeting and leave a message.

- `comment`

A brief comment that will identify the listed extension.

- `time-out`

The extension to which a call will be directed when the caller has not responded after hearing the automated attendant menu.

- `length of time-out on initial entry (sec)`

The number of seconds that the AUDIX system will wait before acting when a caller does not respond after hearing the automated attendant menu. Valid entries are 1 through 9.

Tasks

To administer automated attendant choices:

Before you define the automated attendant menu, be sure you have entered an `a` into the `permissions , type` fields on the appropriate `cos` or `subscriber : local` forms.

1. Move the cursor to the `name` field and type the name for this attendant, or move the cursor to the `automated attendant extension` field and type the extension assigned to the attendant. The name or extension entered here must correspond to the name or extension already set up on the `subscriber : local` form for the automated attendant.
2. Press `F8` (ENTER).
3. Move the cursor to the `allow *T (call transfer)?` field and type `y` if you want the caller to be able to press `*T` to transfer out of the AUDIX system when they reach the automated attendant.

4. Define the automated attendant menu.
 - a. For each button of your choice, move the cursor to the `extension` field associated with that button and type the extension number.

If the number of the button is also the first digit of your company's extensions and you want callers to be able to specify an extension and transfer to it, type `e` in this field.
 - b. For each extension specified, move the cursor to the `treatment` field associated with that extension and type `t`, `ca`, or `g` to define the transfer treatment type for calls to that extension. These options indicate whether calls are transferred to the extension's telephone (`t`) or directly to the subscriber's mailbox to hear the subscribers personal greeting (`ca`) or the system guest greeting (`g`) and leave a message.
 - c. For each extension specified, move the cursor to the `comment` field associated with that extension and type a comment that identifies the extension (for example, the name of a department).
 - d. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

After adding menu choices, you must log in to the AUDIX system, access the personal greeting administration menu, and record the associated attendant menu.
5. Move the cursor to the `time-out` field and type the extension and treatment to which a call will be directed when the caller has not responded after hearing the automated attendant menu.
6. Move the cursor to the `length of time-out on initial entry` field and type the number of seconds that the AUDIX system will wait before acting when a caller does not respond after hearing the automated attendant menu.
7. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To add an automated attendant menu choice:

1. Move the cursor to the `extension` field associated with the appropriate button and type the extension number or type `e` if you want callers to be able to specify an extension and transfer to it.
2. Move the cursor to the `treatment` field associated with that extension and type `t`, `ca`, or `g` to define the transfer treatment type for calls to that extension. These options indicate whether calls are transferred to the extension's telephone (`t`) or directly to the subscriber's mailbox to hear the subscribers personal greeting (`ca`) or the system guest greeting (`g`) and leave a message.
3. Move the cursor to the `comment` field associated with that extension and type a comment that identifies the extension (for example, the name of a department).
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

After adding a menu choice, you must re-record the attendant menu.

To delete an automated attendant menu choice:

1. Move the cursor to the `extension` field associated with the appropriate button and blank out the extension number or the `e` previously specified.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN). (The associated comment field will automatically be blanked out.)

NOTE

After deleting a menu choice, you must re-record the attendant menu.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.7 SYSTEM CDR FORM

The `system : cdr` form is used to control collection of Call Detail Record (CDR) data for downloading to a CDR PC by activating or deactivating the CDR feature and defining the maximum number of CDR records to store and the types of CDR records to collect.

NOTE

The CDR feature can only be activated initially on each AUDIX system by AT&T personnel at the Technical Service Center (TSC). Call the AUDIX Helpline at 1-800-562-8349 for information about having CDR activated initially. Once CDR has been activated by AT&T, use the `system : cdr` form if you need to deactivate or reactivate the feature on your system.

Form Path

Form path: `system : cdr`

Abbreviation: Type **sy cd** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : cdr

call detail recording active (y/n)? n

CDR records (maximum): 64000

record types to be collected (y/n)

    voice session (y/n)? n      outgoing call (y/n)? n
    network session (y/n)? n
    system activity (y/n)? y
  
```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- `call detail recording active`

Indicates whether the CDR feature is active (y) or not (n) on a systemwide basis. The default is n.

NOTE

The CDR feature can only be activated initially on each AUDIX system by AT&T personnel at the Technical Service Center (TSC). Call the AUDIX Helpline at 1-800-562-8349 for information about having CDR activated initially. Once CDR has been activated by AT&T, use the `system : cdr` form if you need to deactivate or reactivate the feature on your system.

- `CDR records (maximum)`

Indicates the maximum number of records that may be stored in the AUDIX CDR file. The default (and minimum) value is 64000; the maximum value is 128000. Once this field is modified, the CDR feature must be deactivated before this field can be changed again.

- `record types to be collected`

Indicates which specific record types are to be collected. Enter y for yes or n for no for voice session detail, outgoing call detail, or network session record types. The default is n for each.

NOTE

The system activity field is display-only; system activity detail records are collected automatically whenever the CDR feature is on.

Tasks

To activate CDR collection:

NOTE

The CDR feature can only be activated initially on each AUDIX system by AT&T personnel at the Technical Service Center (TSC). Call the AUDIX Helpline at 1-800-562-8349 for information about having CDR activated initially. Once CDR has been activated by AT&T, use the `system : cdr` form if you need to deactivate or reactivate the feature on your system.

1. Enter **y** in the `call detail recording active` field.
2. Enter a valid number (or leave the default at 64000) in the `CDR records (maximum)` field.
3. Enter **y** in the `voice session`, `outgoing call`, and `network session` fields if you want to collect voice session detail, outgoing call detail, or network session records.
4. When all fields are as you want them, press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To deactivate CDR collection:

1. Enter **n** in the call detail recording active field.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
3. Enter **y** in response to the confirmation message that appears at the bottom of the screen (there is a short delay before the message appears).

To change CDR maximum records:

1. Deactivate the CDR feature as described above.
2. Reactivate the CDR feature as described above.

To change CDR record collection instructions:

1. Enter **y** or **n** as appropriate in the voice session, outgoing call, or network session fields.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — The CDR feature must be separately purchased for each AUDIX system it is to be installed on, and must be activated initially for each system by AT&T personnel at the Technical Service Center (TSC).

Database Effects — The /ss filesystem size may have to be increased to handle the additional records collected for call detail recording.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.8 SYSTEM CLOCK FORM

The `system : clock` form is used to set the AUDIX system clock, to display the current time, to request a manual time synchronization with the switch, and to test the AUDIX system clock.

For SMSI, API, SL-1, and stand-alone configurations, there is no communication between the switch and the AUDIX system clock available to synchronize the clock.

Form Path

Form path: `system : clock`

Abbreviation: Type `sy cl` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH:  system : clock

(TO SELECT AN OPTION ENTER AN x THEN PRESS CHANGE)

_ set system clock (FILL IN DATE AND TIME BELOW)
_ time set synchronization with switch (DCIU or SCI datalink only)
_ test system clock
  test result:

date (mmddyy):      _____
time (24 hour clock, hhmm):  _____
day of week:        _____

(PRESS ENTER TO REDISPLAY CURRENT TIME)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- set system clock

The option to select if you want to set the AUDIX system clock.

- time set synchronization with switch

The option to select if you want to synchronize the AUDIX system clock with the switch clock.

- `test system clock`

The option to select if you want to test the AUDIX system clock.

- `test result`

The result of the AUDIX system clock test `passed`, `stopped`, `insane`, or `failed`.

- `date`

The current date.

- `time`

The current time.

- `day of week`

The current day of the week.

Tasks

To set the AUDIX system clock:

1. Move the cursor to the `set system clock` field and type `x` into the blank line that precedes the field.
2. Move the cursor to the `date` field and type the current month, day and year.
3. Move the cursor to the `time (24 hour clock, hhmm)` field and type the current hour.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To display the current system time:

1. Press **F8** (ENTER) to display the current time.

To synchronize the AUDIX and switch clocks:

NOTE

Choose this option only if a switch connection exists and the AUDIX system is in data-link mode. Synchronization of the AUDIX system and switch clocks is optional. It is important that your AUDIX system clock be accurate so that AUDIX messages will be delivered on time. If the clocks are more than 15 minutes off, the AUDIX system will send an alarm saying that the clocks are not synchronized. This alarm means only that you may want to synchronize them.

1. Move the cursor to the `time set synchronization with switch` field and type `x` into the blank line that precedes the field.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To test the AUDIX system clock:

1. Move the cursor to the `test system clock` field and type `x` into the blank line that precedes the field.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — In order to synchronize the AUDIX system clock with the switch, the system must have a datalink. Therefore, this procedure will not work with a standalone AUDIX system.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

22.9 SYSTEM FILESYSTEMS FORM

The `system : filesystems` form is used to determine your active filesystems (except for the announcement data filesystem and the names data filesystem that are displayed on the `system : announcement : filesystems` form) as well as to activate new voice text filesystems.

You may only use this form to change an active filesystem if you first perform an administrative shutdown (except for voice text filesystems, which can be changed during system operation as long as no subscriber is listening to or creating a message in the specified filesystem). Performing an administrative shutdown closes the files within the filesystem, ensuring that no activity occurs within them.

NOTE

After changing an active filesystem using this form, use the `filesystem : update configuration` form to copy the changes to the secondary boot filesystem, `disk02.boot_e`. This will ensure that both boot filesystems are kept current.

Form Path

Form path: `system : filesystems`

Abbreviation: Type `sy fi` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : filesystems

FILESYSTEMS IN ACTIVE USE:

system data /sd: _____  voice data /vd: _____

system status /ss: _____  boot /boot: _____

voice text (messages):

/vm0 _____  /vm1 _____
/vm2 _____  /vm3 _____
/vm4 _____  /vm5 _____
/vm6 _____  /vm7 _____
/vm8 _____  /vm9 _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- FILESYSTEMS IN ACTIVE USE

Each field appearing in this part of the form contains the name of each currently active filesystem except `adat` and `ndat` (these appear on the `system : announcement : filesystems` form). There may only be one active filesystem of each type except for voice text (the filesystems containing messages). There may be up to 10 active voice text filesystems.

- `system data /sd`

The active `sdat` filesystem in the form `volume.filesystem` (such as `disk00.sd`).

- `voice data /vd`

The active `vdat` filesystem in the form `volume.filesystem` (such as `disk00.vd`).

- `system status /ss`

The active `sst` filesystem in the form `volume.filesystem` (such as `disk00.ss`).

- `boot /boot`

The active boot filesystem in the form `volume.filesystem` (such as `disk00.boot_f`).

- `/vm0 - /vm9`

Active voice filesystems `vm0` through `vm9` respectively in the form `volume.filesystem`.

Tasks

To activate a system data, voice data, system status, or boot filesystem:

Before changing active filesystems (other than a voice text filesystem), you must perform an administrative shutdown.

1. Move the cursor to the field that is adjacent to the filesystem you want to activate or change.
2. Type the name of the to-be-activated filesystem.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

After changing an active filesystem, use the `filesystem : update` configuration form to copy this change to the secondary boot filesystem `disk02.boot_e`.

To activate a voice text filesystem:

Before activating a new voice text filesystem, the filesystem must first be created using the `filesystem : detail` form.

Do not attempt to deactivate (delete) a voice text filesystem by spacing over the name (blanking it out). Instead, use the `filesystem : unmount` form to deactivate it.

1. Move the cursor to the first empty line beneath the `voice text (messages)` field and type the name of the new voice text filesystem.

Voice text filesystems are the only type of filesystem you will need to add. These are the filesystems that contain subscribers' messages. You will need to add a voice text filesystem whenever you receive a threshold warning on the `AUDIX STATUS` line indicating the system may soon run out of message space or when you receive a larger than average number of message space threshold exceptions (through the `system : thresholds` form) and the problem cannot be alleviated by message deletions.

2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Once you activate a new voice text filesystem, you will never be able to delete that filesystem without replacing it with another vtext filesystem.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode and administrative shutdown mode.

Service Effects — Shutdown usually required.

Prerequisites — Shutdown required except for additional vtext filesystems which are not in use.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.10 SYSTEM LIMITS FORM

The `system : limits` form is used to change system limits.

As you define limits for each subscriber through class of service templates, you must also define total system limits. System limits include such things as the total maximum number of messages that are allowed across all subscriber mailboxes, the maximum number of messages that are allowed in the error log, and the total number of lists and list members that are allowed across all subscriber logins.

The `system : limits` form was delivered containing default values. These values should provide adequate service if you do not wish to modify them. If you modify the values in these fields by entering new values and pressing **F1** (CHANGE or RUN), you will see the RECOMMENDED FILESYSTEM SIZES at the bottom of the form change to reflect the new values that you have entered in the system limits fields. This is because filesystem size recommendations are based upon the values that are entered in the system limits fields.

Recommended filesystem sizes provide you with some idea of the size that you should make your filesystems when you use the `filesystem : detail` form. You should use the guidelines generated by the `system : limits` form to avoid oversizing your filesystems (and wasting disk space) or undersizing your filesystems (and running out of space).

NOTE

If the CDR feature is activated, space required for the CDR file is included automatically in the recommended size for the system status filesystem.

If you have an AUDIX networking setup that shares voiced-in names among machines, increase the size of the `names` filesystem by 10 percent above the figure shown on the `system : limits` form.

Form Path

Form path: `system : limits`

Abbreviation: Type `sy li` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : limits

message lengths, maximum (seconds): 1200  minimum (tenths of seconds): 10
subscribers, local: 2000      administered remote: 1
lists, total entries: 20000  lists/subscriber: 100  recipients/list: 250
error log entries (maximum): 10000      admin log entries (maximum): 1000
activity log entries (maximum): 1000

messages, total in all mailboxes: 20000  awaiting delivery: 2000

RECOMMENDED FILESYSTEM SIZES (IN BLOCKS), BASED ON LIMITS:

system data: 989      system status: 986
voice data : 191      names: 601

```

Error and confirmation information appears on this line.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- message lengths, maximum

The length (in seconds) of the longest message that may be created by a subscriber. Enter a number between 16 and 1200 in this field.

- message lengths, minimum

The length (in tenths of seconds) of the shortest message that the AUDIX system will actually recognize as a message. This limit helps screen out meaningless clicks and hang-ups after mistakenly dialed numbers. Enter a number between 0 and 99 in this field.

- subscribers, local

The maximum number of subscribers your local system can ever accommodate (up to 4000 for a two-cabinet system and 2000 for an AUDIX one-cabinet system). If you are using the form to determine filesystem sizes, the number of subscribers administered, including the total number you expect to add.

- subscribers, administered remote

The maximum number of remote administered subscribers this AUDIX system can accommodate. (There can be 28,000 remote subscribers in all, administered and nonadministered.) Remote subscribers include those on remote systems in an AUDIX digital network or AMIS analog network (when administered for one-step addressing), and administered Message Delivery recipients. This number is used to calculate the size of the system data and names filesystems.

Beginning in RIV7 software, this field does *not* add any extra space for *nonadministered* remote subscribers (previous issues of AUDIX software did). See the *Tasks* section for the procedure to calculate the recommended size of the system data filesystem when you need to include space for *nonadministered* remote subscribers.

- `lists - total entries`

The number of entries (between 0 and 999999) that may be contained in all system mailing lists. This number is helpful in calculating filesystem sizes.

- `lists - lists/subscriber`

An upper boundary on the number of lists (between 0 and 999) that any individual subscriber may own. You may assign a subscriber different mailing list limits through the `cos` and `subscriber` : `local` forms, but the number may never exceed the upper boundary that you set here.

- `lists - recipients/list`

An upper boundary on the number of recipients (between 0 and 250) that are allowed on any individual mailing list.

- `error log entries`

The total number of messages that the error log can accommodate before causing overflow (new errors overwriting the oldest recorded errors). Valid entries are between 0 and 30,000. The recommended value for this field is 10,000. This value should have been entered by the system installer and normally should not be changed.

- `admin log entries`

The maximum number of entries that the admin error log will hold.

- `activity log entries`

The maximum number of entries that the system activity log will hold. (Do not change this field unless instructed to do so by AT&T personnel.)

- `messages - total in all mailboxes`

The total number of messages, at any one time, that may exist in all subscribers' mailboxes. Enter a number between 0 and 999999. This value will *not actually limit the number of messages*, but will be used in calculating the filesystem sizes shown at the bottom of this form.

- `messages - awaiting delivery`

The maximum number of messages that can be accommodated by the system delivery queue. Enter a number between 0 and 999999. This number will *not actually limit the number of messages* but will be used in calculating the filesystem sizes shown at the bottom of this form.

- `system data`

The recommended size (in blocks) of the system data filesystem. This value is based on the values that are in the fields on this form.

- `voice data`

The recommended size (in blocks) of the voice data filesystem based upon the information that you have entered or that already exists in the fields on this form.

- `system status`

The recommended size (in blocks) of the system status filesystem based upon the information that you have entered or that already exists in the fields on this form. This information is useful in adding or increasing the size of a filesystem.

- `names`

The recommended size (in blocks) of the names filesystem based upon the information that you have entered or that already exists in the fields in this form. This information is useful in adding or increasing the size of a filesystem.

If you have an AUDIX networking setup that shares voiced-in names among machines, increase the size of the `names` filesystem by 10 percent above the figure shown on the `system : limits` form.

Tasks

To change system limits:

This form is initially filled in with default values that are shipped with the system. These values are necessary before the system can operate.

The RECOMMENDED FILESYSTEM SIZES fields at the bottom of the form were calculated based upon the information entered into the other fields on the form. When you change a field on this form, the recommended sizes will be re-calculated.

1. Move the cursor to the field whose value you wish to change and type over the existing value with the new value.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

New recommended sizes will automatically be displayed.

To calculate space for administered and nonadministered remote subscribers:

To calculate filesystem space requirements for both administered and nonadministered remote AUDIX subscribers, use the following procedure:

1. Move the cursor to the `subscribers, administered remote` field and type the total number of administered *and* nonadministered remote subscribers (for example, 4000). Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

AUDIX digital networks typically have a larger number of *administered* remote subscribers because the remote updates feature adds remote subscribers automatically. However, AMIS analog networks typically have a larger number of *nonadministered* remote subscribers because subscribers are less likely to be manually administered at each AMIS analog networking site.

2. Make a note of the value displayed for the `system data` filesystem. This recommended size should accommodate *all* remote subscribers in the network (both administered and nonadministered).
3. Move the cursor back to the `subscribers, administered remote` field and type the number of administered remote subscribers (for example, 2000). Press **(F1)** (CHANGE or RUN).
4. Make a note of the size recommendation displayed for the other filesystems, especially `names`. Use these recommendations to correctly size the other three filesystems. (The `system data` filesystem will show a decreased size; do *not* use this smaller value if you need to accommodate nonadministered remote subscribers on your system).

NOTE

If you have an AUDIX digital networking setup that shares voiced-in names among machines, increase the size of the `names` filesystem by 10 percent above the figure shown on this form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.11 SYSTEM LOG DISPLAY FORM

The `system : log : display` form is used to display data from the administration log. First, use the `system : log : specification` form to select the time and the type of administration log errors to be displayed. Next, use the `system : log : display` form to page through the selected set of administration log entries in chronological order.

Form Path

Form path: `system : log : display`

Abbreviation: Type `sy lo d` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none					
PATH: system : log : display					
DATE	TIME	TYPE	ERROR		
(PRESS ENTER TO PAGE)/END OF LOG					
Error and confirmation messages appear here.					
CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM
					EXIT
					ENTER

Form Fields

- **DATE**
The date the administrative error occurred.
- **TIME**
The time the administrative error occurred.

- TYPE

The type of administrative error being logged. Error types are listed in the following table.

- ERROR

A brief description of the administrative error. Errors are described in the following table.

Table 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 1 of 11*)

Type	Error
accb	No valid network modem speed found for DCP port <channel_number>, defaulted to 9600 baud. Check the data rates using the <code>system : translation : network_ports</code> form.
accb	Invalid machine name on ACC(E) startup. Check for the correct machine name using the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call_delivery</code> form.
adm	Guest password is less than minimum required length. Please change it. A caller has logged in using the guest password, and the guest password is shorter than the minimum required length. Go to the <code>system : appearance</code> form and choose a longer password for the guest password.
atpg	Attendant <extension> does not have a personal greeting recorded. Record a personal greeting for the automated attendant associated with <i>extension</i> .
atmm	Recursive attendant <extension>. Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension>. The extension in the <code>timeout</code> field must not be the same as <extension> if treatment is <i>ca</i> or <i>t</i> .
atmm	Menu choice <button> (ext. <extension1>) for attendant <extension2> is an invalid subscriber. Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension2>. Note the <extension1> indicated for <button>. That extension is not an AUDIX system subscriber. Make <extension1> an AUDIX system subscriber using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form, or change the treatment to <i>t</i> .
atmm	Default menu choice <extension> (ext. <extension1>) for attendant <extension2> is an invalid subscriber. Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension2>. Note the <extension1> indicated for the <code>timeout</code> field. That extension is not an AUDIX system subscriber. Make <extension1> an AUDIX system subscriber using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form, or change the treatment to <i>t</i> .

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 2 of 11*)

Type	Error
attn	<p>Menu choice <button> (ext. <extension1>) for attendant <extension2> does not have proper permission.</p> <p>Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension2>. Note <extension1> indicated for <button>. Give <extension1> c, p, or a permission using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form, or change the treatment to t on the <code>system : attendant</code> form.</p>
attn	<p>Default menu choice (ext. <extension1>) for attendant <extension2> does not have proper permission.</p> <p>Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension2>. Note <extension1> indicated for the <code>timeout</code> field. Give <extension1> c, p, or a permission using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form, or change the treatment to t on the <code>system : attendant</code> form.</p>
attn	<p>Transfer not allowed and attendant <extension> allows transfer.</p> <p>Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension>. Change the <code>Allow *T</code> field to n, if you have n in the <code>call transfer out of AUDIX feature field</code> on the <code>system : appearance</code> form.</p>
attn	<p>Transfer not active and attendant <extension> uses transfer.</p> <p>Check the <code>system : attendant</code> form for the attendant indicated in <extension>. You may not have t anywhere in the <code>treatment</code> column if you have n in the <code>call transfer out of AUDIX feature field</code> on the <code>system : appearance</code> form.</p>
audl	<p>Run Subscriber ID audit or you can't add local subscriber.</p> <p>Run the Subscriber ID audit, using the <code>maintenance : audit : fp</code> form before adding more subscribers using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form.</p>
audr	<p>Run Subscriber ID audit or you can't add remote subscriber.</p> <p>Run the Subscriber ID audit, using the <code>maintenance : audit : fp</code> form before adding more remote subscribers using the <code>subscriber : remote</code> form, or before the system adds more remote subscribers via remote updates.</p>
bsxt	<p>Call answer, nonsubscriber <owner's_extension>.</p> <p>Add the subscriber in the AUDIX system or take the AUDIX system out as a coverage point in the switch.</p>
bsxt	<p>Leave Word Calling, nonsubscriber <owner's_extension>.</p> <p>Add the subscriber in the AUDIX system or take the AUDIX system out as a coverage point in the switch.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 3 of 11*)

Type	Error
cmt	<p>Network machine <machine_name> has illegal community id — set to default 1.</p> <p>Check the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call</code> delivery form for <machine_name>. The default <code>community</code> field must have a value in the range of 1 to 15.</p>
ctna	<p>Call transfer out of the AUDIX system not active.</p> <p>Covering extensions have been defined on the <code>subscriber : local</code> or <code>system : appearance</code> forms, and the call transfer out of AUDIX feature is not active. Activate the feature using the <code>system : appearance</code> form if you want to use covering extensions.</p>
cxnd	<p>Warning: System covering extension not defined.</p> <p>Covering extensions have not been defined on the <code>subscriber : local</code> or <code>system : appearance</code> forms, and the call transfer out of AUDIX feature is active.</p>
dbpa	<p>Filesystem <name> on volume <diskname> not mounted as <mountpoint>.</p> <p>the AUDIX system initialization was not successful.</p>
dcdr	<p>CDR machine <machine_name> has been deleted while auditing.</p> <p>Audits found more than one CDR machine translated. Check the <code>list : machine</code> form to see what CDR machine remains.</p>
dups	<p>subscriber <name> administered as <extension> on machine <machine_name>.</p> <p>Indicates the <name>, <extension>, and <machine_name> of the subscriber whose name conflicts with the <name> you recently attempted to add with the <code>subscriber : local</code> or <code>subscriber : remote</code> forms or via remote updates.</p>
dup	<p>subscriber <name> administered as <extension> on machine <machine_name>.</p> <p>Indicates the <name>, <extension>, and <machine_name> of the subscriber whose name conflicts with the <name> you recently attempted to add with the <code>subscriber : local</code> or <code>subscriber : remote</code> forms or via remote updates.</p>
dxlt	<p>UCD extension <extension> not in switch translations.</p> <p>Ringing extension <extension> not in translation.</p> <p>SMSI Port DN <extension> not translated.</p> <p>SL-1 Port LTN <extension> not translated.</p> <p>Verify that ports on the <code>system : translation : voice port</code> form match what is on the switch.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 4 of 11*)

Type	Error
etna	Enhanced transfer set to not active. You may not have enhanced call transfer set to y on the system : appearance form if call transfer out of AUDIX feature is n.
etna	Enhanced transfer set to not active, call transfer out of the AUDIX not active. You may not have enhanced call transfer set to y on the system : appearance form if call transfer out of AUDIX feature is n. Your covering extension will not be used.
furm	A full update has been requested by <machine_name>. The machine will perform an update automatically due to discrepancies with the remote machine.
furm	Full update completed successfully to <machine_name>.
furm	Update discrepancies require full update to <machine_name>. The machine will perform an update automatically due to discrepancies with the remote machine.
furm	Unable to perform requested full update to <machine_name> updates temporarily disabled. This error fixes itself when the audits run and will try again.
furm	No permissions for requested full update to <machine_name>. Set update permissions to y on the system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery form.
furm	Starting full update from <machine_name>.
furm	Remote update discrepancies require full update from <machine_name>. The machine will perform an update automatically due to discrepancies with the remote machine.
furm	Full update completed successfully from <machine_name>.
furm	Full update denied due to permissions from <machine_name>.
furm	Local update discrepancies require full update from <machine_name>. The machine will perform an update automatically due to discrepancies with the remote machine.

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 5 of 11*)

Type	Error
furm	Full update aborted and transmissions temporarily disabled due to errors from <machine_name>.
lbpa	Break-in attempt into mailbox owned by <name>, <owner's_extension> from <originating_extension>. Notify the owner that their mailbox is locked and what caused it, and then unlock it using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form.
lbpa	Break-in attempt into mailbox owned by <name>, <owner's_extension> from outside call. Notify the owner that their mailbox is locked and what caused it, and then unlock it using the <code>subscriber : local</code> form.
lfmb	Full mailbox for <extension>.
lfmb	Broadcast mailbox is full. Too many broadcast messages are active. Log in to the special broadcast mailbox and delete any unneeded messages.
lmir	Corrupt master <filesystem> on volume <volume_name>.
lmir	Corrupt slave <filesystem> on volume <volume_name>.
lmir	Cannot remove <filesystem> on volume <volume_name>.
lmir	Cannot mirror <filesystem> on volume <volume_name>.
lmir	Remirroring complete.
lnnr	Name not recorded for <name> <extension>.
lsos	System out of space.
msfl	/mb/dr file does not exist. Dm initialization failed. /mb/xmq file does not exist. Dm initialization failed.
mwbd	No message-waiting indicators can be turned on or off, port <port_number> is bad. Applies only to stand-alone type switch connections. Replace port boards indicated by <port_number> or choose different ports for message-waiting indicator updates (port call type = <code>m on system : translation : switch connection</code> form in Standalone mode).

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 6 of 11*)

Type	Error
nala	<p>Could not open ss/ala file, rc <return_code></p> <p>Can only happen during AUDIX system initialization. Active alarm information has been lost. Restart the AUDIX system.</p>
nalr	<p>Could not open ss/alr file, rc <return_code></p> <p>Can only happen during AUDIX system initialization. Resolved alarm information has been lost. Restart the AUDIX system.</p>
ncdr	<p>No CDR machine in the system.</p> <p>Audits found inconsistencies in CDR machine translation. Use <code>system : translation : machine : adjunct</code> form to add a CDR machine.</p>
ncfl	<p>Connect success to machine <machine_name>.</p> <p>Logged only on first successful connect after a connect failure.</p>
ncfl	<p><Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name> - (no answer) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (busy) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (no dial tone) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (no ringing) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (dial denied) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (try again) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (no carrier) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (answered, no response) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (no resources) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (protocol handshake failure) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (premature hangup) <Continuing> Connect failure to machine <machine_name>. - (unknown reason = <reason>)</p> <p>For networking with an ACCE or ACC board, could not connect at designated interval, will try again at the next one. Logged once an hour with the word ‘‘Continuing’’ included in subsequent log events if connect failure persists for more than one hour.</p>
nchu	<p>Incoming network call rejected - four channels in use.</p>
ncol	<p>Subscriber <machine_name>/<extension> change to verified due to name conflict.</p> <p>Remote subscriber indicated by <machine_name>/<extension> not administered because name or touch-tone equivalent of name is the same as another local or remote administered subscriber. Change name of subscriber that is already administered, or contact administrator of <machine_name> to request that the name be changed to something unique on the remote machine.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 7 of 11*)

Type	Error
ncyc	<p>Network machine <machine_name> has no transmission cycles.</p> <p>Add transmission cycles on <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form.</p>
ndcp	<p>No DCP port equipped.</p> <p>If <code>network connection type</code> on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form is DCP, at least one data rate for incoming Mode 2 calls must be specified on the <code>system : translation : network ports</code> form.</p>
ndig	<p>Network machine <machine_name> has illegal extension size.</p> <p>Set the correct extension length on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form.</p>
ndny	<p>Remote subscriber update from <machine_name> denied.</p> <p>Check the machine for errors and verify that update permissions are to <code>y</code> on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form.</p>
ndsd	<p><x> remote subscribers are deleted.</p> <p>The subscribers were deleted either because they were unverified and could not be found on any remote machine, they were not administered and were removed due to invocation of the <code>subscriber : deletion</code> form, or their node was deleted.</p>
nlrl	<p>Rejected login from remote machine <machine_name> - unknown machine name.</p> <p>Add machine name using <code>system : translation : machine</code> forms.</p>
nlrl	<p>Rejected login from remote machine <machine_name> - invalid password.</p> <p>Remote machine does not know your password. Verify passwords on your <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form for the local machine, and on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form for your machine on the remote machine indicated by <machine_name>.</p>
nlrl	<p>Rejected login from remote machine <machine_name> - invalid login.</p> <p>Remote machine does not recognize your login ID. Verify login information on your <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form for the local machine, and on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form for your machine on the remote machine indicated by <machine_name>.</p>
nmar	<p>Cannot add remote subscriber <name> <extension> - too many subscribers.</p> <p>The maximum number of administered remote subscribers has been reached. Increase the number of administered remote subscribers on the <code>system : limits</code> form.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 8 of 11*)

Type	Error
nmtl	<p>Message transmission limit reached for machine <machine_name>.</p> <p>Use the maintenance : network form to run a test to verify that the link is up.</p>
nmtd	<p>Message transmission threshold reached for machine <machine_name>.</p> <p>Use the maintenance : network form to run a test to verify that the link is up.</p>
nmbd	<p>Network board not accessible.</p> <p>Hardware not available to support machines you have added using system : translation : machine forms. Delete machines using the system : translation : machine forms, or obtain necessary hardware.</p>
nntr	<p>No RS-232 ports equipped for use by machine <machine_name>.</p> <p>Hardware not available for non-DCP networking. Make sure you have an ACC(E) networking board. Equip channel 5 and/or channel 6 using the system : translation : network ports form, or change connection type on the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name> to DCP.</p>
nntr	<p>Data rate for machine <machine_name> incompatible with RS-232 rate.</p> <p>Compare the data rate fields on the system : translation : network ports form to the data rate fields on the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, or do not use RS232a or RS232s values in the connection type field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>. If a value is supplied in the channel field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, a y must be in the equipped field of that channel on the system : translation : network ports form.</p>
nntr	<p>Machine <machine_name> requires a synchronous RS-232 port.</p> <p>Use an s in one of the synch/asynch fields on the system : translation : network ports form, or don't use the rs232s value in the connection type field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>. If a value is supplied in the channel field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, a y must be in the equipped field of that channel on the system : translation : network ports form.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 9 of 11*)

Type	Error
nntr	<p>Machine <machine_name> requires an asynchronous RS-232 port.</p> <p>Use an a in one of the synch/asynch fields on the system : translation : network ports form, or don't use the rs232a value in the connection type field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>. If a value is supplied in the channel field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, a y must be in the equipped field of that channel on the system : translation : network ports form.</p>
nntr	<p>Machine <machine_name> requires a dedicated RS-232 port.</p> <p>Use a d in one of the switched/dedicated fields on the system : translation : network ports form, or supply a dial string on the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, or don't use rs232a or rs232s values in the connection type field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>. If a value is supplied in the channel field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, a y must be in the equipped field of that channel on the system : translation : network ports form.</p>
nntr	<p>Need dialstring for machine <machine_name> with switched connection.</p> <p>Use a d in one of the switched/dedicated fields on the system : translation : network ports form, or supply a dial string on the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>, or don't use rs232a or rs232s values in the connection type field of the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>. A y must be in the equipped field of at least one of the channels on the system : translation : network ports form.</p>
nrli	<p>Machine <machine name> rejected login.</p> <p>Connect to machine <machine_name> aborted - invalid machine name.</p> <p>Connect to machine <machine_name> aborted - invalid password.</p> <p>Connect to machine <machine_name> aborted - permission denied.</p> <p>You do not have correct information administered for <machine_name>. Check the system : translation : machine form for <machine_name>.</p>
nrng	<p>Network machine <machine_name> has no address ranges.</p> <p>Set ranges on the system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery form.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 10 of 11*)

Type	Error
pglt	<p>Personal greeting lost for all calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Personal greeting lost for out-of-hours calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Personal greeting lost for internal calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Personal greeting lost for external calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Personal greeting lost for busy calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Personal greeting lost for no-answer calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Automated attendant menu lost for all calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Automated attendant menu lost for out-of-hours calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Automated attendant menu lost for internal calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Automated attendant menu lost for external calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Automated attendant menu lost for busy calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Automated attendant menu lost for no-answer calls, extension <called_extension>.</p> <p>Inform owner of <called_extension> that their personal greeting or automated attendant menu has been lost, probably due to disk failure, and needs to be re-recorded. This message is logged if a greeting should be played out but cannot be found.</p> <p>This message was never logged in AUDIX systems prior to R1V5, but the fact that a greeting or menu was lost was saved in the system. Therefore, on an upgrade to R1V5 or later, it is typical to see many of these messages logged if there ever had been disk failures in the lifetime of your AUDIX system.</p>
rmax	<p>Sending restriction matrix file is empty, default records which have all entries with PERMIT are inserted to the file.</p> <p>This can only happen during AUDIX system initialization. The sending restrictions matrix has been lost. If you use the sending restrictions feature, readminister the <code>system : sending restrictions</code> form.</p>
rmtx	<p>Notice: all entries in the sending restriction are DENY.</p> <p>This is a warning that, if you are using the sending restrictions feature, no one can send messages to anyone. Re-evaluate your matrix on the <code>system : sending restrictions</code> form.</p>
rpuq	<p>RS-232 port <5 or 6> unequipped - no ACC(E) board.</p> <p>Hardware to support equipage of channels 5 and 6 on the <code>system : translation : network port</code> form is not available.</p>

(continued)

TABLE 22-2. Administration Log (System Log) Errors (*Part 11 of 11*)

Type	Error
sclk	Check AUDIX system clock.
sxt	<p>Ringling port <port_number> not in translation.</p> <p>Verify that ports on the system : translation : voice port form match what is on the switch (SL-1 only).</p>
traf	<p>TRAFFIC COLLECTION NOT STARTED: Traffic initialization failed during system init.</p> <p>Set traffic collection to y on the system : appearance form.</p>
undm	<p>Undeliverable message from <extension1> to <machine_name> <extension2>. Mailbox full.</p> <p>Undeliverable message from <extension1> to <machine_name> <extension2>. Subscriber not found.</p> <p>Undeliverable message from <extension1> to <machine_name> <extension2>. Permission denied.</p> <p>Undeliverable message from <extension1> to <machine_name> <extension2>. Transmission problems.</p> <p>Undeliverable message from <extension1> to <machine_name> <extension2>. Sending restricted.</p> <p>Undeliverable message from <extension1> to <machine_name> <extension2>. Only one active login announcement allowed.</p>

Tasks

To display administration log errors:

1. With the cursor on the PATH line, type `sy lo d` and press **F8** (ENTER).
2. The `system : log : display` form will appear, filled in with any requested data.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER) again for chronologically consecutive reports.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — If there is a specific group or type of entry you are looking for, use the `system : log : specification` form first.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.12 SYSTEM LOG SPECIFICATION FORM

The `system : log : specification` form is used to select the beginning time and date and/or the type of administration log errors to be displayed on the `system : log : display` form.

Form Path

Form path: `system : log : specification`

Abbreviation: Type `sy lo s` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : log : specification

starting date (mmdyy)  _____
                    time (hhmm)  _____

type _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- starting date

The starting date of the administration log errors you wish to have displayed.

- time

The starting time of the administration log errors you wish to have displayed.

- `type` (optional)

The type of administration log errors you wish to have displayed, defined by a four-letter code. If no type is specified, all types are included.

Refer to the table in the `system : log : display` form section for a list of error types.

Tasks

To specify the administration log information to display:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `sy lo s` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `starting date` field and enter date of the first report to be displayed.
3. Move the cursor to the `time` field and enter the hour of the first report to be displayed.
4. If desired, move the cursor to the `type` field and enter the type of error to be displayed. (See the table in the `system : log : display` form section for a list of error types.)
5. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.13 SYSTEM OUTCALLING FORM

The `system : outcalling` form is used to place system-wide restrictions on outcalling port activity.

In addition to the Outcalling feature, the AMIS Analog Networking feature and the Message Delivery feature use outcalling ports to deliver messages. However, you *do not* need to activate the Outcalling feature to activate the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature.

You must specify at least one start time, end time, and maximum simultaneous ports to implement AMIS Analog Networking or Message Delivery. If you have previously administered the Outcalling feature, you may use the cycles already specified for Outcalling and then further limit AMIS Analog Networking and Message Delivery times via the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form.

NOTE

You may need to increase the maximum number of simultaneous ports if you are using the Outcalling feature and are now implementing AMIS Analog Networking and/or Message Delivery.

Form Path

Form path: `system : outcalling`

Abbreviation: Type `sy o` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : outcalling

outcalling active (y/n)? n

      start      end      interval      maximum
      time      time      (hh:mm)      simultaneous
      (hh:mm)   (hh:mm)
1:  00:00      23:59      00:15          3
2:  _:_        _:_        _:_           _
3:  _:_        _:_        _:_           _

initial delay (mins): 0
maximum number digits: 29

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

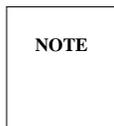
CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |
    
```

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- outcalling active

Indicates whether or not the system administrator wants the outcalling feature to be active on a system-wide basis. You *do not* have to activate outcalling to implement the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature.



To activate the outcalling feature, you must run the service dispatcher audit using the maintenance : audits : fp form after pressing y.

- 1: start time

The beginning time for the first cycle (period of time) when outcalling will be permitted. Remember to specify at least one start time to implement the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature.

- 1: end time

The ending time for the first cycle (period of time) when outcalling will be permitted. Up to three cycles may be specified. The sum of the cycles must be less than 24 hours; a cycle may span midnight, but may not overlap another cycle. Remember to specify at least one end time to implement the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature.

- `1: interval`

During the first cycle, if an outcall fails (because the intended recipient does not log in and get their new messages), the outcall will be rescheduled according to the interval specified. For example, a specified interval of 00:30, would mean that the outcall would be rescheduled to be sent again after 30 minutes.

This field does not apply to the AMIS Analog Networking feature or Message Delivery feature.

- `1: maximum simultaneous ports`

The maximum number of ports that may be used simultaneously for outcalling, AMIS Analog Networking, and Message Delivery during the specified cycle.

- `initial delay`

The number of minutes that must transpire after a delivery takes place and before the first outcall occurs. (This delay exists so that subscribers will not be called immediately after the message is delivered; the message may have been recorded because they were unavailable.)

This field does not apply to the AMIS Analog Networking feature or Message Delivery feature.

- `maximum number digits`

The maximum number of digits that a subscriber can specify for the outcalled number. If you want to restrict outcalling only to within your switch's dial plan, enter your extension length. To allow calls to go to a subscriber's home, enter 9 digits (one digit to access an outside line, and one digit for a pause, and 7 digits for the number). Enter **29** to allow outcalls to go anywhere in the world.

This field does not apply to the AMIS Analog Networking feature or Message Delivery feature.

Tasks

To activate or deactivate outcalling:

1. Move the cursor to the `outcalling active` field and type **y** for yes if you want outcalling to be active on a system-wide basis or **n** for no if you do not want outcalling to be active.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

NOTE

Outcalling will not be activated until the next time you shut down and reinitialize the system or until you run the `service dispatcher audit` via the `maintenance : audits : fp` form.

To set outcalling restrictions:

1. Move the cursor to the first cycle start time and type the hour and minutes of the 24-hour clock that you want the first cycle to start.
2. Move the cursor to the first cycle end time and type the hour and minutes of the 24-hour clock that you want the first cycle to end.
3. Move the cursor to the first cycle interval time and type the hour and minutes that the system will use to reschedule outcalls that fail during the first cycle.

4. Move the cursor to the `maximum simultaneous ports` field and type the maximum number of ports that are to be used simultaneously for outcalling during the specified cycle.
5. If you want to specify more than one cycle, repeat steps 1-4.
6. Move the cursor to the `initial delay` field and type the number of minutes that must transpire after a delivery takes place and before the first outcall occurs. (This delay exists so that subscribers will not be called immediately after the message is delivered; the message may have been recorded because they were unavailable.)
7. Move the cursor to the `maximum number digits` field and type the maximum number of digits that a subscriber can specify for the outcalled number.
8. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To set AMIS Analog Networking and/or Message Delivery restrictions:

NOTE

You do not have to perform these steps if the Outcalling feature has previously been administered.

1. Move the cursor to the `outcalling active` field and enter **n** if you want to administer the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature but *do not* want to activate the Outcalling feature. Enter **y** if you want to activate the Outcalling feature and AMIS Analog Networking and/or Message Delivery.
2. Move the cursor to the first cycle start time and type the hour and minutes of the 24-hour clock that you want the first cycle to start.
3. Move the cursor to the first cycle end time and type the hour and minutes of the 24-hour clock that you want the first cycle to end.
4. Move the cursor to the `maximum simultaneous ports` field and type the maximum number of ports that are to be used simultaneously for outcalling, AMIS Analog Networking, and Message Delivery during the specified cycle.
5. If you want to specify more than one cycle, repeat steps 1-4.
6. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Disk data may be altered if changes are made to the form.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.14 SYSTEM SENDING RESTRICTION FORM

The `system : sending restriction` form is used to define a matrix of sending communities if you use the sending restrictions feature, and to turn the feature on or off.

Entries in the matrix indicate whether or not the sender community (rows) can send messages to the recipient community (columns). If `r` (restricted) is entered, sender community members cannot send voice mail to the recipient community. If the field is left blank, messages can be sent.

NOTE	Subscribers are administered to belong to a particular community on the <code>subscriber : local</code> or <code>subscriber : remote</code> form. You can assign communities on a subscriber-by-subscriber basis, or, if you are using Networking, AMIS Analog Networking, or Message Delivery, you can assign communities on a machine-by-machine basis.
-------------	---

Form Path

Form path: `system : sending restriction`

Abbreviation: Type `sy s` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: `system : sending restriction`

activate restrictions (y/n)? n (to activate/deactivate requires AUDIX restart)

		recipient community														
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
sender	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
community	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- `activate restrictions`

Indicates whether the sending restrictions feature is activated (`y`) or deactivated (`n`). The default is `n`.

- `sender community/recipient community`

These fields determine which sender communities can send voice mail to which recipient communities. If an `r` (or any other alphabetic character) is entered in one of these fields, the corresponding sender community (row) can *not* send voice mail to members of the corresponding recipient community (column). If the field is left blank, there are no restrictions between the two communities.

Tasks

Activate or deactivate sending restrictions between communities:

1. Enter `y` or `n` in the `activate restrictions` field to activate or deactivate the sending restrictions feature.
2. Enter `r` in the matrix for specific sender communities that are restricted from sending voice mail to specific recipient communities. For example, to restrict members of sending community #1 from sending voice mail to members of recipient community #2, enter `r` in the matrix at row 1 column 2.
3. When you are finished, press F1 (CHANGE or RUN).

You must restart the system after activating or deactivating the sending restrictions feature; you do not need to restart the system after making changes to the matrix. Changes to the matrix are activated when the `operation confirmed` message is displayed.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

22.15 SYSTEM THRESHOLDS FORM

The `system : thresholds` form is used to set subscriber and system message space thresholds.

System thresholds are values that define the percentage of space that can be used on a filesystem before a warning is issued to you (through the `AUDIX STATUS` line on your terminal) and to subscribers (through their telephones) indicating that either a filesystem is becoming full or that subscribers have used more than their allocated mailbox space.

There are three kinds of thresholds — subscriber thresholds and system message space thresholds:

- Subscriber thresholds have two levels — upper and lower — and relate to the amount of space available within a subscriber’s mailbox. As subscribers use mailbox space and thresholds are exceeded, they are issued a warning message telling them to delete messages from their mailboxes.
- System message space thresholds monitor the amount of space within the voice text filesystems — the filesystems responsible for storing the bodies of subscribers’ voice messages.

There are three levels of system message space thresholds:

- Lower — this threshold should be set relatively low. When it is reached, you will be notified through a message in the `thresholds` field on the `AUDIX STATUS` line. If you use the default values that were delivered with this form, the lower threshold will be set at 75 percent.
- Middle — this threshold should be some percentage between the upper and lower thresholds. When it is reached, you will be notified through a message in the `thresholds` field on the `AUDIX STATUS` line. Again, it refers to the space available within the voice text filesystems. If you use the default values that were delivered with this form, the middle threshold will be set at 85 percent.
- Upper — this threshold should be set high enough so that when it is reached, the system is just about out of space. When it is reached, you will be notified by a message in the `thresholds` field on the `AUDIX STATUS` line. If an upper threshold is reached, you should probably think about adding an additional voice text filesystem since it may not be of any further help to ask subscribers to delete messages. If you are using the default values that were delivered with this form, the upper threshold will be set at 95 percent.

Form Path

Form path: `system : thresholds`

Abbreviation: Type `sy th` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : thresholds

subscriber message space warning

    lower: 50% upper: 80%

system message space (vtext)

    1) lower: 75%  2) middle: 85%  3) upper: 95%

system message space threshold exceeded: 0

filesystem space (an x indicates threshold exceeded)

names threshold exceeded (/nm)      :
system data threshold exceeded (/sd) :
system status threshold exceeded (/ss):
voice data threshold exceeded (/vd)  :

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- subscriber message space warning: lower

The lower message space threshold for a subscriber's mailbox. When this threshold is reached, a warning message is issued to the subscriber upon logging in to the AUDIX system. The default value is 50%.

- subscriber message space warning: upper

The upper message space threshold for a subscriber's mailbox. When this threshold is reached, a warning message is issued to the subscriber upon logging in to the AUDIX system. The default value is 80%.

- system message space: (vtext) 1) lower

The lower limit of the system message space (space available in all the voice text filesystems) that, when reached, will cause the warning message lower to be displayed on the AUDIX STATUS line.

- system message space: (vtext) 2) middle

The middle limit of the system message space (space available in all the voice text filesystems) that, when reached, will cause the warning message middle to be displayed on the AUDIX STATUS line.

- `system message space: (vtext) 3) upper`

The upper limit of the system message space (space available in all the voice text filesystems) that, when reached, will cause the warning message `upper` to be displayed on the `AUDIX STATUS` line.

- `system message space threshold exceeded`

Displays the number of the corresponding field whose threshold was exceeded (1 for lower, 2 for middle, or 3 for upper, or 0 for no threshold exceptions).

- `names threshold exceeded (/nm)`

A `y` (for yes) will be displayed if more than 85 percent of the space in this filesystem is in use; an `n` (for no) if not.

- `system data threshold exceeded (/sd)`

A `y` (for yes) will be displayed if more than 85 percent of the space in this filesystem is in use; an `n` (for no) if not.

- `system status threshold exceeded (/ss)`

A `y` (for yes) will be displayed if more than 85 percent of the space in this filesystem is in use; an `n` (for no) if not.

- `voice data threshold exceeded (/vd)`

A `y` (for yes) will be displayed if more than 85 percent of the space in this filesystem is in use; an `n` (for no) if not.

Tasks

To set subscriber or system message space thresholds:

NOTE

This form was delivered containing default values. You may or may not want to change these values. If you want to change these values, perform this procedure.

1. Move the cursor to the field that you want to change and type the new value over the value currently in the field.
2. Press `F1` (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes data to disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23. System Translation Forms

Form	Page
23.1 system : translation : address	23-2
23.2 system : translation : alarm resolution	23-5
23.3 system : translation : analog network	23-7
23.4 system : translation : machine : adjunct	23-11
23.5 system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery	23-16
23.6 system : translation : network port	23-26
23.7 system : translation : remote update	23-29
23.8 system : translation : switch connection	23-32
23.9 system : translation : switch connection, dci-sc	23-33
23.10 system : translation : switch connection, smsi	23-36
23.11 system : translation : switch connection, bri-api	23-40
23.12 system : translation : switch connection, sl1	23-44
23.13 system : translation : switch connection, stand-alone	23-47
23.14 system : translation : voice port	23-50

23.1 SYSTEM TRANSLATION ADDRESS FORM

The `system : translation : address` form is used to display all assigned address ranges with the identity of the systems with which they are associated. Each address range is displayed with a starting and ending address and the names of up to 16 associated AUDIX systems.

Address ranges are displayed in numerical order, in their touch-tone equivalent representation. (For example: If the address range for a specific system with four-digit extensions has been specified on the `system : translation : machine` form as beginning with ACE0000 and ending with ACE1000, its equivalent representation on the `system : translation : address` form would be from 2230000 to 2231000.)

Form Path

Form path: `system : translation : address`

Abbreviation: Type `sy tr ad` and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: `system : translation : address`

address start: _____ address end: _____

display only those ranges with maximum number of overlaps (y/n)? __

(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY RANGES STARTING FROM GIVEN ADDRESS)

	ranges	machines			
from:	_____00000	local	_____	_____	_____
to:	_____99999		_____	_____	_____
from:	_____		_____	_____	_____
to:	_____		_____	_____	_____
from:	_____		_____	_____	_____
to:	_____		_____	_____	_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `address start`
The first address in the range that you wish to have displayed. This must be 1-24 alphanumeric characters.
- `address end`
The last address in the range you wish to have displayed. This field must be 1-24 alphanumeric characters.
- `display only those ranges with maximum number of overlaps`
Used if you choose `y` (yes), only those address ranges with the maximum 16 systems assigned to them will be displayed. If you choose `n` (no) or leave this field blank, *all* address ranges will be displayed.
- `ranges/from/to`
The beginning and ending addresses within the range.
- `machines`
The machine(s) associated with the displayed range.

Tasks

To display address ranges and their associated machines:

1. Move the cursor to the `address start` field and type the first address of the range you want displayed.
2. Move the cursor to the `address end` field and type the last address of the range you want displayed.
3. Move the cursor to the `display only those ranges with maximum number of overlaps` field and type `y` or `n` in that field.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.2 SYSTEM TRANSLATION ALARM RESOLUTION FORM

The system : translation : alarm resolution form is used to resolve voice-port translation alarms. When installing the AUDIX system, the service technician must identify the call distribution group port numbers to the AUDIX system through the system translation voice port form.

If an incorrect port number is specified on the form (a port number that is not translated on the switch), the AUDIX system creates an alarm. After either correcting the translation on the switch, or changing the port number on the system : translation : voice port form, use this form to resolve the alarm.

Alarms against the data link are not resolved by this form, but instead are resolved by the data link test passing.

Form Path

Form path: system : translation : alarm resolution

Abbreviation: Type **sy tr al** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none

PATH: system : translation : alarm resolution

(PRESS CHANGE TO RESOLVE AUDIX/SWITCH TRANSLATION ALARMS) _

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- (PRESS CHANGE TO RESOLVE AUDIX/SWITCH TRANSLATION ALARMS)
Clears all faults that are active for unit 32, the unit for AUDIX/switch translations.

Tasks

To resolve voice-port translation alarms:

NOTE	Before resolving an alarm generated because of incorrect voice port translations, correct the port number on the <code>system : translation : voice port</code> form, or correctly translate that port number on the switch.
------	--

1. With the cursor on the PATH line, type `sy tr al` and press **F8** (ENTER).
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Check the `system : translation : voice port` form and update it as needed.

Database Effects — Resolves alarm.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — Yes.

23.3 SYSTEM TRANSLATION ANALOG NETWORK FORM

The system : translation : analog network form is used to administer the AMIS Analog Networking and Message Delivery features.

Form Path

Form path: system : translation : analog network

Abbreviation: Type **sy tr an** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none,  logins: 1,  thresholds: none
PATH: system: translation: analog network

callback number

country code   : 1
area/trunk code: 303
local number   : 4886000

AMIS analog networking incoming allowed (y/n)? y
AMIS analog networking outgoing allowed (y/n)? y

AMIS prefix: 7

AMIS protocol - use 8 minutes for incoming msg length 0 (y/n)? n

AMIS loopback test mailbox extension: 86001

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN

```

Form Fields

- `callback number`

These fields do not apply to the Message Delivery feature.

The country code, area/trunk code, and local number of the telephone number that is used to call the local AUDIX system. This is the telephone number of the hunt group number assigned to the analog voice ports. A country code of 0 is not allowed.

When AUDIX places an AMIS analog call, it sends its complete telephone number, including country code, to the recipient voice mail system so the receiving system knows how to direct an AMIS analog reply. The country code and area/trunk code are also used to reduce telephone numbers of remote systems from which AMIS calls are received; if the two systems have the same country code (or area code), the local AUDIX system will not dial the country code (or area code) when responding to the remote system.

The maximum number of digits allowed for the country code is four, for the area/trunk code is seven, and for the local number is 15. However, the complete callback number (country code, area/trunk code, and local number) cannot exceed 15 digits.

- `amis analog networking incoming allowed`

This field does not apply to the Message Delivery feature.

Indicates whether the AUDIX system will accept incoming AMIS analog calls. This field can only be set to yes if the AMIS Analog Networking feature has been activated by AT&T personnel.

- `amis analog networking outgoing allowed`

Indicates whether the AUDIX system subscribers will be able to send AMIS analog and/or Message Delivery messages. This field can only be set to yes if the AMIS Analog Networking feature has been activated by AT&T personnel.

- `amis prefix`

This field does not apply to the Message Delivery feature.

The AMIS prefix identifies an address as an AMIS analog address; this field is optional. If the addresses defined for AMIS analog two-step addressing and/or AMIS analog one-step addressing do not overlap with any previously defined address ranges, it is not necessary to define an AMIS prefix. If, however, the one-step AMIS Analog Networking addresses or two-step AMIS Analog Networking address ranges that you want to administer have already been defined for AUDIX digital networking or Message Delivery, you will need to administer an AMIS prefix to make the AMIS addresses unique.

If an AMIS prefix is defined, subscribers *must* dial the AMIS prefix when addressing AMIS analog messages.

- `amis protocol - use 8 minutes for incoming msg length 0?`

This field does not apply to the Message Delivery feature.

If this field is `y`, an incoming AMIS analog message of unknown length is assumed to be 8 minutes. The administrator may choose to set this field to `n` since the majority of voice messages are not as long as 8 minutes.

NOTE

The AUDIX system checks the maximum incoming message length it can accept. If a system is administered to accept messages that are up to three minutes in length, and if AMIS messages of unknown length are assumed to be eight minutes (as defined in the AMIS protocol specification), all messages of unknown length would automatically be rejected. If this field is set to `n` (and the maximum message length is three minutes) messages of unknown length that are actually longer than three minutes, will not be accepted by the AUDIX system.

- `amis loopback test mailbox extension`

The extension to be used to test the AMIS Analog Networking feature. If remote users send an AMIS message to this mailbox, the local AUDIX system will send a copy of the message to the *incoming* mailbox of the remote user to indicate the message was received. The loopback extension will have a copy of the message header in its *outgoing* mailbox. (This field does not apply to the Message Delivery feature.)

Tasks

To administer the AMIS Analog Networking feature:

1. Move the cursor to the `county code` field and type the county code of the hunt group number assigned to the analog voice ports of the local AUDIX system. If you are in the United States, enter `1` here.
2. Move the cursor to the `area/trunk code` field and type the area or trunk code of the hunt group number assigned to the analog voice ports of the local AUDIX system.
3. Move the cursor to the `local number` field and type the telephone number of the hunt group assigned to the analog voice ports of the local AUDIX system.
4. Move the cursor to the `amis analog networking incoming allowed (y/n)?` field and type `y` if you want to allow subscribers to receive AMIS analog messages from remote systems.
5. Move the cursor to the `amis analog networking outgoing allowed (y/n)?` field and type `y` if you want to allow subscribers to send AMIS analog messages to remote systems.
6. Move the cursor to the `amis prefix` field and type the unique prefix you want to use to identify addresses as AMIS addresses. This field is optional, however, if an AMIS prefix is defined, subscribers *must* dial the AMIS prefix when addressing AMIS analog messages.

7. Move the cursor to the `amis protocol - use 8 minutes for incoming msg length 0 (y/n)?` field and type `y` if you want incoming messages of unknown length to be assumed to be 8 minutes.
8. Move the cursor to the `amis loopback test mailbox extension` field and type the extension remote systems will use to test their AMIS analog connections with your local AUDIX system. This mailbox must have been administered via the `subscriber : local` form.
9. Press **F1** (CHANGE/RUN). To activate the changes, run the service dispatcher and network data audits using the `maintenance : audits : fp` form or restart the AUDIX system.

To administer the Message Delivery feature:

1. Move the cursor to the `amis analog networking outgoing allowed (y/n)?` field and type `y` to allow subscribers to send Message Delivery messages.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE/RUN). To activate the changes, run the service dispatcher and network data audits using the `maintenance : audits : fp` form or restart the AUDIX system.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.4 SYSTEM TRANSLATION MACHINE ADJUNCT FORM

The system : translation : machine : adjunct form is used for the following unique functions:

- Use this form to add, delete, or change profile information for personal computers that are networked with an AUDIX system to provide the text service interface feature for subscribers who want message-header information in written form. To the AUDIX system, the text services PC looks the same as an AUDIX system in the network.
- Use this form to administer a PC as a remote machine for networking to serve as the CDR PC if you plan to use the CDR PC option to download Call Detail Record (CDR) data to a PC.

Form Path

Form path: system : translation : machine : adjunct

Abbreviation: Type **sy tr m ad** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : machine : adjunct

machine name: _____ password: _____
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY CURRENT INFORMATION)

machine type (c/t): _

network connection type: ____ data rate: ____ channel: _
dial string: _____

header transmission schedule (hh:mm)

1. start: __ : __ end: __ : __ interval: __ : __
2. start: __ : __ end: __ : __ interval: __ : __
3. start: __ : __ end: __ : __ interval: __ : __

purge text service transmission queue (y/n)? _

new machine name: _____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN | | | | HELP | FORM | |
    
```

Form Fields

- `machine name`

The name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the adjunct machine to which the header information will be sent.

- `password`

The password (5-10 alphanumeric characters) that will allow access to the adjunct machine.

- `machine type`

Specifies the adjunct machine type as a text service PC (`t`) or CDR PC (`c`). Note that only one adjunct machine can be administered as a CDR machine at any given time. This field may only be entered when a machine is added to the system. If you must change the machine type for an adjunct, delete the machine and then add it back into the system.

- `network connection type`

Defines the type of connection that will be established between the local machine and the remote machine. Currently, the only valid connection type for a text service PC is `dcp`, which is the default. The CDR PC can be `rs232a`. If the attached DCP switch supports modem pooling or the CDR PC is configured via a direct connection with a data module, the CDR PC can also be set up for a `dcp` connection.

- `data rate`

Defines the data rate to be used when the local AUDIX system determines the specific facilities needed to set up a network connection. Currently, the only valid entry for a text service PC is 64000 bps, which is the default. CDR PC can support any data rate that is valid for the `rs232a` connection type, or from 1200 to 19200 bps if it is connected by `dcp`.

- `channel`

This field is used to specify a specific channel for networking purposes if the connection is via dedicated (non-switched) facilities. DCP channels cannot be specified; only null is allowed for DCP. Valid entries are for RS-232 are 5 (for channel 5), 6 (for channel 6), and null (no channel specified). The default is null.

- `dial string`

The character string to be dialed when establishing a data connection with a remote text service machine. The dial string may contain from 0 to 65 characters; a null string is permissible for dedicated connections. Permissible characters depend on the type of switch and/or modem through which the AUDIX system is dialing. For example, the string must include `ATDT` if the call is originating with a Hayes modem.

Any printable ASCII character is accepted. Characters that have special meaning within the AUDIX system must be enclosed by double quotation marks. These quoted characters are treated as control characters by the AUDIX Communications Controller (ACC) or AUDIX Communications Controller Enhanced (ACCE) board and are not passed passed through to the switch, modem, or remote endpoint. These characters are as follows:

- A quoted “W” in the dial string indicates that multiple-stage dialing is being used and the ACC(E) should wait for another dial prompt before sending the subsequent digits or characters.
- A quoted “B” in the dial string will be replaced with a break character by the ACC(E).

- A quoted “P” in the dial string will be replaced with a pause of three seconds by the ACC(E); a quoted “Pn” will be replaced by a pause of "n" seconds, which can be from 0 to 9.
- A quoted “CR” in the dial string will be replaced by a carriage return character by the ACC(E).
- A quoted “LF” in the dial string will be replaced by a linefeed character by the ACC(E).

If an ACC board is administered and the dial string is more than 32 characters, only the first 32 characters will be sent to the ACC. However, all characters will still appear in the dial string. This allows you to set up the dial string for an ACCE board before the board is present in the system. The dial string is applicable for a text service machine only and is not applicable to a CDR PC.

- `header transmission schedule (hh:mm) - start, end, interval`

The times, according to the 24-hour clock, when the AUDIX system message headers will be sent and received by this text service machine. You will need to specify start, end, and interval times. For example: with a start time of 08:00, and end time of 13:30, and an interval time of 00:10, message headers would be transmitted every 10 minutes between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 1:30 p.m.

If transmission schedules are provided and outcalling from the AUDIX system is activated, the PC will not answer and connection failures will be logged in the AUDIX system. Network test calls originated by the AUDIX system will also fail.

NOTE

This field is *not* valid for transmission of CDR data to a PC since the PC is not required to answer an incoming call from the AUDIX system. If the machine type is `c`, no default will be provided and the form will accept blanks as permissible values.

- `purge text service transmission queue`

Indicates whether or not you would like to delete (purge) header information waiting to be transmitted to the text service machine. You might want to do this if the text service was down for some period of time. This field is *not* applicable for a CDR PC and must be set to `n` if the machine type is `c`.

- `new machine name`

A new name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) to be specified if you want to change the name of the machine. To change the name of a CDR PC, you must delete the machine and re-add it using the new name.

Tasks

To add a text service machine:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the text service machine to which the AUDIX message header information will be sent.
2. Move the cursor to the `password` field and type the password (5-10 alphanumeric characters) that will allow access to the PC, and eventually the text service machine.
3. Move the cursor to the `machine type` field and type `t`.
4. Move the cursor to the `network connection type`, `data rate`, `channel`, and `dial string` fields and enter information specific to your text service machine's connection.

5. Move the cursor to the `header transmission schedule` field and type the times, according to the 24-hour clock, when AUDIX message headers will be sent and received by this text service machine. You will need to specify start, end, and interval times. For example: with a start time of 08:00, and end time of 13:30, and an interval time of 00:10, message headers would be transmitted every 10 minutes between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 1:30 p.m. Headers can be sent as often as once a minute.
6. Press **F2** (ADD).

To add a CDR PC:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the CDR PC.
2. Move the cursor to the `password` field and type the password (5-10 alphanumeric characters) that identifies the CDR PC.
3. Move the cursor to the `machine type` field and type `c`.
4. Move the cursor to the `network connection type`, `data rate`, and `channel` fields and enter information specific to your CDR PC machine's connection. (All other fields are not applicable to a CDR PC.)
5. Press **F2** (ADD).

To delete a text service machine or CDR PC:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the machine you want to delete.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. Press **F3** (DELETE).

To change a text service machine or CDR PC's attributes:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the machine you want to change attributes for.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. Move the cursor to any of the fields you want to change, and type over the value that is currently displayed.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To purge the transmission queue:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the *text service machine* to which the AUDIX message header information is being sent. (This task is not valid for a CDR PC.)
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. Move the cursor to the `purge transmission queue` field and type **y** for yes.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change the name of a text service machine:

1. Move the cursor to the machine name field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the machine that is to have its name changed.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. Move the cursor to the new machine name field and type the new name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) for the machine.
4. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change the name of a CDR PC:

1. Move the cursor to the machine name field and type the name (1-10 alphanumeric characters) of the machine that is to have its name changed.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. Delete the machine as described above.
4. Add the machine as described above, using the new machine name.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk (sdat filesystem).

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.5 SYSTEM TRANSLATION MACHINE AUDIX/AMIS/CALL DELIVERY FORM

The system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery form is used to administer the local system, remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking or AMIS Analog Networking, or remote Message Delivery telephone numbers. With this form you can add or delete remote machines, set and change a machine's profile (including network connection information, transmission schedules, and the machine's address ranges), or to view a machine's profile. Every machine (local/remote) or Message Delivery telephone number must be defined with this form. Use this form for the local machine to change the name on the AUDIX status line from AUDIX to your own machine name.

Form Path

Form path: system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery

Abbreviation: Type **sy tr m au** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery
machine name: local_____ local/remote (l/r):_ password:_____
extension length: 5  voiced name (y/n)? n  voice id: 0  default community: 1
network connection type: dcp  data rate: 9600  channel: _
dial string: _____
address ranges (prefix  start  /  end extension)  warnings
1: _____ 00000_____ / 99999_____
2: _____ / _____
3: _____ / _____
4: _____ / _____
5: _____ / _____
6: _____ / _____
7: _____ / _____
8: _____ / _____
9: _____ / _____
10: _____ / _____
message transmission schedule (hh:mm)
1. start: __:__  end: __:__  interval: __:__  updates (y/n)? in _ out _
2. start: __:__  end: __:__  interval: __:__  network turnaround (y/n)? _
3. start: __:__  end: __:__  interval: __:__  send to non-administered
new machine name: _____ recipients (y/n)? _
_____
Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD	CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
or RUN			HELP	HELP	FORM		

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- `machine name`

The name of the machine (1-10 alphanumeric characters). If you are administering a range of AMIS two-step addresses or a range of Message Delivery numbers, this name should be meaningful for the range of machines or numbers.

- `local/remote`

A display-only field indicating whether the machine is local or remote.

- `password`

The password for the named machine. This field is not applicable for remote systems connected to the local system via the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature and *do not* have a digital network of AUDIX systems, leave this field blank for the *local* system.

- `extension length`

The value for this field depends on the network connection type:

- For the local system this is the number of digits in the extension of the local machine's subscribers.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking, this is the number of digits in the extension of the remote machine's subscribers.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via one-step addressing AMIS Analog Networking, this is the number of digits the AUDIX system will use to specify a mailbox ID. For example, if the extension length is 5, the AUDIX system dials the dial string to call the remote system and then transmits the last five digits the subscriber entered to the remote system as the mailbox ID.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via two-step addressing AMIS Analog Networking or telephones connected to the local system via Message Delivery, this number specifies how many digits of the address input by users will actually be dialed by the AUDIX system. For example, if the extension length is 7, the AUDIX system dials the dial string followed by the last seven digits of the address entered by the subscriber.

- `voiced name`

Indicates whether or not a voice fragment for this machine exists.

- `voice id`

Displays the internally assigned identifier representing the identifier for the voiced machine name.

- `default community`

The default community of AUDIX system subscribers for this machine. A community contains those subscribers who are able to send voice mail messages as permitted on the `system : sending restriction` form. This value can be overridden for individual subscribers on the `subscriber : local` or `subscriber : remote` form.

Using this field and the `system : sending restriction` form, you can permit subscribers to, or prevent them from, sending message delivery messages on a number-by-number basis. You can also permit them to, or prevent them from, receiving digital networking and AMIS analog messages on a machine-by-machine basis.

- `network connection type`

Defines the type of connection that will be established between the local machine and the remote machine. Valid connections types are:

- `dcp` for DCP
- `rs232a` for RS-232 Asynchronous
- `rs232s` for RS-232 Synchronous
- `amisac` for AMIS analog *casual* (two-step) addressing
- `amisap` for AMIS analog *pre-administered* (one-step) addressing
- `calld` for Message Delivery

- `data rate`

Defines the data rate to be used when the local AUDIX system determines the specific facilities needed to set up a network connection. This field is not applicable for remote systems connected to the local system via the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature and *do not* have a digital network of AUDIX systems, leave this field blank for the *local* system.

Valid data rates are:

- `dcp`: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 56000, and 64000 bps
- `rs-232a`: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200 bps
- `rs-232s`: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 56000, and 64000 bps

In AUDIX Networking setups, the higher transmission rates are strongly recommended. From a practical standpoint, data rates of 9600 bps or higher are required in order to obtain suitable performance.

NOTE

While 56-Kbps and 64-Kbps are supported with RS-232 synchronous mode, they may impose distance limitations and dialing restrictions on the networking connections in that mode that may preclude their usefulness. Also, for DCP Mode 2 at 19.2-Kbps running concurrently on several ports, the associated overhead may reduce the actual throughput significantly.

- `channel`

The number of the channel to be used if the connection is via dedicated (non-switched) facilities. This field is not applicable for remote systems connected to the local system via the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature.

Valid entries are 5 or 6 or null for RS-232, or null for a DCP connection. The default is null. See Note for data rate.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature and *do not* have a digital network of AUDIX systems, leave this field blank for the *local* system.

- dial string

The dial string may contain from 0 to 65 characters; a null string is permissible for dedicated connections. Any printable ASCII character is accepted. Characters that have special meaning within the AUDIX system must be enclosed by double quotation marks. These characters are as follows:

- A quoted “W” in the dial string indicates that multiple-stage dialing is being used and the system should wait for another dial prompt before sending the subsequent digits or characters (*digital networking* only).
- A quoted “B” in the dial string will be replaced with a break character by the system (*digital networking* only).
- A quoted “P” in the dial string will be replaced with a pause of 1.5 seconds; a quoted “Pn” will be replaced by a pause of n seconds rounded to the nearest 1.5 seconds. For example, “P4” will cause the system to pause for 4.5 seconds (*AMIS Analog Networking/Message Delivery* only).
- A quoted “CR” in the dial string will be replaced by a carriage return character by the system (*digital networking* only).
- A quoted “LF” in the dial string will be replaced by a linefeed character by the system (*digital networking* only).

The value for this field depends on the type of system:

- For the local system this field is used when the local system calls itself for testing purposes.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking, this is the character string to be dialed when establishing a data connection with the remote machine. Permissible characters depend on the type of switch and/or modem through which the AUDIX system is dialing. For example, the string must include ATDT if the call is originating with a Hayes modem.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via two-step addressing AMIS Analog Networking, the dial string should be administered depending on whether the address range consists of local numbers (usually seven digits) or long-distance numbers (usually longer than seven digits).
 - For a range of local numbers, the dial string should normally be 9 (or whatever digit is assigned to reach the public network). For example, if a subscriber specifies an address that is included in the range of local *causal* AMIS addresses, say 791-6000, the AUDIX system would dial 9-791-6000 to reach the remote system (assuming the extension length is seven).
 - For a range of long-distance numbers, the dial string should normally be 91 (or whatever digit is assigned to reach the public network, followed by 1). For example, if a subscriber specifies an address that is included in the range of long-distance two-step AMIS addresses, say 201-879-6000, the AUDIX system would dial 9-1-201-879-6000 to reach the remote system (assuming the extension length is 10).
- For remote systems connected via one-step addressing AMIS Analog Networking, enter the entire data string that AUDIX must dial to call the remote machine, for example, 912019366000. If a subscriber specifies an extension that is included within the range of extensions of this specific remote system, the AUDIX system would dial 9-1-201-936-6000 to reach the remote system.

- For network connection type of *calld* (numbers administered for Message Delivery), the dial string is defined in the same manner as AMIS two-step addressing. See the definition for network connection type *amisac* above.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature and/or the Message Delivery feature and *do not* have a digital network of AUDIX systems, leave this field blank for the *local* system.

- address ranges (prefix, start/end extension)

The range(s) of telephone numbers of this machine's subscribers. The length of the start and end extensions must agree with the extension length. The prefix is used only by the AUDIX system to identify address types. It is not dialed by the AUDIX system and therefore does not need to match an area/office code. It consists of 0 to 27 alphanumeric characters. Added with the extension, up to 32 characters can be assigned to a range.

- At least one of the address range lines must *not* have a prefix, and contain only a start and end extension (otherwise the AUDIX system cannot recognize the machine for remote calling subscribers). For example, if the `extension length` is 4, at least one address range should use 4-digit extension numbers with no prefix. The local machine never requires a prefix.
- In R1V3 and R1V4 up to eight duplicate ranges may be assigned, and in R1V5 and later software, up to sixteen duplicate ranges can be assigned. However, overlapping ranges (ranges that are a subset of a another range) are *not* permitted.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking, the prefix is only required when one or more of the remote subscribers have the same extension as a local subscriber.
- For remote systems connected to the local system via one-step addressing AMIS Analog Networking, address ranges must be unique; they cannot overlap with digital networking address ranges, Message Delivery address ranges, or other AMIS analog ranges. The first digit(s) of the `prefix` field *must* match the AMIS `prefix` field administered on the `system : translation : analog network` form, if it was defined. Additionally, the prefix may contain, for example, an area code or a country code and area code. Address range must include all of the extensions on the remote voice mail system to which AMIS analog messages will be sent. This range *must* include the hunt group number of the analog voice ports for the remote system.

- For remote systems connected to the local system via two-step AMIS Analog Networking, address ranges must be unique; they cannot overlap with digital networking address ranges, Message Delivery address ranges, or other AMIS analog ranges. The extension ranges specify the range of telephone numbers of remote voice mail systems to which subscribers can send AMIS analog messages. The extension ranges could be all seven or 10 digit telephone numbers (all local and domestic long-distance numbers). The system administrator could also, for example, restrict AMIS analog message deliveries to local calls and calls to the 201 and 708 area codes. The first digit(s) of the `prefix` field must match the AMIS `prefix` field administered on the `system : translation : analog network` form (if it was defined).
- For the Message Delivery feature, address ranges must be unique; they cannot overlap with digital networking address ranges or AMIS analog ranges. The prefix may contain, for example, an area code or a country code and area code. As with two-step addressing AMIS Analog Networking, the administrator can limit the addresses to which subscribers can send messages.



WARNING

The customer organization is responsible for administering their AUDIX system to prevent subscribers from sending unauthorized long-distance AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages. The system administrator can administer remote systems so subscribers can send AMIS Analog messages or Message Delivery messages to voice mail systems anywhere in the world, only to specific countries, only to domestic systems, only to specific domestic area codes, only locally, or only to specific destinations.

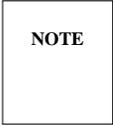
The customer organization is also responsible for administering the system and mailbox passwords to prevent unauthorized users from accessing subscriber mailboxes and sending unauthorized AMIS analog or message delivery messages.

The administrator can also use the Message Sending Restrictions feature to define communities on a machine basis. They can then restrict which users can send and receive AMIS Analog Networking and Message Delivery messages, and with which systems they can exchange messages.

- `message transmission schedule (start, end, interval)`

The times, according to the 24-hour clock, when AUDIX messages will be sent and received by this machine.

Since AMIS Analog and Message Delivery messages are delivered via the outcalling ports, the intervals on this form are not used for these features; if intervals are specified here, they will be ignored. If the outcalling ports are busy, the system retries in one minute. If an outcalling port is available, but for some other reason the system cannot deliver the message, the system will use the retry intervals specified on the `system : appearance` form.



NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking and/or Message Delivery feature, the times assigned here *must* be subsets of outcalling periods assigned on the `system : outcalling` form. For example, if outcalling times are administered as 8:00 to 5:00, you could administer AMIS transmission times as 8:00 to 10:00 and 2:00 to 4:00, but if you administer transmission times here as 5:00 to 6:00, the messages will not be transmitted.

- updates (y/n)? (in, out)

The updates (y/n)? in field indicates whether you do (y for yes) want to receive updated subscriber database information from the named machine or do *not* (n for no) want to receive this information.

The updates (y/n)? out field indicates whether the named remote machine will be sent updated subscriber database information (y for yes) or will *not* (n for no) be sent this information.

These fields are not applicable for remote systems connected to the local system via the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature.

To *force* updates to occur, use the system : translations : remote update form.

- network turnaround (y/n)?

Network connection turnaround can be administered on a system-wide or per-machine basis. To implement system wide, set this field to **y** on the local machine profile.

Set this field to **y** to implement network connection turnaround. If enabled, the local machine will call a remote machine and send its subscriber updates, voice mail, and updated message status to the remote system as usual. The network connection will then be *turned around* and the remote system will send *its* subscriber updates, voice mail, and updated message status to the local system.

Set this field to **n** if you do not want to implement network connection turnaround.

NOTE

If not all systems in the network are R1V7 systems and the network turnaround feature is enabled, calls may be dropped after the local machine completes sending its information to the remote machine.

- send to non-administered recipients (y/n)?

The default value is y. If this field is **y**, when a subscriber addresses a message to a remote extension that does not map to a remote subscriber known by the local AUDIX system, the local AUDIX system will add this potential subscriber to its data base and then send the message to every remote system in the network for which the subscriber address is valid.

The AUDIX system does this in case a new subscriber has been added somewhere in the network and this remote system has not been made aware of it either through administrator communication or through remote updates. If the subscriber is found on a remote AUDIX machine, the local AUDIX system will deliver this message to the valid remote machine(s) and validate this new subscriber. If a valid remote subscriber cannot be found, the subscriber record will be deleted eventually by one of the system audits and the AUDIX system will change the status of the message from “undelivered” to “undeliverable” in the message sender’s voice mailbox.

NOTE

Any address should not map to more than one valid subscriber in the network. However, the AUDIX software does not enforce this, so it is possible for a message to be sent to more than one subscriber if an address is duplicated.

If this field is **n**, when a subscriber addresses a message to a remote extension or name that does not map to a remote subscriber known by the local AUDIX system, the local AUDIX system will *not* send the message. The subscriber who is attempting to address the message will be notified that the extension is invalid.

If the network administrators keep open lines of communication (or if there is just one administrator for the entire network), each system will probably be kept up-to-date and an **n** should be entered here in order to reduce the system load. Usually, messages to non-administered recipients simply indicate a misdialled number.

NOTE

Permitting subscribers to send messages to non-administered recipients may impact system performance, cause unnecessary calls to other systems, and load up the local subscriber data base with unneeded records.

- new machine name

The new name for this machine, if a name change is necessary. Use this field to on the local system to change the name on the status line from AUDIX to a name of your choice.

Tasks

To add a machine to a digital network:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the machine name.
2. Move the cursor to the `password` field and type the password (five characters minimum) for the named machine.
3. Move the cursor to the `extension length` field and type the number of digits in the extensions of the named machine's subscribers.
4. Move the cursor to the `network connection type`, `data rate`, `channel`, `dial string` fields and type the network connection information and dial string (including the telephone number) by which the named machine is accessed.
5. Move the cursor to the first `address ranges` field and type the prefix and the starting and ending extensions for the range.
6. Move the cursor to the first `message transmission schedules` field and type the start, end, and interval times.
7. Press **F2** (ADD).

To add an AMIS machine or a message delivery number:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the machine name.
2. Move the cursor to the `extension length` field and type the number of digits in the extensions as defined above for *amisac*, *amisap*, or *calld*.
3. Move the cursor to the `network connection type` field and enter one of the connection types defined above.
4. Move the cursor to the `dial string` field and type dial string as defined above.
5. Move the cursor to the first `address ranges` field and type the prefix and the starting and ending extensions for the range.
6. Move the cursor to the first `message transmission schedules` field and type the start and end times. If interval times are specified for these connection types, they will be ignored.

The transmission times specified here *must* be as subset of the Outcalling transmission times on the `system : outcalling` form or messages *will not* be delivered. For example, if Outcalling times are administered from 8:00 to 5:00, you could administer AMIS analog transmission times or message delivery transmission times as 8:00 to 10:00 and 2:00 to 4:00, but if you administer AMIS or message delivery times as 5:00 to 6:00, the messages will not be transmitted.

7. Press **F2** (ADD).

To delete a remote machine:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type the name of the machine you want to delete.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. Press **F3** (DELETE).
4. When the confirmation message `Press delete again for confirmation` is displayed, if you are sure that you want to delete the machine and all its remote subscribers, press **F3** (DELETE).

To display or change the profile of a remote machine:

1. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and type in the name of the machine to which the profile you want to change belongs, or leave the field blank to display the local machine.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
3. When the correct profile is displayed, move the cursor to the field(s) you want to change, and type in the new data.
4. When all fields are as you want them, press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).
5. Run the network data audit on the `maintenance : audits : fp` form.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — If an invalid value is placed in the extension length field there will be no calls. The network connection data and address ranges must be correct for networking to work.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk memory (sdm filesystem).

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.6 SYSTEM TRANSLATION NETWORK PORT FORM

The system : translation : network port form is used to administer network information on the the AUDIX Communications Controller (ACC) or AUDIX Communications Controller Enhanced (ACCE) board. This form contains information about the DCP ports and RS-232 ports:

- DCP port information is used by the ACC(E) in response to a “data options query” from an incoming DCP Mode 2 call on the port. DCP ports are identified as channels 1-4 on the form.
- RS-232 port information is used by the ACC(E) to select a port for outgoing call set-up and to initialize the modem connected to each RS-232 port. RS-232 ports are identified as channels 5-6 on the form.

Form Path

Form path: system : translation : network port

Abbreviation: Type **sy tr n** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : network port

(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY CURRENT MODEM INITIALIZATION STATUS)

                channel 5      channel 6
port type                rs232      rs232
equipped (y/n)  ?                n          n
synch/asynch (s/a):        a          a
data rate (1)   :        9600_    9600_
data rate (2)   :        _____
data rate (3)   :        _____
switched/dedicated (s/d):  s          s

modem initialization strings
channel 5: _____
channel 6: _____
modem initialization status:
channel 5: _____      channel 6: _____

DCP ports - data rate for incoming Mode 2 calls or 0 if channel is not used
channel 1: 9600_  channel 2: 9600_  channel 3: 9600_  channel 4: 9600_

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |         |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |

```

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- `equipped`

Indicates if a port is available for network calls. If the port is equipped, it is available for use by the system. If it is unequipped, it cannot be used by the system, including maintenance tests. If the port is in use at the time of the unequipping, the ACC(E) will wait until the connection terminates normally before marking it as unequipped. The system must have an ACC(E) board installed before ports can be equipped. If there is no ACC(E) board installed, entering `y` to equip the port will generate an error. The default is `n` for not equipped.

- `synch/asynch`

Indicates if a port is to operate in synchronous (`s`) or asynchronous (`a`) mode. The default is asynchronous.

- `data rate (1)/(2)/(3)`

Indicates the permissible data rates at which the RS-232 port can operate. A maximum of three different rates can be specified for each port. These rates should be supplied by the modem that is connected to the port. Valid entries are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200 bps, and null for rs232a; 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 56000, 64000 bps and null for rs232s. The default is 9600 for data rate 1 and null for 2 and 3.

- `switched/dedicated`

Indicates if the connection is to be through a switch (`s`) or via a dedicated (`d`) facility. The default is through a switch.

- `modem initialization strings (channel 5, channel 6)`

Defines the initialization string for the modem that is connected to the corresponding RS-232 port. This string is stored by the feature processor and sent to the ACC(E) board as part of its initialization process, which in turn sends it to the modem. The initialization string may contain from 0 to 65 characters which may be any printable ASCII characters. The default is null.

- `modem initialization status (channel 5, channel 6)`

Displays the current modem initialization status for channel 5 and for channel 6 (`passed`, `failed`, `modem in use`, `modem not active`, `port is unequipped`, or `modem init not attempted`).

- `DCP ports - data rate for incoming Mode 2 calls`

Defines the data rate for each DCP channel that the ACC(E) will specify in response to a “data options query” from the switch for an incoming DCP Mode 2 call. Data rates are administered on a per-DCP channel basis. Permissible data rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, and 19200 bps, 0 if a channel is not used.

Tasks

To administer network port information:

1. To administer DCP ports, enter the data rates for incoming DCP Mode 2 calls for channels 1 through 4.
2. To administer RS-232 ports, equip channel 5 or channel 6 and enter information for that channel, including the communication mode (synch/asynch), data rates, connection type (switched/dedicated), and initialization strings.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To display or change network port information:

1. Move the cursor to the field you want to change and type over the existing information in the field.
2. When all fields you want to change have been modified, press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — Defines the possibilities for networking resources.

Prerequisites — Must understand the network configuration.

Database Effects — Updates the networking configuration database.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — Can correct network connect failure alarms if incompatibilities among modes are corrected on this form.

23.7 SYSTEM TRANSLATION REMOTE UPDATE FORM

The `system : translations : remote update` form is used to request full remote updates from other AUDIX systems in the network, as well as to view the status (completed, aborted, in progress) of those updates.

Form Path

Form path: `system : translation : remote update`

Abbreviation: Type `sy tr r` and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : translation : remote update

allow full updates (y/n)? _
request full update from (machine name): _____
status of last update:

(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY STATUS OF LAST UPDATE FROM SPECIFIED MACHINE)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `allow full updates`

Indicates whether or not full updates will be allowed.

- `request full update from (machine name)`

The name of the machine from which a full remote update is being requested.

- `status of last update`

The status (`completed`, `aborted`, or `in progress`) of the last full update from the specified machine. The time and date of the last full update is included.

Tasks

To request a full update:

NOTE

For the machine(s) that will be sending out updated information, verify that the `updates in field` on the appropriate `system : translations : machine form` is set to `y` (yes).

1. If you want update information on more than one machine, move the cursor to the `allow full updates` field and type `y` (If you want update information from only one specific machine, it does not matter what is in this field.) If you want update information from only one specific machine, move the cursor to the `request full update from (machine name)` field and type the name of the machine from which you are requesting an update.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To check update status:

1. Move the cursor to the `request full update from (machine name)` field and type the name of the machine from which status is being requested.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER) to display the requested status.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — The updates in and out on the system : translation : machine form must be set to y at both sites.

Database Effects — Disk data is altered if differences are found between the current version of the ndat filesystem and that which is transmitted.

Response Time — 30 seconds to five minutes, depending on the amount of traffic on the system when the form is run.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.8 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION FORM

The `system : translation : switch connection` form is used to define data links from the switch to the AUDIX system. There are different versions of the form for each of the possible types of data link connection (`dciu-sci`, `smsi`, `bri-api`, `sl1`, and `stand-alone`). Each of these versions is described on the following pages.

Form Path

Form path: `system : translation : switch connection`

Abbreviation: Type `sy tr s` and press (ENTER).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk (`sdat` filesystem).

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.9 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, DCIU-SCI FORM

This version of the `system : translation : switch connection` form is used to define data links from the switch to the AUDIX system if your data link is connected by a DCIU-SCI connection.

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : switch connection

connection type (dciu-sci/smsi/bri-api/sll/stand-alone): dciu-sci
(PRESS CHANGE TO MODIFY CONNECTION TYPE, NEW FIELDS WILL BE DISPLAYED)

  (THE FOLLOWING FIELDS APPLY ONLY TO A DCIU OR SCI CONNECTION TYPE)
switch  audix  switch  logical  data  switch  audix  switch  logical  data
number  port   port   channel link  number  port   port   channel link
1:      --    --     --     -    2:      --    --     --     -
3:      --    --     --     -    4:      --    --     --     -
5:      --    --     --     -    6:      --    --     --     -
7:      --    --     --     -    8:      --    --     --     -
9:      --    --     --     -    10:     --    --     --     -
11:     --    --     --     -    12:     --    --     --     -
13:     --    --     --     -    14:     --    --     --     -
15:     --    --     --     -    16:     --    --     --     -
17:     --    --     --     -    18:     --    --     --     -
19:     --    --     --     -    20:     --    --     --     -

host switch:  ___  AUDIX:  ___

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM
    
```

Form Fields

- **connection type**
The type of data link that connects your AUDIX system to your switch — in this case, `dciu-sci`.
- **switch number**
A number (1-20) assigned to each switch in the DCS network with which the AUDIX system is to communicate; this number must match the number administered in the switch.
- **audix port**
The data link or physical connection over which non-voice or data information travels between the AUDIX system and the switch.

- `switch port`

A number that internally represents the switch port that is linked to the AUDIX system. This number may be:

- 1-20 for DIMENSION switches
- 59 for System 75 switches
- 59-62 for System 85 R2V3 or earlier switches
- 1-64 for System 85 R2V4 or DEFINITY Communications Systems (Generic 1, Generic 2, or Generic 3)

- `logical channel`

The number of the logical channel on the physical data link used by the associated switch.

- `data link`

The number of the physical data link used by the associated switch.

- `host switch`

The number assigned to the host switch in the DCS network. This number must be the same as the DCS node number administered in the host switch. If the switch is not in a DCS network, this field still must be filled in with the number administered in the switch.

- `AUDIX`

The AUDIX machine number. This number corresponds to the number of adjuncts configured. If only one adjunct is configured, this number should be 1.

Tasks

To specify type of connection (DCIU-SCI):

1. Move the cursor to the `connection type` field, type `dciu-sci` and then press F1 (CHANGE or RUN).

To define DCIU-SCI data link options:

1. Move the cursor to the `audix port` field for switch number one and type the number (1-20) of the logical channel on the AUDIX SCPI.
2. Move the cursor to the `switch port` field and type the number that internally represents the switch port that is linked to the AUDIX system. This number may be:
 - 1-20 for DIMENSION switches
 - 59 for System 75 switches
 - 59-62 for System 85 R2V3 or earlier switches
 - 1-64 for System 85 R2V4 or DEFINITY Communications Systems (Generic 1, Generic 2, or Generic 3)

3. Move the cursor to the `logical channel` field and type the number (1-20) of the logical channel (on the physical data link between the AUDIX system and the host switch) for communication between the AUDIX system and the associated switch.
4. Move the cursor to the `data link` field and type the number (1-4) of the physical data link on the host switch associated with the corresponding DCS switch node.
5. Repeat the above four steps for any of the remaining 19 switches.
6. Move the cursor to the `host switch` field and enter the number (1-20) of the host switch.
7. Move the cursor to the `AUDIX` field and type the AUDIX machine number (1-8). This number corresponds to the number of adjuncts configured.
8. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change DCIU-SCI data link options:

1. Move the cursor to any of the fields you want to change, type over the current value, and press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Reads and writes data from disk.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.10 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, SMSI FORM

This version of the `system : translation : switch connection` form is used to define data links from the switch to the AUDIX system if your data link is connected by a SMSI connection.

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : switch connection
connection type (dciu-sci/smsi/bri-api/sll/stand-alone): smsi
(PRESS CHANGE TO MODIFY CONNECTION TYPE, NEW FIELDS WILL BE DISPLAYED)
  (THE FOLLOWING FIELDS APPLY ONLY TO AN SMSI CONNECTION TYPE)
host type (laess/5ess/dms100/sl100) : _____
data speed (1200-9600) : _____ channel terminal type (c/t) : _
call answer timeout (seconds) : _____
timeout treatment (m/n/t) : _ extension: _____
end to end datalink number : _____
voice port disconnect timing (milliseconds): _____
host switch: ____ AUDIX: ____
address ranges (first / last extension public network number)
  1: _____ / _____ _____
  2: _____ / _____ _____
  3: _____ / _____ _____
  4: _____ / _____ _____
  5: _____ / _____ _____
  6: _____ / _____ _____
  7: _____ / _____ _____
  8: _____ / _____ _____

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- connection type

The type of data link that connects your AUDIX system to your switch — in this case, `smsi`.

- host type (`laess/5ess/dms100/sl100`)

The type of switch to which your The AUDIX system is connected via the `smsi` data link, either `laess`, `5ess`, `dms100`, or `sl100`. The default is `laess`. If this field is changed, the system must be restarted (or the `maintenance : datalink : test form run`) to make the new host type known to the system.

- data speed

The speed at which data will be transmitted over the SMSI data link. The data speed should match the speed set on the attached host switch, which in turn should be the highest speed available on the switch. Valid entries are 1200, 2400, 4800, and 9600 bps. The default is 1200 bps, which is the only value that all SMSI switches support.

Supported values for the various switches are as follows:

- 1200: 1AESS, 5ESS, DMS100, SL100
- 2400: 5ESS, DMS100, SL100
- 4800: 5ESS, DMS100, SL100
- 9600: 5ESS

- `channel terminal type`

Defines the type of I/O channel translation being used, either `c` for computer type or `t` for terminal type. The default is `c`. With computer type, data is transmitted as is without any acknowledgements from the switches; with terminal type, data is transmitted with acknowledgements from the switch allowing retransmission if errors are found. The default is `c`; `t` is only allowed for 1AESS switches.

- `call answer timeout (seconds)`

The number of seconds the AUDIX system will wait before assuming that no more touch-tone digits are going to be entered by a caller. The default is five seconds. This field is used for the SMSI interface when the AUDIX system has answered a call based on a ringing uplink and without receiving a SMSI connect message. In this case, the call is assumed to be call answer and not voice mail.

- `timeout treatment (m/n/t)`

The option (`n` for none (the default), `t` for transfer, or `m` for mailbox) that you choose for handling calls after the timeout period has expired. If you choose `n` (none), the AUDIX system will disconnect. If you choose `t` (transfer), the AUDIX system will transfer calls to the extension you specify in the `extension` field. If you choose `m` (mailbox), calls will be recorded in the AUDIX system mailbox specified in the `extension` field.

- `extension`

The extension to which timed out calls will be transferred if `t` (for transfer) was specified in the `timeout treatment` field; or the extension of the AUDIX system mailbox to which timed out calls will be sent if `m` (for mailbox) was specified in the `timeout treatment` field.

- `end to end datalink number`

This field identifies the end to end datalink confirmation number. The AUDIX system sends a message waiting indication update message for this number to the switch every 30 seconds to confirm that the attached host switch is responding to the AUDIX system. A number must be entered in this field for a 1AESS or 5ESS switch, and is optional for DMS100 or SL100 switches.

This number, which can be 7 or 10 numeric digits, must *not* correspond to a valid AUDIX system subscriber as it would overwhelm the subscriber with false message waiting indications. Further, the number must *not* be associated with the SMSI feature on the switch. The default is 0000000. For DMS100 or SL100 switches, you may want to blank this field to eliminate unnecessary error logging on the switch for that number.

- `voice port disconnect timing`

This field determines how long the AUDIX system waits to recognize a disconnect signal from the voice port tip and lead rings. To detect the disconnect signal, the disconnect timing must be set to match the attached switch. The default is 400 milliseconds, which is recommended for most but not all SMSI switches. For example, DMS100 and SL-100 switches require that the value specified here is *lower* than that set for the switch.

If this field is changed, the system must be restarted (or the `maintenance : datalink : test` form run) to make the new voice port disconnect timing known to the system.

- `host switch`

For systems with a SMSI datalink, this host switch number can be from 1 to 20.

- `AUDIX`

For systems with a SMSI datalink, this number will always be 1.

- `address ranges`

From one to eight address ranges can be specified for the SMSI connection. A minimum of one range is required. An address is specified as a `<first extension>/<last extension><public network number>`. The first extension and last extension are 3- to 10-digit numbers; the public network number is a 3- to 10-digit public network number.

Range values must be inclusive and cannot overlap other range values, and each extension value must have the same number of digits as specified on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` form. Also, the ending extension number must be greater than or equal to the starting extension number.

The default range value is `0 : 9`, with the number of zeroes and nines consistent with the number of digits specified for the machine, such as `00000 : 99999` for a five-digit machine. The default public network number is 0. This must be changed to a valid number after initial entry to the form.

Tasks

To specify type of connection (SMSI):

1. Move the cursor to the `connection type` field and type **smsi**
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To define SMSI data link options:

1. Move the cursor to the `host type` field and type **laess** or **5ess** or **dms100** or **sl100** to indicate the type of switch to which your AUDIX system is connected.
2. Enter information appropriate to your machine in the data fields as instructed on the previous pages.
3. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change SMSI data link options:

1. Move the cursor to any of the fields you want to change and type over the currently displayed values with the new values.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes to and reads data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.11 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, BRI-API FORM

This version of the `system : translation : switch connection` form is used to define a BRI-API connection from a 5ESS switch to the AUDIX system via the protocol converter.

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : switch connection
connection type (dciu-sci/smsi/bri-api/sll/stand-alone): bri-api
(PRESS CHANGE TO MODIFY CONNECTION TYPE, NEW FIELDS WILL BE DISPLAYED)
  (THE FOLLOWING FIELDS APPLY ONLY TO AN API CONNECTION TYPE)
data speed (1200-9600): ____
call answer timeout (seconds): __
timeout treatment (m/n/t) : __ extension: _____
end to end datalink number : _____
voice port disconnect timing (milliseconds): ____
host switch: __  AUDIX: __
address ranges (first / last extension public network number)
1: _____ / _____ _____
2: _____ / _____ _____
3: _____ / _____ _____
4: _____ / _____ _____
5: _____ / _____ _____
6: _____ / _____ _____
7: _____ / _____ _____
8: _____ / _____ _____

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `connection type`

The type of data link that connects your AUDIX system to your switch — in this case, `bri-api`.

- `data speed`

The data speed you choose — 1200, 2400, 4800, or 9600 bps. This number should match the switch on the `bri-api` protocol converter.

- `call answer timeout (seconds)`

The number of seconds the AUDIX system will wait before assuming that no more touch-tone digits are going to be entered by a caller.

- `timeout treatment (m/n/t)`

The option (n for none, t for transfer, or m for mailbox) that you choose for handling calls after the timeout period has expired. If you choose n (none), the AUDIX system will disconnect. If you choose t (transfer), the AUDIX system will transfer calls to the extension you specify in the `extension` field. If you choose m (mailbox), calls will be recorded in the AUDIX system mailbox specified in the `extension` field.

- `extension`

The extension to which timed out calls will be transferred if `t` (for transfer) was specified in the `timeout treatment field`; or the extension of the AUDIX system mailbox to which timed out calls will be sent if `m` (for mailbox) was specified in the `timeout treatment field`.

- `end to end datalink number`

This field identifies the end to end datalink confirmation number. The AUDIX system sends a message waiting indication update message for this number to the switch every 30 seconds to confirm that the attached host switch is responding to the AUDIX system. A number must be entered in this field for a 5ESS switch.

This number, which can be 7 or 10 numeric digits, must *not* correspond to a valid AUDIX system subscriber as it would overwhelm the subscriber with false message waiting indications.

- `voice port disconnect timing`

This field determines how long the AUDIX system waits to recognize a disconnect signal from the voice port tip and lead rings. To detect the disconnect signal, the disconnect timing must be set to match the attached switch. The default is 400 milliseconds.

If this field is changed, the system must be restarted (or the `maintenance : datalink : test form run`) to make the new voice port disconnect timing known to the system.

- `host switch`

The host switch number can be from 1 to 20.

- `AUDIX`

For systems with a BRI-API datalink, this number will normally be set to 1.

- `address ranges`

From one to eight address ranges can be specified for the BRI-API connection. A minimum of one range is required. An address is specified as a `<first extension>/<last extension><public network number>`. The first extension and last extension are 3- to 10-digit numbers; the public network number is a 7- to 10-digit public network number.

Range values must be inclusive and cannot overlap other range values, and each extension value must have the same number of digits as specified on the `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery form`. Also, the ending extension number must be greater than or equal to the starting extension number.

The default range value is `0 : 9`, with the number of zeros and nines consistent with the number of digits specified for the machine, such as `00000 : 99999` for a five-digit machine. The default public network number is 0. This must be changed to a valid number.

Tasks

To specify type of connection (BRI-API):

1. Move the cursor to the `connection type` field and type **bri-api**
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To define bri-api options:

1. Enter information appropriate to your machine in the data fields:
 - A. Set the `call answer timeout` field unless the default of five seconds is to be used.
 - B. Set the `timeout treatment` field to the desired value (the default is none).
 - C. If the timeout treatment is set to an AUDIX system mailbox (m), a valid AUDIX system subscriber must also be set. This will be verified by checking the assigned extension. If the timeout treatment is set to transfer (t), a number to transfer to should be set.
 - D. Set the `end to end datalink number` field to a known DN on the switch. It is critical that the number does not force the switch to log errors against an invalid DN.
 - E. Set the baud rate, address ranges, and host switch to the desired values to be supported by this machine.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change bri-api data link options:

1. Move the cursor to any of the fields you want to change and type over the currently displayed values with the new values.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

The time at which changes made on this form are known to the software and firmware varies with different fields and depending on which audits have been run:

- When the connection type is changed, the system must be restarted to reinitialize firmware and hardware.
- Changes to the baud rate or end-to-end datalink number are known to the AUDIX system after the `maintenance : datalink : test` form is run or the system is restarted.
- A change in the address ranges fields will be known to the AUDIX system after the service dispatcher `audit or maintenance : audits : fp` form is run or the system is restarted.
- A change in the call answer fields is known to the AUDIX system immediately.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes to and reads data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.12 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, SL1 FORM

This version of the `system : translation : switch connection` form is used to define data links from an SL-1 switch to the AUDIX system.

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: system : translation : switch connection

connection type (dciu-sci/smsi/bri-api/sl1/stand-alone): sl1
(PRESS CHANGE TO MODIFY CONNECTION TYPE, NEW FIELDS WILL BE DISPLAYED)

      (THE FOLLOWING FIELDS APPLY ONLY TO SL1)

baud rate (1200,2400,4800,9600)   : ____
ACD feature package on SL1 (A,B,C): _
automated attendant, ext 1: _____ ext 2: _____ ext 3: _____
host switch: ###   AUDIX: ____

      type          auto attendant group(1-3)
      (747/762)      1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

VPT 1:  ###          - - - - -
VPT 2:  ###          - - - - -
VPT 3:  ###          - - - - -
VPT 4:  ###          - - - - -
VPT 5:  ###          - - - - -

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `connection type`

The type of data link that connects your AUDIX system to the switch — in this case, `sl1`.

- `baud rate`

The speed that data is transmitted over the SL-1 data link. Valid baud rates are 1200, 2400, 4800, and 9600 bps. The baud rate selected here should match the speed setting on the SL-1 serial data interface port card.

- `ACD feature package on SL1`

Defines the ACD feature package used on the SL-1 switch. Valid entries are `a` (ACD Package A), `b` (ACD Package B), or `c` (ACD Package C1, ACD Package C2, or ACD Package D). The significance of this field is that after the data link, SL-1 switch, or the AUDIX system has been down, all of the voice ports integrated with the SL-1 switch must be logged back in before they can be used. The login procedure varies depending on the ACD package.

- `automated attendant ext`

Designate extensions to be used for calls coming in on a port marked as an automated attendant port. Up to three automated attendant extensions can be administered per SL-1 switch.

- `host switch`

The host switch for an SL-1 configuration is always 1. This is a display-only field.

- `AUDIX`

The number (1-999) of the AUDIX machine configured with the SL-1 switch. The default is 1. This field has no purpose other than record-keeping for the SL-1 configuration.

- `VPT type`

Displays the type of VPT boards that reside in the AUDIX system. All VPTs may be either the TN747B board or the TN762B board. Typically, up to four VPTs are in the AUDIX system; however, for SL-1 switches, a fifth VPT may be placed in VPC 2's slot and designated as VPT 5. This field is used to determine the type of service that is available to the ports in that slot.

The TN762B board provides integrated call answer/voice mail connectivity to the SL-1 switch. The TN747B board provides ports which are capable of doing outcalling and automated attendant. The port numbers 30-32 indicate VPT 5, ports 6-8 (if VPT 5 is equipped), otherwise VPT 4, ports 6-8. Ports 1-29 continue to map to the same VPT and port number as before.

- `auto attendant group`

Designates which ports on a TN747B board are to be used as automated attendant ports. If the port is marked as being an automated attendant, then when a call arrives on that port the corresponding automated attendant extension will be assumed as the called party number. This allows the automated attendant menu to play immediately without having to prompt for the called party number. Up to three different automated attendant groups may be allowed with any number of ports in each group. (More automated attendants may be used; they will just ask for the called party number again before playing the menu prompt.)

The automated attendant group numbers are displayed without fields for VPT 5 ports 1-5 since these ports are never used. If VPT 5 is blank, then ports 6-8 for VPT 5 are filled in as blanks. However, if VPT 5 is not blank, then ports 6-8 for VPT 4 are filled in as blanks by the software.

Tasks

To specify type of connection (SL-1):

1. Move the cursor to the `connection type` field and type `sl1`
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To define SL-1 options:

1. Enter information appropriate to your machine in the data fields as instructed on the previous pages.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change SL-1 data link options:

1. Move the cursor to any of the fields you want to change and type over the currently displayed values with the new values.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

The time at which changes made on this form are known to the software and firmware varies with different fields and depending on which audits have been run:

- `connection type` — system restart
- `baud rate` — system restart or maintenance : datalink : test or maintenance : scp : init
- `ACD feature package on SL1` — system restart or maintenance : audit : fp service dispatcher audit
- `automated attendant ext` — system restart or maintenance : audit : fp service dispatcher audit
- `AUDIX` — system restart
- `VPT Type` — system restart
- `auto attendant group` — system restart or maintenance : audit : fp service dispatcher audit

Note that a system restart updates information for all fields throughout the system.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes to and reads data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.13 SYSTEM TRANSLATION SWITCH CONNECTION, STAND-ALONE FORM

This version of the `system : translation : switch connection` form is used if you have a Standalone AUDIX system that is *not* connected to the switch by a data link.

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  system : translation : switch connection

connection type (dciu-sci/smsi/bri-api/sll/stand-alone): stand-alone
(PRESS CHANGE TO MODIFY CONNECTION TYPE, NEW FIELDS WILL BE DISPLAYED)

    (THE FOLLOWING FIELDS APPLY ONLY TO STAND-ALONE)

voice port disconnect timing (milliseconds): _____
is line quality high (y/n) ? : _ ground start (y/n)? _
call answer timeout (seconds): __
timeout treatment (m/n/t): __ extension: _____
automated attendant extension: _____
MWI access codes, on: _____ off: _____

port call type (c/v/a/m)
  1- 8:  - - - - -
  9-15: - - - - -
 17-24: - - - - -
 25-34: - - - - -

host switch: __ AUDIX: __

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- **connection type**
The type of data link that connects your AUDIX system to your switch — in this case, `stand-alone`.
- **voice port disconnect timing**
The number of milliseconds the AUDIX system will wait to recognize a disconnect signal. This number represents the loop discontinuity interval that will be interpreted by the TN747B board as a valid disconnect signal. Values from 1 to 999 are accepted with 400 or 600 recommended. The default is 400 milliseconds.
- **line quality high**
This field is used to specify hybrid balance (y). It defaults to n. Should be set to y when the AUDIX system and the switch are co-located or no range extension equipment is used on the line circuits, and to n when the switch is located off-site or no range extension equipment is used. Improper setting may result in less than optimum message quality or echoes.

- `ground start`

This field specifies if ground start should be used (*y*). It defaults to *n*, which is a loop start instead of a ground start. The normal choice for a PBX is for a loop start; ground start is typically used for central office switches and any switch offering a line side ground start interface.

- `call answer timeout (seconds)`

The number of seconds the AUDIX system will wait before assuming that no more touch-tone digits are going to be entered by a caller.

- `timeout treatment (m/n/t)`

The option (*n* for none, *t* for transfer, or *m* for mailbox) that you choose for handling calls after the timeout period has expired. If you choose *n* (none), the AUDIX system will disconnect. If you choose *t* (transfer), the AUDIX system will transfer calls to the extension you specify in the `extension` field. If you choose *m* (mailbox), calls will be recorded in the AUDIX system mailbox specified in the `extension` field.

- `extension`

The extension to which timed out calls will be transferred if *t* (for transfer) was specified in the `timeout treatment` field; or the extension of the AUDIX system mailbox to which timed out calls will be sent if *m* (for mailbox) was specified in the `timeout treatment` field.

- `automated attendant extension`

The extension number assigned to the automated attendant for calls that come in on ports specified in the `port call type` fields.

- `MWI access codes, on`

The 0-19 characters (digits, *, #) that will be outpulsed before an extension to send a message-waiting message.

- `MWI access codes, off`

The 0-19 characters (digits, *, #) that will be outpulsed before an extension to cancel the message-waiting indicator.

- `port call type (c/v/a/m)`

For ports 1-8, 9-16, 17-24, 25-32, the type of call that is to be handled by each port: *c* (call answer), *v* (voice mail), or *a* (automated attendant). For each letter used, there must be a separate hunt group on the associated switch.

- `host switch`

For Standalone AUDIX systems, this number will always be 1.

- `AUDIX`

For Standalone AUDIX systems, this number will always be 1.

Tasks

To specify type of connection:

1. Move the cursor to the `connection type` field and type **stand-alone**
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To define stand-alone options:

1. Enter information appropriate to your machine in the data fields as instructed on the previous pages.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

To change stand-alone options:

1. Move the cursor to any of the fields you want to change and type over the value that is currently displayed.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes to and reads data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

23.14 SYSTEM TRANSLATION VOICE PORT FORM

The system : translation : voice port form is used to associate voice port numbers to extension numbers on the switch.

Form Path

Form path: system : translation : voice port

Abbreviation: Type **sy tr v** and press **F8** (ENTER).

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none logins: 1 thresholds: none

PATH: system : translation : voice port

extension/port id length: 5

voice ports	extension/port id number
1- 4:	_____
5- 8:	_____
9-12:	_____
13-16:	_____
17-20:	_____
21-24:	_____
25-28:	_____
29-32:	_____

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Note that factory defaults are shown in applicable fields on the sample screen.

Form Fields

- `extension/port id length`

The number of digits for extensions used in the AUDIX system.

- `voice ports`

The sets of numbers beneath this field (1-4, 5-8, and so forth) represent between 1 and 32 possibly active ports in the AUDIX call-distribution group as translated on the switch. Both AUDIX one- and two-cabinet systems can use the port extensions for ports 1 through 16. Ports 17 through 32 apply to AUDIX two-cabinet systems only.

Ports 30-32 correspond to ports 6-8 on VPT 5 if equipped, otherwise ports 6-8 are on VPT 4.

On a one-cabinet system, ports 14-16 correspond to ports 6-8 on VPT 3 if equipped, otherwise ports 6-8 are on VPT 2.

- `extension/port id number`

Each port is represented by an extension number that is placed in any of the 32 fields. When you display this form, you will see extension numbers in some or all of these fields as filled in by the service technician. These numbers must match the port extensions defined on the switch.

— For integrated ports, the numbers filled in should be the member number of the ACD group between 1 and 253 that corresponds to that port rather than the extension.

— For nonintegrated ports, there should be an extension filled in which is the same length as the extensions on the AUDIX system.

The AUDIX system enforces this with the following test: for TN762B boards, the number must be from 1 to 253; for TN747B boards, the numbers must be the same length as AUDIX system extensions.

Tasks

To define extension numbers for the associated ports:

1. Move the cursor to the fields following the voice port numbers and type the appropriate extensions.
2. Press **F1** (CHANGE or RUN).

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — None.

Database Effects — Writes to and reads data from disk memory.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24. Traffic Forms

Form	Page
24.1 traffic : community : day	24-2
24.2 traffic : community : hour	24-5
24.3 traffic : feature : day	24-8
24.4 traffic : feature : hour	24-14
24.5 traffic : load : day	24-20
24.6 traffic : load : hour	24-24
24.7 traffic : network load : day	24-28
24.8 traffic : network load : hour	24-32
24.9 traffic : remote messages : day	24-36
24.10 traffic : remote messages : month	24-40
24.11 traffic : special features : day	24-44
24.12 traffic : special features : day, sl1	24-47
24.13 traffic : special features : hour	24-50
24.14 traffic : special features : hour, sl1	24-53
24.15 traffic : subscriber : day	24-56
24.16 traffic : subscriber : month	24-62

24.1 TRAFFIC COMMUNITY DAY FORM

The `traffic : community : day` form is used to display information about community of interest traffic if the sending restrictions by community feature is used. The report shows the total number of messages sent and received by each community and the number of messages that were not sent or received by each community due to sending restrictions during any day in a 32 day period including the current date.

NOTE

If you have assigned communities on a system basis (rather than a subscriber basis), this report will show traffic between systems. Remember, remote systems are those connected to the local system via Networking, AMIS Analog Networking, or Message Delivery.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : community : day`

Abbreviation: Type `t c d` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```
AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : community : day
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hhmm):
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)
Number of Voice Mail Messages
community ID  sent by  received by  not sent by  not received by
 1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
```

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear on this line.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `starting date`

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. Enter the starting date in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no date is entered.

- `ending time`

Displays the time at which record collecting ended on the current date. This is a display-only field.

- `Number of Voice Mail Messages sent by community`

Displays the total number of messages sent by each community during the reporting period.

- `Number of Voice Mail Messages received by community`

Displays the total number of messages received by each community during the reporting period.

- `Number of Voice Mail Messages not sent by community`

Displays the total number of messages that were addressed *from* each community but not sent due to sending restrictions during the reporting period.

- `Number of Voice Mail Messages not received by community`

Displays the total number of messages that were addressed *to* each community but not sent due to sending restrictions during the reporting period.

Tasks

To display the community day report:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t c d` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Choose one of the following:
 - To display information about the current date, press `F8` (ENTER).
 - To display information about activity in the past 32 days, enter the first date to display in the `starting date` field and press `F8` (ENTER). Then press `F8` (ENTER) again to display subsequent days in ascending order to the current date.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (system : appearance form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.2 TRAFFIC COMMUNITY HOUR FORM

The traffic : community : hour form is used to display information about community of interest traffic if the sending restrictions by community feature is used. The report shows the total number of messages sent and received by each community and the number of messages that were not sent or received by each community due to sending restrictions during any hour in a 192 hour period including the current date.

Form Path

Form path: traffic : community : hour

Abbreviation: Type **t c h** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS: alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : community : hour
date (mmddy): ____ starting hour (hh): __ ending time (hhmm):
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)
Number of Voice Mail Messages
community ID sent by received by not sent by not received by
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)
Error and confirmation messages appear here.
CHANGE ADD DELETE HELP FIELD CLEAR EXIT ENTER
or RUN FORM
    
```

Form Fields

- date

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. Enter the starting date in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no date is entered.

- **starting hour**
The first hour to report on. Information for the current hour is displayed if no hour is entered.
- **ending time**
Displays the time at which record collecting ended on the current date. This is a display-only field.
- **Number of Voice Mail messages sent by community**
Displays the total number of messages sent by each community during the reporting period.
- **Number of Voice Mail messages received by community**
Displays the total number of messages received by each community during the reporting period.
- **Number of Voice Mail messages not sent by community**
Displays the total number of messages that were addressed *from* each community but not sent due to sending restrictions during the reporting period.
- **Number of Voice Mail messages not received by community**
Displays the total number of messages that were addressed *to* each community but not sent due to sending restrictions during the reporting period.

Tasks

To display the community hour report:

1. With the cursor on the PATH line, type **t c h** and press **F8** (ENTER).
2. Choose one of the following:
 - To display information about the current hour, press **F8** (ENTER).
 - To display information about activity for hours in the past 192 hours, enter the first date to display in the **starting date** field, the first reporting hour in the **starting hour** field, and press **F8** (ENTER). Then press **F8** (ENTER) again to display subsequent hours in ascending order.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (system : appearance form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.3 TRAFFIC FEATURE DAY FORM

The traffic : feature : day form is used to display AUDIX system traffic information from 1 to 32 days. Separate reports are produced for session traffic and for message traffic, which includes both voice mail messages. Voice mail includes all calls to the AUDIX system by subscribers who log in to receive messages or to send messages; call answer includes all calls to subscribers that are transferred to the AUDIX system to leave messages.

Form Path

Form path: traffic : feature : day

Abbreviation: Type **t f d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : feature : day
starting date (mmdyy): ____ ending time (hhmm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: x message: _

max average number of ports in use:
subscribers, local:          remote:          non administered remote:

                                VOICE MAIL
successful logins, external:          internal:
failed logins,      external:          internal:
session usage (seconds) :

                                CALL ANSWER
completed calls,   external:          internal:
abandoned calls,  external:          internal:
session usage (seconds) :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Session Traffic Option (Default)

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : feature : day
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hhmm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: _ message: x

      VOICE MAIL
total messages      :          current:
broadcast messages, sent:      current:
log-in announcements, sent:    current:
priority messages,  sent:      current:
private messages,   sent:      current:

average storage time:          average connect time:

      CALL ANSWER
total messages, received:      current:
average storage time:          average connect time:

      (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |
    
```

Message Traffic Option

Form Fields

- starting date

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.

- ending time

Displays the time of day at which the traffic collection ended.

- traffic type, session: _ message: _

Determines if the session traffic or message traffic version of the report is displayed. Fields that appear on these reports are listed below. An x appears after session by default, indicating that the session traffic report is produced automatically. Entering an x after message produces the message traffic report instead.

Session Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when `traffic type, session` is selected:

- `average number of ports in use`

Displays the average number of ports that were continuously in use during the day being reported. If this value is greater than or equal to half the total number of ports configured, your system is probably experiencing call blocking (a longer than acceptable waiting time before being connected to the AUDIX system).
- `subscribers, local`

Displays the total number of local subscribers administered on the AUDIX system at the end of the day being displayed (or at the current time if the current day is being displayed).
- `subscribers, remote`

Displays the total number of remote subscribers administered on the AUDIX system at the end of the day being displayed (or at the current time if the current day is being displayed).
- `subscribers, non-administered remote`

Displays the total number of non-administered remote subscribers on the AUDIX system at the end of the day being displayed (or at the current time if the current day is being displayed).
- `Voice Mail, successful logins, external`

The number of successful logins from telephones not configured on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls). Successful means that the AUDIX system recognized both the login ID and the password of the caller and allowed access to the AUDIX system.
- `Voice Mail, successful logins, internal`

The number of successful logins from telephones that are configured on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside calls).
- `Voice Mail, failed logins, external`

The number of unsuccessful login attempts by subscribers calling from a telephone not on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls). Unsuccessful means that the AUDIX system did not, for some reason, allow the caller access to the AUDIX system. This may have been due to an unrecognizable password, login ID or both, or the caller hung up before completing the login. If the number of unsuccessful login attempts is high, it may indicate that someone is trying to access the system illegally (a normal value is 5-10% of the value in the `successful logins, external` field).
- `Voice Mail, failed logins, internal`

The number of unsuccessful login attempts by subscribers calling from their phone administered on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside call). A normal value is 0-10% of the total value in the `successful logins, internal` field.
- `Voice Mail, session usage`

The total number of seconds (across all ports) that the system was used for voice mail sessions (including voice mail, call message retrieval, change of passwords, and changes of personal greetings) during the day being reported. It does not, however, include broadcast messages.

The session usage number can be used to calculate port usage for voice mail (by dividing the number of seconds by the number of ports administered on your system).

- Call Answer, completed calls, external

The number of call answer calls from telephones not on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls) made to the AUDIX system during the day being reported (the number of times the AUDIX system answered calls for subscribers).

- Call Answer, completed calls, internal

The number of call answer calls from telephones connected to one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside calls) made to the AUDIX system during the day being reported (the number of times the AUDIX system answered calls for subscribers).

- Call Answer, abandoned calls, external

The number of calls to the AUDIX system from telephones not connected to one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls) that were not completed (the callers hung up before the AUDIX system answered) during the day being reported.

- Call Answer, abandoned calls, internal

The number of calls to the AUDIX system from telephones connected to one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside calls) that were not completed (the callers hung up before the AUDIX system answered) during the day being reported.

- Call Answer, session usage (seconds)

The total number of seconds (across all ports) that the system was used for call answer sessions during the day being reported. This number can be used to calculate port usage for call answer (by dividing the number of seconds by the number of ports administered on your system).

Message Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when `traffic type, message` is selected:

- Voice Mail, total messages, sent

The total number of voice mail messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period. Note that this field may be less than the sum of subsequent feature fields since a message could be, for example, both broadcast and private, but would count as just one message in the total displayed in this field.

- Voice Mail, total messages, current

The total number of voice mail messages currently residing on the local AUDIX machine. Note that this field may be less than the sum of subsequent feature fields since a message could be, for example, both broadcast and private, but would count as just one message in the total displayed in this field.

- Voice Mail, broadcast messages, sent

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were broadcast messages as defined by the broadcast messages feature.

- Voice Mail, broadcast messages, current

The number of messages currently residing in the broadcast mailbox on the local AUDIX machine that are marked as broadcast messages as defined by the broadcast messages feature.

- Voice Mail, log-in announcements, sent

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were log-in announcements as defined by the broadcast messages feature.

- Voice Mail, log-in announcements, current

The number of messages currently residing in the broadcast mailbox on the local AUDIX machine that are marked as log-in announcements as defined by the broadcast messages feature. Since only one log-in announcement can exist at any one time in the broadcast mailbox, this number is always 0 or 1.

- Voice Mail, priority messages, sent

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were marked for priority delivery as defined by the priority messages feature.

- Voice Mail, priority messages, current

The number of messages currently residing on the local AUDIX machine that are marked for priority delivery as defined by the priority messages feature.

- Voice Mail, private messages, sent

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were marked private as defined by the private messaging feature.

- Voice Mail, private messages, current

The number of messages currently residing on the local AUDIX machine that are marked private as defined by the private messaging feature.

- Voice Mail, average storage time

The average length of time (in minutes) that deleted voice mail messages remained in mailboxes before they were deleted during the day being reported (the total age of all deleted messages divided by the number of deleted messages). If you find that the average storage time seems to be excessively long, it may mean that subscribers are not deleting messages from their mailboxes. This causes filesystem space problems in the voice text filesystems.

- Voice Mail, average connect time

The average length of a voice mail call (in seconds) that occurred during the reporting period.

- Call Answer, total messages, received

The number of call answer messages that were received on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period. This value is normally the same as `session usage`, not the actual number of call answer messages added.

- Call Answer, total messages, current

The number of call answer messages currently stored in the local AUDIX machine.

- Call Answer, average storage time

The average length of time (in minutes) that call answer messages were stored in mailboxes before they were deleted during the day being reported (the total age of all deleted messages divided by the number of deleted messages). If you find that the average storage time seems to be excessively long, it may mean that subscribers are not deleting messages from their mailboxes. This causes filesystem space problems in the voice text filesystems.

- Call Answer, average connect time

The average length of a call answer call (in seconds) that was made during the reporting period.

Tasks

To display 1 to 32 days of feature traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t f d` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `starting date` field and enter the date of the first report to be displayed. If you do not enter a date, the current date's data will be displayed.
3. Determine if you want the session traffic report or the message traffic report. The session traffic report is produced by default. If you want the message traffic report instead, enter `x` to the right of `message` in the `traffic type` field.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER) to display the selected report. The screen will be updated with the session traffic or message traffic data for the specified date.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.4 TRAFFIC FEATURE HOUR FORM

The traffic : feature : hour form is used to display feature traffic information from 1 to 192 hours. Separate reports are produced for session traffic and for message traffic, which includes both voice mail messages and call answer messages. Voice mail includes all calls to the AUDIX system by subscribers who log in to receive messages or to send messages; call answer includes all calls to subscribers that are transferred to the AUDIX system to leave messages.

Form Path

Form path; traffic : feature : hour

Abbreviation: Type **t f h** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : feature : hour
date (mmddy): ____ starting hour (hh): __ ending time (hhmm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: x message: _

average number of ports in use:

                                VOICE MAIL
successful logins, external:      internal:
failed logins,      external:      internal:
session usage (seconds) :

                                CALL ANSWER
completed calls,   external:      internal:
abandoned calls,  external:      internal:
session usage (seconds) :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Session Traffic Option (Default)

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : feature : hour

date (mmddy): ____ starting hour (hh): __ ending time (hhmm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: _ message: x

                                VOICE MAIL
total messages      :                current:
broadcast messages, sent:            current:
log-in announcements, sent:          current:
priority messages,  sent:            current:
private messages,   sent:            current:
average storage time:                average connect time:

                                CALL ANSWER
total messages, received:            current:
average storage time:                average connect time:

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |         |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |

```

Message Traffic Option

Form Fields

- date

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.

- starting hour

The hour of the first traffic report to be displayed. This hour must be entered in a two-character numeric representation of the hour on a 24-hour clock (hh). Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.

- ending time

This display-only field displays the time of day at which the traffic collection ended.

- traffic type, session: _ message: _

Determines if the session traffic or message traffic version of the report is displayed. Fields that appear on these reports are listed below. An x appears after session by default, indicating that the session traffic report is produced automatically. Entering an x after message produces the message traffic report instead.

Session Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when `traffic type, session` is selected:

- `average number of ports in use`

Displays the average number of ports that were continuously in use during the reporting period. If this value is greater than or equal to half the total number of ports configured, your system is probably experiencing call blocking (a longer than acceptable waiting time before being connected to the AUDIX system).

- `Voice Mail, successful logins, external`

The number of successful logins from telephones not configured on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls). Successful means that the AUDIX system recognized both the login ID and the password of the caller and allowed access to the AUDIX system.

- `Voice Mail, successful logins, internal`

The number of successful logins from telephones that are configured on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside calls).

- `Voice Mail, failed logins, external`

The number of unsuccessful login attempts by subscribers calling from a telephone not on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls). Unsuccessful means that the AUDIX system did not, for some reason, allow the caller access to the AUDIX system. This may have been due to an unrecognizable password, login ID or both, or the caller hung up before completing the login. If the number of unsuccessful login attempts is high, it may indicate that someone is trying to access the system illegally (a normal value is 5-10% of the value in the `successful logins, external` field).

- `Voice Mail, failed logins, internal`

The number of unsuccessful login attempts by subscribers calling from their phone administered on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside call). A normal value is 0-10% of the total value in the `successful logins, internal` field.

- `Voice Mail, session usage`

The total number of seconds (across all ports) that the system was used for voice mail sessions (including voice mail, call message retrieval, change of passwords, and changes of personal greetings) during the reporting period. It does not, however, include broadcast messages.

The session usage number can be used to calculate port usage for voice mail (by dividing the number of seconds by the number of ports administered on your system).

By adding the *session usage* value for both voice mail and call answer for one hour of traffic, then dividing by 3600 (seconds), you can calculate the average number of ports that were continuously connected (in use) during that hour. This value indicates the system port traffic usage. If this number is greater than or equal to half the total number of all AUDIX ports, the system is probably experiencing blocking (excessive time waiting to connect to the AUDIX system). This may indicate that your system requires additional ports. Talk to your AT&T account team about this.

- `Call Answer, completed calls, external`

The number of call answer calls from telephones not on one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls) made to the AUDIX system during the reporting period (the number of times the AUDIX system answered calls for subscribers).

- Call Answer, completed calls, internal

The number of call answer calls from telephones connected to one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside calls) made to the AUDIX system during the reporting period (the number of times the AUDIX system answered calls for subscribers).

- Call Answer, abandoned calls, external

The number of calls to the AUDIX system from telephones not connected to one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (outside calls) that were not completed (the callers hung up before the AUDIX system answered) during the reporting period.

- Call Answer, abandoned calls, internal

The number of calls to the AUDIX system from telephones connected to one of the switches within the same dialing plan as the AUDIX system (inside calls) that were not completed (the callers hung up before the AUDIX system answered) during the reporting period.

- Call Answer, session usage (seconds)

The total number of seconds (across all ports) that the system was used for call answer sessions during the reporting period. This number can be used to calculate port usage for call answer (by dividing the number of seconds by the number of ports administered on your system).

By adding the *session usage* value for both voice mail and call answer for one hour of traffic, then dividing by 3600 (seconds), you can calculate the average number of ports that were continuously connected (in use) during that hour. This value indicates the system port traffic usage. If this number is greater than or equal to half the total number of all AUDIX ports, the system is probably experiencing blocking (excessive time waiting to connect to the AUDIX system). This may indicate that your system requires additional ports. Talk to your AT&T account team about this.

Message Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when `traffic type, message` is selected:

- Voice Mail, total messages, sent

The total number of voice mail messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period. Note that this field may be less than the sum of subsequent feature fields since a message could be, for example, both broadcast and private, but would count as just one message in the total displayed in this field.

- Voice Mail, total messages, current

The total number of voice mail messages currently residing on the local AUDIX machine. Note that this field may be less than the sum of subsequent feature fields since a message could be, for example, both broadcast and private, but would count as just one message in the total displayed in this field.

- Voice Mail, broadcast messages, sent

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were broadcast messages as defined by the broadcast messages feature.

- Voice Mail, broadcast messages, current

The number of messages currently residing in the broadcast mailbox on the local AUDIX machine that are marked as broadcast messages as defined by the broadcast messages feature.

- *Voice Mail, log-in announcements, sent*

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were log-in announcements as defined by the broadcast messages feature.

- *Voice Mail, log-in announcement, current*

The number of messages currently residing in the broadcast mailbox on the local AUDIX machine that are marked as log-in announcements as defined by the broadcast messages feature. Since only one log-in announcement can exist at any one time in the broadcast mailbox, this number is always 0 or 1.

- *Voice Mail, priority messages, sent*

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were marked for priority delivery as defined by the priority messages feature.

- *Voice Mail, priority messages, current*

The number of messages currently residing on the local AUDIX machine that are marked for priority delivery as defined by the priority messages feature.

- *Voice Mail, private messages, sent*

The number of messages that were sent on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period that were marked private as defined by the private messaging feature.

- *Voice Mail, private messages, current*

The number of messages currently residing on the local AUDIX machine that are marked private as defined by the private messaging feature.

- *Voice Mail, average storage time*

The average length of time (in minutes) that deleted voice mail messages remained in mailboxes before they were deleted during the hour being reported (the total age of all deleted messages divided by the number of deleted messages).

- *Voice Mail, average connect time*

The average length of a voice mail call (in seconds) that occurred during the reporting period.

- *Call Answer, total messages, received*

The number of call answer messages that were received on the local AUDIX machine during the reporting period. This value is normally the same as `session usage`, not the actual number of call answer messages added.

- *Call Answer, total messages, current*

The number of call answer messages currently stored in the local AUDIX machine.

- *Call Answer, average storage time*

The average length of time (in minutes) that call answer messages were stored in mailboxes before they were deleted during the hour being reported (the total age of all deleted messages divided by the number of deleted messages).

- *Call Answer, average connect time*

The average length of a call answer call (in seconds) that was made during the reporting period.

Tasks

To display 1 to 192 hours of feature traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t f h` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `date` field and enter the date of the hourly traffic reports to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
3. Move the cursor to the `starting hour` field and enter the hour of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
4. Determine if you want the session traffic report or the message traffic report. The session traffic report is produced by default. If you want the message traffic report instead, enter `x` to the right of message in the `traffic type` field.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER) to display the selected report.
The screen will be updated with the session traffic or message traffic data for the specified hour.
6. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive hour's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance form`).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.5 TRAFFIC LOAD DAY FORM

The `traffic : load : day` form is used to display load traffic information for 1 to 32 days.

Traffic load refers to the number of calls handled by each active port during the day reported. Ports are physical access points on the switch and on the AUDIX system for voice transfer. Each call is directed from a switch port to an AUDIX port.

Port-usage measurements indicate how your ports are actually being used. An unusually high or low number for a single port, for example, may mean that another port that has been administered and should be active is not working properly (calls may not be directed to the port or the port may be inactive).

You may also use port-usage data in determining the average duration of calls to the AUDIX system (divide port usage by port peg count), and whether or not the port has actually been identified to the switch (if this is the case, you might notice that a port that you thought was available is never being used).

The `traffic : load : day` form shows the actual number of calls across each administered port in your AUDIX system. If the fields following the port numbers are blank, it means that the associated ports have not been administered.

The form displays the following:

- Subscriber threshold exception information.
- The number of message deliveries that required rescheduling during the day reported.
- The amount of voice text filesystem space used and the amount available at the end of the day reported.
- The number of seconds that each administered port actually handled calls during the day reported.
- The port peg count or the number of times, for each port, that an incoming call was received. Like the port-usage numbers, peg count numbers are cumulative for the day reported.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : load : day`

Abbreviation: Type `t l d` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : load : day
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time:
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

total subscriber threshold exceptions
  lists:      list space:      message space, lower:      upper:
  total subscribers over threshold:
deliveries rescheduled:      maximum simultaneous ports:
voice text used:      voice text free space:

port usage data (seconds)
  1- 8:
  9-16:
  17-24:
  25-32:

port peg count data (number of calls)
  1- 8:
  9-16:
  17-24:
  25-32:

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- starting date

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
- ending time

Displays the time of day at which the traffic collection ended.
- total subscriber threshold exceptions, lists

The number of warnings that the system issued to subscribers informing them that they have exceeded the total number of mailing lists allowed during the day or hour reported.
- total subscriber threshold exceptions, list space

The number of warnings that the system issued to subscribers informing them that they have attempted to create more list entries than their allowed maximum during the time period that is being reported.

- `total subscriber threshold exceptions, message space, lower`

The number of times a subscriber's mailbox exceeded the lower threshold (as defined on the system : `thresholds` form) during the day or hour being reported.

- `total subscriber threshold exceptions, message space, upper`

The number of times a subscriber's mailbox exceeded the upper threshold (as defined on the system : `threshold` form) during the day or hour being reported.

- `deliveries rescheduled`

The number of message deliveries that could not be completed (recipient mailboxes were full) and were subsequently rescheduled or canceled. This indicates that subscribers should delete messages from their mailboxes or their mailbox size should be increased.

- `maximum simultaneous ports`

The maximum number of ports that were in use at one time during the day or hour being reported. This number may be an indication (if it is always the same as the maximum number of ports administered) that you need additional ports.

- `maximum voice text used`

The maximum number of blocks in use in all the voice text filesystems during the day reported.

- `voice text free space`

The amount of free space available at the time that the maximum number of blocks were in use in all the voice text filesystems during the day or hour reported.

- `port usage data`

The number of seconds that each port was in use during the day or hour reported. Each port usage number will be in one of the eight fields (displayed horizontally across the screen) that corresponds to the port number. An unusually low number in any of these fields could indicate that a port is out of service. Any large discrepancies in any of these fields should be reported to your service technicians.

- `port peg count data`

The number of calls that each port handled during the day or hour reported. Each port peg count will be in one of the eight fields (displayed horizontally across the screen) that corresponds to the port number. You may use these numbers to determine the average call duration over each port (divide the sum of the port usage numbers by the sum of the port peg count).

For both the `port usage data` and `port peg count data` fields, port numbers 1 through 16 are valid for all AUDIX systems. Port numbers 17 through 32 are valid only for AUDIX two-cabinet systems.

Tasks

To display 1 to 32 days of load traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t 1 d` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `starting date` field and enter the date of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified date.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance form`).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.6 TRAFFIC LOAD HOUR FORM

The `traffic : load : hour` form is used to display traffic load information for up to 192 hours.

Traffic load refers to the number of calls handled by each active port during hour reported. Ports are physical access points on the switch and on the AUDIX system for voice transfer. Each call is directed from a switch port to an AUDIX port.

Port-usage measurements indicate how your ports are actually being used. An unusually high or low number for a single port, for example, may mean that another port that has been administered and should be active is not working properly (calls may not be directed to the port or the port may be inactive).

You may also use port-usage data in determining the average duration of calls to the AUDIX system (divide port usage by port peg count), and whether or not the port has actually been identified to the switch (if this is the case, you might notice that a port that you thought was available is never being used).

The `traffic : load : hour` form shows the actual number of calls across each administered port in your AUDIX system. If the fields following the port numbers are blank, it means that the associated ports have not been administered.

The form displays the following:

- Subscriber threshold exception information.
- The number of message deliveries that required rescheduling during the hour reported.
- The amount of voice text filesystem space used and the amount available at the end of the hour reported.
- The number of seconds that each administered port actually handled calls during the hour reported.
- The port peg count or the number of times, for each port, that an incoming call was received. Like the port-usage numbers, peg count numbers are cumulative for the hour reported.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : load : hour`

Abbreviation: Type `t l h` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : load : hour
date (mmddy):  _____ starting hour (hh):  _____ ending time:
                (PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

total subscriber threshold exceptions
  lists:      list space:      message space, lower:      upper:
total subscribers over threshold:
deliveries rescheduled:      maximum simultaneous ports:
voice text used:      voice text free space:

port usage data (seconds)
  1- 8:
  9-16:
  17-24:
  25-32:

port peg count data (number of calls)
  1- 8:
  9-16:
  17-24:
  25-32:

                (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- **date**
The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
- **starting hour**
The hour of the first traffic report to be displayed. This hour must be entered in a two-character numeric representation of the hour on a 24-hour clock (hh). Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
- **ending time**
Displays the time of day at which the traffic collection ended.
- **total subscriber threshold exceptions, lists**
The number of warnings that the system issued to subscribers informing them that they have exceeded the total number of mailing lists allowed during the day or hour reported.
- **total subscriber threshold exceptions, list space**
The number of warnings that the system issued to subscribers informing them that they have attempted to create more list entries than their allowed maximum during the time period that is being reported.

- total subscriber threshold exceptions, message space, lower

The number of times a subscriber's mailbox exceeded the lower threshold (as defined on the system : thresholds form) during the day or hour being reported.

- total subscriber threshold exceptions, message space, upper

The number of times a subscriber's mailbox exceeded the upper threshold (as defined on the system : thresholds form) during the day or hour being reported.

- total subscriber threshold exceptions, total subscribers over threshold

The total number of subscribers that exceeded one of the message space thresholds during the day or hour reported.

- deliveries rescheduled

The number of message deliveries that could not be completed (recipient mailboxes were full) and were subsequently rescheduled or canceled. This indicates that subscribers should delete messages from their mailboxes or their mailbox size should be increased.

- maximum simultaneous ports

The maximum number of ports that were in use at one time during the day or hour being reported. This number may be an indication (if it is always the same as the maximum number of ports administered) that you need additional ports.

- maximum voice text used

The maximum number of blocks in use in all the voice text filesystems during the hour reported.

- voice text free space

The amount of free space available at the time that the maximum number of blocks were in use in all the voice text filesystems during the day or hour reported.

- port usage data

The number of seconds that each port was in use during the day or hour reported. Each port usage number will be in one of the eight fields (displayed horizontally across the screen) that corresponds to the port number. An unusually low number in any of these fields could indicate that a port is out of service. Any large discrepancies in any of these fields should be reported to your service technicians.

- port peg count data

The number of calls that each port handled during the day or hour reported. Each port peg count will be in one of the eight fields (displayed horizontally across the screen) that corresponds to the port number. You may use these numbers to determine the average call duration over each port (divide the sum of the port usage numbers by the sum of the port peg count).

For both the port usage data and port peg count data fields, port numbers 1 through 16 are valid for all AUDIX systems. Port numbers 17 through 32 are valid only for AUDIX two-cabinet systems.

Tasks

To display 1 to 192 hours of load traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t 1 h` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `date` field and enter the date of the hourly traffic report to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
3. Move the cursor to the `starting hour` field and enter the hour of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified hour.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive hour's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.7 TRAFFIC NETWORK LOAD DAY FORM

The `traffic : network load : day` form is used to display 1 to 32 days of traffic network load information.

The `traffic : network load : day` form provides information about the number and duration of calls on the ACC and RS-232 data ports. The data ports are used for sending or receiving messages from another AUDIX machine. Port-usage measurements indicate how your ports are actually being used.

You may also use port-usage data in determining the average amount of time a network connection is active (divide port usage by port peg count), and whether or not the port has actually been identified to the switch (if this is the case, you might notice that a port that you thought was available is never being used).

The report includes the following information:

- The total number of times message transmission queues exceeded their threshold.
- The total number of times message queues reached their maximum size.
- The total number of remote deliveries that were rescheduled due to transmission difficulties or space limitations on the remote node. Space limitations on the remote node could be related to the system or to individual subscribers.
- The total number of data ports that were active at one time.
- The total number of incoming calls that left unanswered.
- The total number of messages that were undeliverable to the remote machine. These messages may have been addressed to non-existent subscribers or may have exceeded the maximum number of delivery attempts for message.
- The number of seconds each data port was active and the number of calls on each port during the specified record collecting period. Separate records are displayed for incoming and outgoing calls and for the total number of calls.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : network load : day`

Abbreviation: Type `t n d` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : network load : day
date (mmddy): _____ ending time:
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

total message transmission threshold exceptions:
total message transmission limit exceptions      :
remote deliveries rescheduled                   :
maximum simultaneous ports                       :
total incoming calls unanswered                  :
total remote undeliverable messages             :

data port  data port usage (seconds)  peg count (number of calls)
port type  incoming  outgoing  total  incoming  outgoing  total
1    dcp
2    dcp
3    dcp
4    dcp
5    rs232
6    rs232

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)
_____
Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- `date`
The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of month, day, year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
- `ending time`
Displays the time of day at which the record collection ended.
- `total message transmission threshold exceptions`
The number of times any node exceeded the specified message transmission threshold.
- `total message transmission limit exceptions`
The number of times any node exceeded the message transmission limit specified for that node.
- `remote deliveries rescheduled`
The number of messages that have been rescheduled for transmission because of transmission difficulties or space limitations on the remote node.
- `maximum simultaneous ports`
The maximum number of data ports that were active at one time during the specified record collection period.

- `total incoming calls unanswered`

The number of incoming calls that could not be answered due to four data ports being in use when the call came in.

- `total remote undeliverable messages`

The total number of messages that were not deliverable to the remote machine.

- `data port usage`

The number of seconds that each data port was active during the specified record collection period. This data is broken down for incoming and outgoing calls and totaled.

- `peg count`

The number of calls on each port during the specified record collection period. This data is broken down for incoming and outgoing calls and totaled.

Tasks

To display 1 to 32 days of traffic network load information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t n d` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `date` field and enter the date of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified date.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (system : appearance form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.8 TRAFFIC NETWORK LOAD HOUR FORM

The `traffic : network load : hour` form is used to display 1 to 192 hours of traffic network information.

The `traffic : network load : hour` form provides information about the number and duration of calls on the ACC and RS-232 data ports. The data ports are used for sending or receiving messages from another AUDIX machine. Port-usage measurements indicate how your ports are actually being used.

You may also use port-usage data in determining the average amount of time a network connection is active (divide port usage by port peg count), and whether or not the port has actually been identified to the switch (if this is the case, you might notice that a port that you thought was available is never being used).

The report includes the following information:

- The total number of times message transmission queues exceeded their threshold.
- The total number of times message queues reached their maximum size.
- The total number of remote deliveries that were rescheduled due to transmission difficulties or space limitations on the remote node. Space limitations on the remote node could be related to the system or to individual subscribers.
- The total number of data ports that were active at one time.
- The total number of incoming calls that left unanswered.
- The total number of messages that were undeliverable to the remote machine. These messages may have been addressed to non-existent subscribers or may have exceeded the maximum number of delivery attempts for message.
- The total number of seconds each data port was active and the number of calls on each port during the specified record collecting period. Separate records are displayed for incoming and outgoing calls and for the total number of calls.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : network load : hour`

Abbreviation: Type `t n h` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : network load : hour
date (mmddy): _____ starting hour (hh):__ ending time:
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

total message transmission threshold exceptions:
total message transmission limit exceptions      :
remote deliveries rescheduled                   :
maximum simultaneous ports                       :
total incoming calls unanswered                  :
total remote undeliverable messages             :

data port  data port usage (seconds)      peg count (number of calls)
port type  incoming  outgoing  total    incoming  outgoing  total
1   dcp
2   dcp
3   dcp
4   dcp
5   rs232
6   rs232

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- **date**
The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of month, day, year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
- **starting hour**
The hour of the first report to be displayed. This hour must be entered in a two-character numeric representation of the hour on a 24-hour clock (hh). Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
- **ending time**
The time of day at which the record collection ended.
- **total message transmission threshold exceptions**
The number of times any node exceeded the specified message transmission threshold.
- **total message transmission limit exceptions**
The number of times any node exceeded the message transmission limit specified for that node.
- **remote deliveries rescheduled**
The number of messages that have been rescheduled for transmission because of transmission difficulties or space limitations on the remote node.

- maximum simultaneous ports

The maximum number of data ports that were active at one time during the specified record collection period.

- total incoming calls unanswered

The number of incoming calls that could not be answered due to four data ports being in use when the call came in.

- total remote undeliverable messages

The total number of messages that were not deliverable to the remote machine.

- data port usage

The number of seconds that each data port was active during the specified record collection period. This data is broken down for incoming and outgoing calls and totaled.

- data port peg count

The number of calls on each port during the specified record collection period. This data is broken down for incoming and outgoing calls and totaled.

Tasks

To display 1 to 192 hours of traffic network load information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t n h` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `date` field and enter the day, month, and year of the traffic reports to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no start date is entered.
3. Move the cursor to the `hour` field and enter the hour of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified hour.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive hour's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (system : appearance form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.9 TRAFFIC REMOTE MESSAGES DAY FORM

The `traffic : remote messages : day` form is used to display one to eight days of information about message traffic between the local AUDIX system and a remote system connected via digital networking, a remote system connected via one-step AMIS Analog Networking, a remote number connected via the Message Delivery feature, a range of remote systems connected via two-step AMIS Analog Networking, or a range of telephone numbers connected via the Message Delivery feature.

Information in this report is presented on a per-remote-machine basis and for prime and non-prime periods of time. (Prime and non-prime times are specified by you on the `system : appearance` form.) This information will help you make decisions about the number of data ports you need on the local AUDIX system and about the frequency of data calls from your local AUDIX system to each of the remote machines.

The report includes the following information:

- The number of message transfer sessions between your local AUDIX system and the remote machine named.
- The total amount of time, in seconds, for all of these transfer sessions.
- The average length of time, in seconds, of a message transfer session.
- The total number of messages sent from the local to the remote system.
- The total number of messages received by the local AUDIX system.
- The total number of messages rejected as being undeliverable (perhaps mailboxes were full or subscribers non-existent).
- The total number of status reports sent and received.
- The total number of headers sent (if this is a text service machine).
- The number of times the message transmission queue for the remote machine exceeded its threshold. (If the limit is exceeded, no further deliveries take place.)
- The number of unsuccessful call-attempts originated by the local AUDIX system to the remote system.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : remote messages : day`

Abbreviation: Type `t r d` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : remote messages : day

machine name: _____ machine type:
date (mmddy): _____ ending time :
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

                LOCAL ORIGINATION  REMOTE ORIGINATION
                prime  non-prime    prime    non-prime

transfer sessions:
usage (seconds) :
average usage   :
messages sent   :
messages rejected:
status sent     :
status received :
headers sent    :

message transmission threshold exceptions:
session failures- far end "No Answer"
messages queued  voice mail:      status:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM

```

Form Fields

- machine name

The name of the remote machine, range of machines, or range of Message Delivery numbers for which you want to see reports of message activity. This name must be the name, 1-10 alphanumeric characters, that you entered on the system : translation : machine : audix/amis/ call delivery form or the system : translation : machine : adjunct form.

- machine type

Displays the machine type for the named machine (as defined on the system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery form or system : translation : machine : adjunct form).

- date

The day of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- ending time

Displays the time at which the record collecting ended (or the current time of the current date is being displayed).

- transfer sessions

The number of transfer sessions (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) that occurred during the specified record collection period.

- usage

The number of seconds for all message transfer sessions (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) that occurred during the record collection period.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature, the usage will be greater on the sending system than on the receiving system. This is because the sending system counts the protocol transmission overhead in its usage.

- average usage

The average length, in seconds, of a message transfer session (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) occurring during the record collection period.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature, the usage will be greater on the sending system than on the receiving system. This is because the sending system counts the protocol transmission overhead in its usage.

- messages sent

The total number of messages actually sent (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the record collection period.

- messages rejected

The total number of messages rejected (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the record collection period. Message Delivery messages that cannot be positively confirmed are recorded as *rejected*.

- status sent

The total number of status reports sent (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the specified record collection period. This will always be 0 for Message Delivery messages.

- status received

The total number of status reports received (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the specified record collection period.

- headers sent

The number of headers sent to text service machines during the specified record collection period.

- message transmission threshold exceptions

The number of times the message transmission queue for the remote machine exceeded its threshold.

- session failures- far end "No Answer"

The number of unsuccessful call attempts from the local AUDIX system to the remote system.

- messages queued (voice mail, status)

The number of voice mail and status messages awaiting transmission. *This field is valid only for digitally networked systems.*

Tasks

To display one to eight days of remote messages traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t r d` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and enter the name of the remote system, remote Message Delivery number, range of systems, or range of Message Delivery numbers for which you want to see records of message transfers.
3. Move the cursor to the `date` field and enter the first day of the daily message traffic reports to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all of the data for the specified period.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.10 TRAFFIC REMOTE MESSAGES MONTH FORM

The `traffic : remote messages : month` form is used to display 1 to 13 months of information about message traffic between the local AUDIX and a remote system connected via digital networking, a remote system connected via one-step AMIS Analog Networking, a remote number connected via the Message Delivery feature, a range of remote systems connected via two-step AMIS Analog Networking, or a range of telephone numbers connected via the Message Delivery feature.

Information in this report is presented on a per-remote-machine basis and for prime and non-prime periods of time. (Prime and non-prime times are specified by you on the `system : appearance` form.) This information will help you make decisions about the number of data ports you need on the local AUDIX system and about the frequency of data calls from your local AUDIX system to each of the remote machines.

The report includes the following information:

- The number of message transfer sessions between your local AUDIX system and the remote machine named.
- The total amount of time, in seconds, for all of these transfer sessions.
- The average length of time, in seconds, of a message transfer session.
- The total number of messages sent from the local to the remote system.
- The total number of messages received by the local AUDIX system.
- The total number of messages rejected as being undeliverable (perhaps mailboxes were full or subscribers non-existent).
- The total number of status reports sent and received.
- The total number of headers sent (if this is a text service machine).
- The number of times the message transmission queue for the remote machine exceeded its threshold. (If the limit is exceeded, no further deliveries take place.)
- The number of unsuccessful call-attempts originated by the local AUDIX system to the remote machine.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : remote messages : month`

Abbreviation: Type `t r m` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : remote messages : month

machine name: _____ machine type: ____
month (mmyy): _____ ending time :
(PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

                LOCAL ORIGINATION  REMOTE ORIGINATION
                prime   non-prime   prime   non-prime

transfer sessions:
usage (seconds) :
average usage   :
messages sent   :
messages rejected:
status sent     :
status received :
headers sent    :

message transmission threshold exceptions:
session failures- far end "No Answer"
messages queued  voice mail:      status:

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE  ADD  DELETE  HELP  FIELD  CLEAR  EXIT  ENTER
or RUN  FORM
    
```

Form Fields

- **machine name**

The name of the remote machine, range of machines, or range of Message Delivery numbers for which you want to see reports of message activity. This name must be the name, 1-10 alphanumeric characters, that you entered on the system : translation : machine : audix/amis/ call delivery form or the system : translation : machine : adjunct form.
- **machine type**

Displays the machine type for the named machine (as defined on the system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery form or system : translation : machine : adjunct form).
- **month**

The month of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a two-character numeric representation of the month and year (mmyy). Information for the current month is displayed if no starting month is entered.
- **ending time**

Displays the time at which the record collecting ended.
- **transfer sessions**

The number of transfer sessions (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) that occurred during the specified record collection period.

- usage

The number of seconds for all message transfer sessions (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) that occurred during the record collection period.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature, the usage will be greater on the sending system than on the receiving system. This is because the sending system counts the protocol transmission overhead in its usage.

- average usage

The average length, in seconds, of a message transfer session (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) occurring during the record collection period.

NOTE

If you are using the AMIS Analog Networking feature or the Message Delivery feature, the usage will be greater on the sending system than on the receiving system. This is because the sending system counts the protocol transmission overhead in its usage.

- messages sent

The total number of messages actually sent (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the record collection period.

- messages rejected

The total number of messages rejected (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the record collection period. Message Delivery messages that cannot be positively confirmed are recorded as *rejected*.

- status sent

The total number of status reports sent (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the specified record collection period. This will always be 0 for Message Delivery messages.

- status received

The total number of status reports received (prime and non-prime time — local or remote origination) during the specified record collection period.

- headers sent

The number of headers sent to text service machines during the specified record collection period.

- message transmission threshold exceptions

The number of times the message transmission queue for the remote machine exceeded its threshold.

- session failures- far end "No Answer"

The number of unsuccessful call attempts from the local AUDIX system to the remote system.

- messages queued (voice mail, status)

The number of voice mail and status messages awaiting transmission. *This field is valid only for digitally networked systems.*

Tasks

To display 1 to 13 months of remote messages traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t r m` and press `F8` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to the `machine name` field and enter the name of the remote system, remote Message Delivery number, range of systems, or range of Message Delivery numbers for which you want to see records of message transfers.
3. Move the cursor to the `month` field and enter the month and year of the message traffic reports to be displayed. Information for the current month is displayed if no starting month is entered.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all of the data for the specified period.
5. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive month's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.11 TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES DAY FORM

The traffic : special features : day form is used to display standalone, outcalling, AMIS analog, and message delivery traffic information that has been collected in a day.

NOTE	This section describes the standard version of this form (used for DCIU, SMSI, API, and standalone modes). The SL-1 version of this form is described in the next section.
------	--

Form Path

Form path: traffic : special features : day

Abbreviation: Type **t sp d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : special features : day
date (mmdyy):  _____ ending time:
                (PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

port type      average number of   maximum simultaneous
                ports in use     ports assigned

call answer    :
voice mail     :
auto attendant :

maximum simultaneous outcalls:
outcalls attempted :
outcalls completed :
outcalls rescheduled:

calls answered without connect:

                (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- date

The date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- ending time

The time at which the collecting of data ended.

- port type, call answer

The maximum of all the hourly averages for that day for ports assigned to call answer (average number of ports in use) and the maximum number of call answer ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- port type, voice mail

The maximum of all the hourly averages for that day for ports assigned to voice mail (average number of ports in use) and the maximum number of voice mail ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- port type, auto attendant

The maximum of all the hourly averages for that day for ports assigned to auto attendant (average number of ports in use) and the maximum number of auto attendant ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- maximum simultaneous outcalls

The maximum number of ports with an outcall, an AMIS Analog message or a Message Delivery message in progress at any one time during the collection period.

- outcalls attempted

The total number of outcalls attempted during the collection period. This number does not include AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages.

- outcalls completed

The total number of outcalls completed during the collection period. This number does not include AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages.

- outcalls rescheduled

The total number of outcalls that were rescheduled during the collection period. This number does not include AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages.

- calls answered without connect

The number of calls that were answered without a connect message being received over the switch data link. This count is only taken if your AUDIX system is connected to a 5ESS or a 1AESS switch. A large number indicates that the switch is fast enough to get the message over the data link.

Tasks

To display standalone and outcalling traffic records for a specified day:

1. Move the cursor to the `date (mmddy)` field and type the date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.
2. Press **F8** (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified day.
3. Press **F8** (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.12 TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES DAY FORM, SL-1

The traffic : special features : day form is used to display traffic and outcalling traffic information that has been collected in a day.

NOTE

This section describes the SL-1 version of this form. The standard version of this form (used for DCIU, SMSI, API, and standalone modes) is described in the previous section.

Form Path

Form path: traffic : special features : day

Abbreviation: Type **t sp d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : special features : day
date (mmdyy):  _____ ending time:
                (PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

port type          average number of      maximum simultaneous
                   ports in use         ports assigned

integrated         :
auto attendant 1:
auto attendant 2:
auto attendant 3:
all other non-integrated:

maximum simultaneous outcalls:
outcalls attempted :
outcalls completed :
outcalls rescheduled:

                (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.
    
```

CHANGE	ADD	DELETE
or RUN		

HELP	FIELD
	HELP

CLEAR	EXIT	ENTER
FORM		

Form Fields

- date

The date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- ending time

The time at which the collecting of data ended.

- port type, integrated

The maximum of all the hourly averages for that day for ports assigned to voice mail/call answer (average number of ports in use) and the maximum number of integrated voice mail/call answer ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period. Integrated ports are those with the TN762 VPT board.

- port type, auto attendant 1, 2, 3

The maximum of all the hourly averages for that day for auto attendant ports 1/2/3 (average number of ports in use) and the maximum number of group 1, group 2, or group 3 auto attendant ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period. Automated attendant group 1, group 2, or group 3 ports are non-integrated ports served by the TN747 board and are marked on the system : translation : switch connection form as being part of automated attendant group 1, group 2, or group 3, respectively.

- port type, all other non-integrated

The maximum of all the hourly averages for that day for all other non-integrated ports in use which are only used for outcalling (average number of ports in use) and the maximum number of other non-integrated ports which are only used for outcalling with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- maximum simultaneous outcalls

The maximum number of ports with an outcall in progress at any one time during the collection period. All ports on the TN747 board are non-integrated ports; however, counts on non-integrated ports assigned to auto attendants were measured in the previous fields. This field may have higher values than the previous maximum simultaneous ports in use field even though both deal strictly with outcalling. This is because outcalling may also use automated attendant ports, which would be included in the total in this field but not in the previous field (since they were already counted in the auto attendant fields and would therefore not be "other" non-integrated ports).

- outcalls attempted

The total number of outcalls attempted during the collection period.

- outcalls completed

The total number of outcalls completed during the collection period.

- outcalls rescheduled

The total number of outcalls that were rescheduled during the collection period.

Tasks

To display SL-1 traffic records for a specified day:

1. Move the cursor to the `date` field and type the date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.
2. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified day.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance` form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.13 TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES HOUR FORM

The traffic : special features : hour form is used to display standalone, outcalling, AMIS analog, and message delivery traffic information that has been collected in a day.

NOTE

This section describes the standard version of this form (used for DCIU, SMSI, API, and standalone modes). The SL-1 version of this form is described in the next section.

Form Path

Form path: traffic : special features : hour

Abbreviation: Type **t sp h** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : special features : hour

date (mmdyy):  _____  starting hour (hh):  __  ending time:
                (PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

port type          average number of      maximum simultaneous
                   ports in use          ports assigned

call answer       :
voice mail        :
auto attendant    :

maximum simultaneous outcalls:
outcalls attempted :
outcalls completed :
outcalls rescheduled:

calls answered without connect:

                (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Form Fields

- date

The date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- starting hour

The hour of the traffic record you want to see. The current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.

- ending time

The time at which the collecting of data ended.

- port type, call answer

The total port usage time on ports assigned to call answer (average number of ports in use) during the collection period divided by 3600 and the maximum number of call answer ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during that period.

- port type, voice mail

The total port usage time on ports assigned to voice mail (average number of ports in use) during the collection period divided by 3600 and the maximum number of voice mail ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- port type, auto attendant

The total port usage time on the auto attendant ports (average number of ports in use) during the collection period divided by 3600 and the maximum number of auto attendant ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- maximum simultaneous outcalls

The maximum number of ports with an outcall, AMIS Analog message, or Message Delivery message in progress at any one time during the collection period.

- outcalls attempted

The total number of outcalls attempted during the collection period. This number does not include AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages.

- outcalls completed

The total number of outcalls completed during the collection period. This number does not include AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages.

- outcalls rescheduled

The total number of outcalls that were rescheduled during the collection period. This number does not include AMIS Analog or Message Delivery messages.

- calls answered without connect

The number of calls that were answered without a connect message being received over the switch data link. This count is only taken if your AUDIX system is connected to a 5ESS or a 1AESS switch. A large number indicates that the switch is fast enough to get the message over the data link.

Tasks

To display standalone and outcalling traffic records for a specified hour:

1. Move the cursor to the `date` field and type the date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.
2. Move the cursor to the `starting hour` field and type the hour of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified hour.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance form`).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.14 TRAFFIC SPECIAL FEATURES HOUR FORM, SL-1

The traffic : special features : hour form is used to display traffic and outcalling traffic information that has been collected in an hour.

NOTE

This section describes the SL-1 version of this form. The standard version of this form (used for DCIU, SMSI, API, and standalone modes) is described in the previous section.

Form Path

Form path: traffic : special features : hour

Abbreviation: Type **t sp h** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : special features : hour
date (mmdyy):  _____ starting hour (hh):  __ ending time:
                (PRESS ENTER TO DISPLAY TRAFFIC)

port type                average number of      maximum simultaneous
                        ports in use      ports assigned

integrated                :
auto attendant 1:
auto attendant 2:
auto attendant 3:
all other non-integrated:

maximum simultaneous outcalls:
outcalls attempted  :
outcalls completed  :
outcalls rescheduled:

                (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT HOUR'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE | ADD | DELETE | HELP | FIELD | CLEAR | EXIT | ENTER
or RUN |   |       |     | HELP | FORM  |     |     |
    
```

Form Fields

- date

The date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- starting hour

The hour of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.

- ending time

The time at which the collecting of data ended.

- port type, integrated

The total port usage time on ports assigned to voice mail/call answer (average number of ports in use) during the collection period divided by 3600 and the maximum number of integrated voice mail/call answer ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period. Integrated ports are those with the TN762 VPT board.

- port type, auto attendant 1, 2, 3

The total port usage time on ports assigned to auto attendant group 1, group 2, or group 3 ports (average number of ports in use) during the reporting period and the maximum number of group 1, group 2, or group 3 auto attendant ports with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period divided by 3600. Automated attendant group 1, group 2, or group 3 ports are non-integrated ports served by the TN747 board and are marked on the system : translation : switch connection form as being part of automated attendant group 1, group 2, or group 3, respectively.

- port type, all other non-integrated

The total port usage time on all other non-integrated ports in use which are only used for outcalling (average number of ports in use) during the collection period divided by 3600 and the maximum number of other non-integrated ports which are only used for outcalling with a call in progress at the same time (maximum simultaneous ports assigned) during the collection period.

- maximum simultaneous outcalls

The maximum number of ports with an outcall in progress at any one time during the collection period. All ports on the TN747 board are non-integrated ports; however, counts on non-integrated ports assigned to auto attendants were measured in the previous fields. This field may have higher values than the previous maximum simultaneous ports in use field even though both deal strictly with outcalling. This is because outcalling may also use automated attendant ports, which would be included in the total in this field but not in the previous field (since they were already counted in the auto attendant fields and would therefore not be "other" non-integrated ports).

- outcalls attempted

The total number of outcalls attempted during the collection period.

- outcalls completed

The total number of outcalls completed during the collection period.

- outcalls rescheduled

The total number of outcalls that were rescheduled during the collection period.

Tasks

To display SL-1 traffic records for a specified hour:

1. Move the cursor to the `date` field and type the date of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.
2. Move the cursor to the `starting hour` field and type the hour of the traffic record you want to see. Information for the current hour is displayed if no starting hour is entered.
3. Press `F8` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified hour.
4. Press `F8` (ENTER) again for each consecutive hour's data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (`system : appearance form`).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.15 TRAFFIC SUBSCRIBER DAY FORM

The traffic : subscriber : day form is used to display session traffic, messages received, and messages created information for an individual subscriber for one to eight days.

Subscriber traffic data can help you to determine the subscriber service requirements by evaluating usage patterns and making appropriate administrative adjustments. For example, if a subscriber has high numbers in the space usage field, the subscriber may need a larger mailbox.

Form Path

Form path: traffic : subscriber : day

Abbreviation: Type **t su d** and press **F8** (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : subscriber : day
name: _____ ext: _____
starting date (mmdyy): _____ ending time (hh:mm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: x messages received: _ messages created: _

community id:
mailbox space used (seconds):          space allowed (seconds):
maximum space used (seconds):          space guaranteed (seconds):

              CALL ANSWER                VOICE MAIL
              Prime      Non-Prime        Prime      Non-Prime
sessions           :
session usage      :
  (seconds)

text service
headers created    :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Session Traffic Option (Default)

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : subscriber : day

name: _____ ext: _____
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hh:mm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: _ messages received: x messages created: _

                                VOICE MAIL MESSAGES RECEIVED
                                Prime           Non-Prime
local voice mail messages      :
remote voice mail messages     :
undeliverable notifications    :

                                CALL ANSWER MESSAGES RECEIVED
                                Prime           Non-Prime
messages received              :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Messages Received Option

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : subscriber : day

name: _____ ext: _____
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hh:mm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: _ messages received: _ messages created: x

                                VOICE MAIL MESSAGES CREATED
                                Prime           Non-Prime

total voice mail messages:
broadcast messages            :
log-in announcements         :
priority messages            :
private messages             :

                                VOICE MAIL MESSAGES SENT
local voice mail messages    :
remote voice mail messages   :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT DAY'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Messages Created Option

Form Fields

- name

The name of the subscriber whose traffic data is to be displayed. You only need to enter enough letters to uniquely identify the subscriber's name.

- ext

The extension of the subscriber whose traffic data is to be displayed.

- starting date

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a six-character numeric representation of the month, day, and year (mmddy). Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- ending time

Displays the time of day at which the traffic collection ended.

Session Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when `traffic type, session` is selected:

- community id

The community ID of the subscriber, a number (1-15) which identifies the subscriber as a member of a specific community of interest for purposes of the sending restrictions by community feature.

- mailbox space used, allowed

The amount of message space (in seconds) that is in use by the specified subscriber at the end of the day or month reported and the maximum allowable size for the specified subscriber's mailbox (this value is the same as the `mailbox size, maximum` field on the `subscriber : local` form).

- maximum space used, guaranteed

The largest amount of message space (in seconds) used at any given time by the specified subscriber during the day or month reported and the minimum amount of space (in seconds) that is guaranteed in the specified subscriber's mailbox (this value is the same as the `mailbox size, minimum guarantee` field on the `subscriber : local` form).

- sessions

For call answer calls, the number of times a caller was redirected to the AUDIX system on behalf of this subscriber during prime and non-prime hours. For voice mail calls, the number of times this subscriber logged in successfully in both prime and non-prime time during the reporting period.

- session usage

For both call answer and voice mail calls, the number of seconds of messages (through all sessions) in both prime and non-prime time that this subscriber created (voice mail) and received (call answer) during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period.

- text service headers created

The number of AUDIX headers sent to the text service machine for this subscriber.

Messages Received Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when traffic type, messages received is selected:

- local voice mail messages received

The number of voice mail messages received by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period.

- remote voice mail messages received

The number of voice mail messages received by the subscriber from remote machines during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period. This includes messages from remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking or AMIS Analog Networking.

- undeliverable voice mail notifications received

The number of undeliverable message notifications that were received by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period. An undeliverable message notification in a subscriber's incoming mailbox indicates that a message sent by the subscriber could not be delivered. The message remains in the subscriber's outgoing mailbox for rescheduling, readdressing, or deletion.

- call answer messages received

The number of new call answer messages accumulated in the subscriber's mailbox in both prime and non-prime time during the reporting period.

Messages Created Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when traffic type, messages created is selected:

- total voice mail messages created

The total number of voice mail messages that were created by the subscriber during prime and non-time hours in the reporting period.

- broadcast messages created

The number of broadcast messages created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period. Note that this number is the number of messages created, not the number of recipients for those messages.

- log-in announcements created

The number of log-in announcements created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period.

- priority messages created

The number of priority messages created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period.

- private messages created

The number of private messages created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period.

- local voice mail messages sent

The total number of voice mail messages that were sent to local subscribers by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period. Note that for broadcast messages, only one message is pegged per broadcast message, not the number of recipients for that message.

- remote voice mail messages sent

The total number of voice mail messages sent by the subscriber to remote subscribers during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period. This includes messages sent to remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking or AMIS Analog Networking or telephones administered for Message Delivery. Note that for broadcast messages, only one message is pegged per broadcast message, not the number of recipients for that message.

Tasks

To display one to eight daily subscriber traffic reports:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t su d` and press `(F8)` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to either the `name` or `ext` field and type the name or extension of the subscriber whose traffic data is to be displayed.
3. Move the cursor to the `starting date` field and enter the date of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.
4. Enter an `x` on the appropriate line to select the sessions report, messages received report, or messages created report.
5. Press `(F8)` (ENTER).
The screen will be filled in with all the traffic data for the specified date.
6. Press `(F8)` (ENTER) again for each consecutive day's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (system : appearance form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

24.16 TRAFFIC SUBSCRIBER MONTH FORM

The `traffic : subscriber : month` form is used to display session traffic, messages received, and messages created information for a subscriber for 1 to 13 months.

Subscriber traffic data can help you to determine the subscriber service requirements. For example, if a subscriber has high numbers in the `space usage` field, the subscriber may need a larger mailbox.

Form Path

Form path: `traffic : subscriber : month`

Abbreviation: Type `t su m` and press `F8` (ENTER).

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH: traffic : subscriber : month
name: _____ ext: _____
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hh:mm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: x messages received: _ messages created: _

community id:
mailbox space used (seconds):          space allowed (seconds):
maximum space used (seconds):          space guaranteed (seconds):

              CALL ANSWER                VOICE MAIL
              Prime      Non-Prime        Prime      Non-Prime
sessions           :
session usage      :
  (seconds)

text service
headers created    :

      (PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT MONTH'S TRAFFIC)

```

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Session Traffic Option (Default)

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : subscriber : month

name: _____ ext: _____
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hh:mm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: _ messages received: x messages created: _

                                VOICE MAIL MESSAGES RECEIVED
                                Prime           Non-Prime
local voice mail messages      :
remote voice mail messages     :
undeliverable notifications    :

                                CALL ANSWER MESSAGES RECEIVED
                                Prime           Non-Prime
messages received              :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT MONTH'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Messages Received Option

```

AUDIX STATUS:  alarms: none, logins: 1, thresholds: none
PATH:  traffic : subscriber : month

name: _____ ext: _____
starting date (mmddy): _____ ending time (hh:mm):
      (TO SELECT TRAFFIC TYPE ENTER AN x THEN PRESS ENTER)
traffic type, session: _ messages received: _ messages created: x

                                VOICE MAIL MESSAGES CREATED
                                Prime           Non-Prime

total voice mail messages:
broadcast messages            :
log-in announcements         :
priority messages            :
private messages             :

                                VOICE MAIL MESSAGES SENT
local voice mail messages    :
remote voice mail messages   :

(PRESS ENTER FOR NEXT MONTH'S TRAFFIC)

Error and confirmation messages appear here.

```

CHANGE or RUN	ADD	DELETE	HELP	FIELD HELP	CLEAR FORM	EXIT	ENTER
------------------	-----	--------	------	---------------	---------------	------	-------

Messages Created Option

Form Fields

- name

The name of the subscriber whose traffic data is to be displayed. You only need to enter enough letters to uniquely identify the subscriber's name.

- ext

The extension of the subscriber whose traffic data is to be displayed.

- starting date

The date of the first traffic report to be displayed. This date must be entered in a four-character numeric representation of the month and year (mmyy). Information for the current date is displayed if no starting date is entered.

- ending time

Displays the time of day at which the traffic collection ended.

Session Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when `traffic type, session` is selected:

- community id

Displays the community ID of the subscriber, a number (1-15) which identifies the subscriber as a member of a specific community of interest for purposes of the sending restrictions by community feature.

- mailbox space used, allowed

The amount of message space (in seconds) that is in use by the specified subscriber at the end of the day or month reported and the maximum allowable size for the specified subscriber's mailbox (this value is the same as the `mailbox size, maximum` field on the `subscriber : local` form).

- maximum space used, guaranteed

The largest amount of message space (in seconds) used at any given time by the specified subscriber during the day or month reported and the minimum amount of space (in seconds) that is guaranteed in the specified subscriber's mailbox (this value is the same as the `mailbox size, minimum guarantee` field on the `subscriber : local` form).

For call answer calls, the number of times a caller was redirected to the AUDIX system on behalf of this subscriber during prime and non-prime hours. For voice mail calls, the number of times this subscriber logged in successfully in both prime and non-prime time during the reporting period.

- session usage

For both call answer and voice mail calls, the number of seconds of messages (through all sessions) in both prime and non-prime time that this subscriber created (voice mail) and received (call answer) during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period.

- text service headers created

The number of AUDIX headers sent to the text service machine for this subscriber.

Messages Received Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when traffic type, messages received is selected:

- local voice mail messages received

The number of voice mail messages received by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period.

- remote voice mail messages received

The number of voice mail messages received by the subscriber from remote machines during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period. This includes messages from remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking or AMIS Analog Networking.

- undeliverable voice mail notifications received

The number of undeliverable message notifications that were received by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period. An undeliverable message notification in a subscriber's incoming mailbox indicates that a message sent by the subscriber could not be delivered. The message remains in the subscriber's outgoing mailbox for rescheduling, readdressing, or deletion.

- call answer messages received

The number of new call answer messages accumulated in the subscriber's mailbox in both prime and non-prime time during the reporting period.

Messages Created Traffic Fields

The following fields are displayed when traffic type, messages created is selected:

- total voice mail messages created

The total number of voice mail messages that were created by the subscriber during prime and non-time hours in the reporting period.

- broadcast messages created

The number of broadcast messages created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period. Note that this number is the number of messages created, not the number of recipients for those messages.

- log-in announcements created

The number of log-in announcements created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period.

- priority messages created

The number of priority messages created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours in the reporting period.

- private messages created

The number of private messages created by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period.

- local voice mail messages sent

The total number of voice mail messages that were sent to local subscribers by the subscriber during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period. Note that for broadcast messages, only one message is pegged per broadcast message, not the number of recipients for that message.

- remote voice mail messages sent

The total number of voice mail messages sent by the subscriber to remote subscribers during prime and non-prime hours during the reporting period. This includes messages sent to remote systems connected to the local system via digital networking or AMIS Analog Networking or telephones administered for Message Delivery. Note that for broadcast messages, only one message is pegged per broadcast message, not the number of recipients for that message.

Tasks

To display 1 to 13 months of subscriber traffic information:

1. With the cursor on the `PATH` line, type `t su m` and press `(F8)` (ENTER).
2. Move the cursor to either the `name` or `ext` field and type the name or extension of the subscriber whose traffic data is to be displayed.
3. Move the cursor to the `starting date` field and enter the date of the first report to be displayed. Information for the current month is displayed if no starting date is entered.
4. Move the cursor to the `traffic type` field and enter `x` for session, messages received, or messages created. Press `(F8)` (ENTER).

The screen will be filled in with the selected traffic report for the specified month.

5. Press `(F8)` (ENTER) again for each consecutive month's traffic data.

Display Messages

See Appendix C, *Display Messages*, for an explanation of any displayed messages.

Additional Specifications

Available In — Normal (in-service) mode.

Service Effects — None.

Prerequisites — Traffic must be turned on to be collected (system : appearance form).

Database Effects — None.

Response Time — Less than 30 seconds.

Alarms Resolved — No.

A. The Terminal Interface

This appendix discusses how the keys on various recommended terminals are defined and how they work with the AUDIX system. Certain keys work differently on a 513 Business Communications Terminal (BCT) (or equivalent) than they do on a TELETYPE 5420 (or equivalent) terminal. In addition, some keys are *keyboard-labeled* keys and some are *screen-labeled* keys. Keyboard-labeled keys are the physical keys on your keyboard. Screen-labeled keys appear at the bottom of your terminal screen and are activated by pressing the corresponding function key on your keyboard.

This section is divided into three parts:

- PATH line keyboard-labeled keys for the BCT and TELETYPE families of terminals
- Screen-labeled keys for all supported compatible terminals
- Keyboard-labeled keys for the BCT and TELETYPE families of terminals

PATH LINE COMMANDS

These are the screen-labeled and keyboard-labeled keys that are valid when the cursor is positioned on the PATH line.

Table A-1. AUDIX Path Line Commands

Function	BCT Family (513/610/615)	TELETYPE Family (and 715 BCS)
Accesses online help for the PATH line	HELP or F4 (HELP)	CTRL-? or F4 (HELP)
Back up one segment in the command path	EXIT or F7 (EXIT)	CTRL-x or F7 (EXIT)
Clear the PATH line	SHIFT EXIT or F7 (EXIT), once per segment	CTRL-z or F7 (EXIT), once per segment

Function	BCT Family (513/610/615)	TELETYPE Family (and 715 BCS)
Backspace over last character typed	BACKSPACE	CTRL-h or BACKSPACE
End entry of command or command abbreviation	ENTER or F8 (ENTER)	ENTER or F8 (ENTER)
Log off from any point in form or path	CTRL-d	CTRL-d

SCREEN-LABELED KEYS

For either the BCT or TELETYPE families of terminals, the screen-labeled keys are defined as follows:

Table A-2. AUDIX Screen-Labeled Keys

Function	Screen-Labeled Key
Sends all changes you have made on a form to the AUDIX administrative software	F1 (CHANGE or RUN)
Adds an entry (such as a filesystem or subscriber) to an administrative directory or database	F2 (ADD)
Deletes an entry (such as a subscriber's login) from an administrative directory or database	F3 (DELETE)
Accesses the online help facility for either PATH line (if your cursor is on the PATH line) or form information (if a form is displayed on your screen)	F4 (HELP)

Function	Screen-Labeled Key
Accesses the online help facility for field information	F5 (FIELD HELP)
Erases all the data fields on the form	F6 (CLEAR FORM)
Backs up one segment of the command path (for example, if your command path reads <code>system : filesystems</code> , pressing this key will erase the <code>filesystems</code> segment and back up the cursor to the end of the <code>system</code> segment)	F7 (EXIT)
Fills in information on the displayed form, or displays a new page of information if the form has multiple pages of data	F8 (ENTER)

KEYBOARD-LABELED KEYS

The keyboard-labeled (physical) keys vary depending on the model of terminal or PC you are using. Please refer to the *Screen-labeled and Keyboard Function Keys* section in Chapter 1 for the most current information on supported terminal models and important keystrokes.

B. Summary of R1V6-to-R1V7 Form Changes

This appendix summarizes the differences from between AUDIX Release 1 Version 6 (R1V6) and Release 1 Version 7 (R1V7) from a forms perspective. Most of these changes are made to support new or enhanced features. New, revised, and deleted forms are summarized here.

NEW FORMS

No new forms were added in AUDIX R1V7 software.

REVISED FORMS

The following forms were revised to support this release:

- `filesystem : detail` — the `d` (delayed) option in the `redundant` field has been explained. This option allows you to set up and run file redundancy at a convenient time for one or more filesystems.
- `maintenance : dbp : equip` — the `erase` field now affects only RCD cartridges.
- `maintenance : error : specification` — additional fields for expanded display mode and the enhanced activity tracking filter array have been explained.
- `maintenance : network` — Three new tests have been added to support network loop-around testing of 56 and 64 Kbps high-speed digital connections.
- `system : appearance` — New fields have been added to support the administration of call-transfer redirection capability and the administrable long or short rewind/advance capability.

In addition, the default activation of Enhanced Call Transfer in AUDIX R1V7 software affects the behavior of the `system : appearance` and `system : translation : switch connection` forms. Be sure to read these sections if you activate the Transfer Out of AUDIX feature on a new or upgraded AUDIX R1V7 system.

- `system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery` — New fields have been added to support network connection turnaround and sending messages to non-administered recipients.

DELETED FORMS

The following forms are no longer valid in AUDIX R1V7 software:

- All forms that apply only to AUDIX-L machines. Because the AUDIX-L system does not support AUDIX R1V7 software, all forms that apply only to AUDIX-L machines have been removed. These forms include the AUDIX-L version of:
 - `filesystem : detail`
 - `maintenance : dbp : equip`
 - `maintenance : dbp : status`
 - `maintenance : dbp : unequip`
 - `maintenance : system : vintage`
- The `maintenance : vsp : error counters` form was removed. The information displayed on this form in R1V4 and earlier releases has been moved to the `maintenance : system : error counters` form in AUDIX R1V5 and later software releases.

C. Display Messages

The following display messages may appear on the Local Message line of your terminal screen (just above the function key display). Messages are listed in this appendix in alphabetical order.

a counter type is not needed for VBs	You selected a voice processor computer (VPC) or time division bus interface (TDBI) unit type. Blank out the counter type field.
add/delete operation not allowed on this form	You cannot use the F2 (ADD) or F3 (DELETE) keys for this function; try the F1 (CHANGE or RUN) or F8 (ENTER) keys or check the help file.
address range allocation exceeded	The specified address range exceeds 16 machines (only 16 machines may be addressed in the same way).
administered subscriber threshold has been reached	(with cursor on the name field) You may not add any more administered remote subscribers. You can increase the number of administered remote subscribers by changing the number of administered remote subscribers on the system : limits form.
amisac machine specified	This is displayed in the machine name field on the list : extension : remote form when you enter an AMIS machine that is administered for casual (2-step) addressing.
AMIS analog networking not allowed	In the system : translation : analog : network form, a connection test cannot be performed for remote machines connected to the local system via the AMIS Analog Networking feature.
audit or backup in progress	A copy or swap may not take place while an audit is being performed on the announcement filesystem.
automated attendant group assigned, but no automated attendant extension	Indicates that an automated attendant group was selected on the system : translation : switch connection form for SL-1 but no extension was entered for the group.

can't add existing or delete nonexistent	<p>You cannot add to or delete from a filesystem for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• You tried to add a filesystem (or other data, such as a subscriber name) when that name was already in use. Use another name (such as a modification of the first).• You tried to add a subscriber whose name is a touch-tone equivalent of another.• You tried to erase an entity (filesystem or name) that the system could not find. Check your spelling.• The filesystem specified in the <code>filesystem</code> field is an existing filesystem (it cannot be <i>added</i> again).• The filesystem specified in the <code>filesystem</code> field does not exist (it cannot be deleted or changed).
can't change adjunct machine type - must delete and re-add	<p>Indicates that the <code>machine type</code> field on the <code>system : translation : machine : adjunct</code> form cannot be changed from text service machine to CDR PC and vice versa. Instead, you must delete the machine and re-enter it as the other machine type.</p>
can't decrease filesystem size	<p>You cannot perform an add or delete task for the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• You tried to reduce the size of a filesystem (not allowed).• Indicates that you attempted to decrease the size of the filesystem.
CDR PC already administered	<p>Indicates that machine type <code>c</code> has already been administered on a <code>system : translation : machine : adjunct</code> to activate a CDR PC; only one CDR PC can exist in the system.</p>
CDR must be deactivated to change CDR records (maximum)	<p>This indicates a new value was entered in the <code>CDR records (maximum)</code> field on the <code>system : cdr</code> form. If you really want to do this, you must first deactivate the CDR feature (on the <code>system : cdr</code> form).</p>
change operation not allowed on this form	<p>You cannot use the F1 (CHANGE or RUN) key; try another key or check your help file or manual.</p>
conflicting range specification	<p>(with the cursor on the inconsistent address range) the specified address range exceeds the existing range for this machine.</p>
copy from active boot filesystem not allowed	<p>You cannot perform a copy task for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• You must use the backup boot filesystem (usually <code>boot_e</code>) to make copies while the system is running. To update the backup boot, use the <code>filesystem : update configuration</code> form.• Indicates that the filesystem specified in the <code>from filesystem</code> field is the name of the active boot filesystem and this is not allowed.
could not read data	<p>The data required to display the form is not available. You may need to be in normal mode, or you may have a database processor (DBP) problem.</p>

<p>data in field is unavailable at this time</p>	<p>Data is unavailable for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This message appears when the system cannot access the data for a field temporarily. Wait a few minutes and try again. If you are trying to do a filesystem operation (such as a copy), you first need to do an administrative shutdown. • Indicates that the filesystem specified in the <code>filesystem</code> field is in use (mounted).
<p>data is unavailable – check back later</p>	<p>The system needs a time from the switch and can't get one, either due to a busy-out, shutdown, or data link problem (for example, traffic forms).</p>
<p>Deactivating the CDR feature removes all data. Press "y" to confirm.</p>	<p>When the CDR feature is deactivated, all data on the <code>system : cdr</code> form is cleared. Press <code>y</code> to continue. Then reactivate the feature with new values if desired.</p>
<p>device is equipped</p>	<p>The device passes its test and is now in service. The system configuration filesystems are updated.</p>
<p>device is not equipped</p>	<p>The device failed the equip tests and may be faulty. The system configuration is unchanged.</p>
<p>doesn't exist</p>	<p>This message appears when data requested by a form cannot be found. Check that you are requesting an existing entity (filesystem or subscriber) using the correct spelling. The message can have the following meanings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (with the cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) indicates the machine named cannot be found in the database. • This indicates that you are trying to find a subscriber whose name does not exist in the database. • (with cursor on the <code>address</code> field) the address specified cannot be located. • (with cursor on the <code>ext</code> field) the extension specified cannot be located. • (with cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) the machine name specified cannot be located. • (with cursor on the <code>name</code> field) the name specified cannot be located. • (with cursor on the <code>automated attendant extension</code> field) if the extension is not a valid AUDIX automated attendant extension administered as such on the <code>subscriber : local</code> form.

duplicate extension -
already in use

You are not permitted to use an extension for one of the following reasons:

- Indicates that one of the extensions in the range specified is already translated. The particular extension will be written in the `first extension unsuccessfully changed` field.
- This indicates that you are trying to add an extension that already exists in the database.
- (with cursor on the `ext` field) another subscriber on this remote machine has already been defined for this extension.

duplicate name -
already in use

You are not permitted to use a name for one of the following reasons:

- Indicates that the name in the `class of service name` field is already assigned to another class of service.
- This indicates that you are trying to add a subscriber whose name already exists in the database.
- (with the cursor on the `name` field) another subscriber on the remote machine has already been defined for this name.
- (with cursor on the `machine name` field) the machine name specified is already being used to identify a machine.

duplicate touch-tone
equivalent - already
in use

You cannot enter the subscriber's name using this spelling for one of the following reasons:

- You are trying to add a subscriber whose name is the touch-tone equivalent of another subscriber whose name already exists in the database (for example, Jones, Ana and Loner, Bob would both be entered as 56637262). The AUDIX system cannot accept a touch-tone equivalent name; therefore, you must change the name in some way.
- (with the cursor on the `name` field) another subscriber on the remote machine the same touch-tone equivalent name. You must modify the name.

duplicate
name/extension/touch-
tone equivalent -
already in use

The name, extension, or its touch-tone equivalent is already assigned. Use another similar name or change the first entry.

enter a value in this field	<p>You are requested to make an entry for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You didn't fill all required fields. Type an entry at the cursor position. • No entry was typed in the <code>type</code> field. This is a required field. • (with the cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) No machine has been specified. • (with cursor on the <code>remove non-administered remote subscribers with no activity for ___ days</code> field) nothing has been entered into this field. • You did not enter a value in either the <code>name</code> or <code>ext</code> field when adding a new subscriber. • (with cursor on the <code>ext</code> field) no extension has been specified. • (with cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) no machine name has been specified. • (with cursor on the <code>name</code> field) no name has been specified. • Nothing has been entered in the <code>backup names to</code> field. • (with cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) a machine name must be specified. • (with cursor on the <code>data port group number</code> field) a network data phone number must be specified for this machine. • (with cursor on the <code>password</code> field) a password must be specified. • (with cursor on the <code>extension length</code> field) an extension length must be specified. • (with cursor on the <code>treatment</code> field) an automated attendant treatment type must be specified.
extension is not a subscriber	<p>Indicates that the extension is not an AUDIX system subscriber and the treatment specified (<code>ca</code> or <code>g</code>) on the <code>system : attendant</code> form requires a valid AUDIX system extension. Use the <code>t</code> treatment or use an extension that belongs to a local AUDIX system subscriber.</p>
extension range limit exceeded	<p>Indicates that more than 5000 numbers are included in the range specified. Specify a smaller range.</p>

filesystem doesn't exist	<p>The system does not recognize your filesystem for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• You used a filesystem name or type that the system could not find. Check your spelling. On most forms, make sure you preceded the 1- to 10-character filesystem name with the correct 1- to 7-character volume (disk or cartridge) name.• The filesystem portion of the name entered in either the <code>to filesystem</code> or <code>from filesystem</code> field is invalid, or the entry in the <code>type</code> field is invalid.• The filesystem portion of the name in the <code>filesystem</code> field is not a valid filesystem name.
filesystem is in use - administrative shutdown required	<p>You must perform an administrative shutdown for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• You need to shut down system software before copying or operating on most filesystems.• The filesystem to be copied is in use. An administrative shutdown is required before the copy can be performed.
filesystem not mounted	<p>The system does not recognize a filesystem as being mounted for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• When copying a fragment, the filesystem of the fragment being copied from must be either <code>admin</code> or <code>active</code>.• (with cursor on the <code>copy announcements (active to admin)</code> field or on the <code>swap active and admin announcements</code> field) there must be both an administrative and an active filesystem mounted for swapping or copying.
form inaccessible at this time	<p>The current software release does not have this form. If you know the form exists, you either have a database processor (DBP) problem or are in a shutdown mode where the form cannot be accessed.</p>
form timed out	<p>You have exceeded the execution time on the form. You can now reaccess or leave the form.</p>
hardware resource is unequipped	<p>A test was requested on an unequipped device. Check if the device you need is equipped, or if it is part of your system (such as a VB2 board, which is only on two-cabinet systems).</p>
illegal command entry	<p>The command was incomplete or unknown. Check your entry.</p>
incompatible data	<p>Indicates data entered in a field was not compatible with data in some other field, such as entering data in the network connection fields on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form or on the <code>system : translation : machine : adjunct</code> form that is not compatible with the network connection type defined for the local and remote machines.</p>

inconsistent range specification	(with the cursor on <code>inconsistent address range</code>) either the length of the prefix and extension exceeds 24 characters, or the length of the extension disagrees with the <code>extension length</code> field, or a partial overlap exists between this machine and another remote machine.
invalid data in field	The system finds your entry invalid because you have entered something other than a valid response in a field. The invalid data may be outside the range of available options (such as entering "1" when only "y" or "n" are valid), it may be nonsensical (such as entering an extension that doesn't exist), and occasionally it may be invalid only because system audits have not yet updated all applicable software and the AUDIX system does not yet know the data is valid.
invalid extension for this machine	The system finds your extension entry invalid on this machine for one of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• (with cursor on the <code>ext</code> field) the extension specified is not within the addressable range for this machine.• (with cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) the machine name specified does not match the extension length of the extension in the <code>extension</code> field.
invalid extension length	The system finds the extension that you entered too long for one of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The number of digits you entered does not match the system-defined number of digits. Check your entry or switch dialing plan.• The number of digits entered in either the <code>extension range - from</code> or <code>extension range - to</code> field does not match the length of extensions translated in your system.• (with the cursor on the <code>ext</code> field) indicates the extension specified has too many or too few digits for the machine specified.• This indicates that the number of digits entered in the new <code>ext</code> field does not match the number of digits defined in the <code>extension length</code> field on the <code>system : translation : machine : audix/amis/call delivery</code> form.• (with cursor on the <code>ext</code> field) fewer than 3 digits or greater than 10 digits are not allowed in this field. Specified extension length must match the valid extension length for the machine.• (with cursor on the <code>extension length</code> field) the extension length specified must be 3-10 characters in length.• This indicates that the value entered in the <code>extension number</code> field is not the length specified in the <code>extension length</code> field.
invalid identifier	This message appears when the data entered in a field is unacceptable. Check that you used the correct numeric or alphabetic entry and deleted stray characters. If you typed the name of a filesystem (or other entry), make sure it is correctly spelled.

invalid input	Check the type of data you are supposed to enter (for example, the number or type of characters), and retype that field.
invalid switch - check system : translation : datalink form	The system does not recognize the switch number that you've entered for one of the following reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The switch number you entered is not translated on the listed form.• This indicates that the number entered in the <code>switch number</code> field is not a valid switch number translated on the <code>switch : translation : switch connection</code> form. Display that form for a list of valid switch numbers.
local machine may not be deleted	(with cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) machine name specified was the local machine.
local machine specified	(with the cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) indicates the machine named is the local rather than a remote machine.
local subscriber found having this name	(with cursor on the <code>name</code> field) a unique name must be chosen.
logical copy to nonexisting filesystem not allowed	The filesystem specified in the <code>to filesystem</code> field does not exist. Either create an empty filesystem of the correct size and type using the <code>filesystem : detail</code> form or perform a physical copy instead of a logical copy.
message transmission schedule exceeds 24 hours	(with cursor on the <code>message transmission schedule start</code> field) schedule specified must be 24 hours or less, or one or more message transmission schedules overlap.
modem loop-around test not available	There is no ACCE board present in the system or the board is present but the port being tested is not equipped.
must equip VPT 4 before equipping VPT 5	The VPT 4 must be equipped with the <code>maintenance : vsp : equipage</code> form before you can equip VPT 5.
No changes were sent from this form. Do you really want to exit (y/n)?	You modified a form field without pressing an operator key (such as F1 (CHANGE or RUN)). Press the required key to act on the new data, or press n to exit the form without making changes.
no response from hardware resource	When a test is requested on a device and the device returns no response, the board may be damaged or simply not present.
non-unique path specification	Another segment of the form name uses the same character(s) you just typed, and the system does not know which form to display. Type a few more characters and press F8 (ENTER).
not a legal character in this field	The character entered in a field is outside the expected values. Check that you used the correct numeric or alphabetic entry and deleted stray characters.
not a legal keystroke	You pressed the wrong type of key, such as a SCROLL key. Try another key of the correct type, such as a DEL character key, or a number.

not a valid field for delete key	You entered a value in the digit to add or change field and pressed (F3) (DELETE). This is not a valid function.
operation confirmed, ports 30-32 now refer to VPT board 4	This message appears instead of the standard success message if the VPT 5 is newly unequipped.
operation confirmed, ports 30-32 now refer to VPT board 5	This message appears instead of the standard success message if the VPT 5 is newly equipped.
not a valid field for add/change/delete/enter key	You probably pressed the wrong key for the operation you were trying to do (for example, you put data in an add field and pressed (F3) (DELETE)). Try another key.
not an enterable field	You tried to enter data on a display-only form or in a display field.
not enough characters in password	(with cursor on the password field) a password of fewer characters than the minimum password length was specified.
number of network machines exceeds maximum limit	(with cursor on the machine name field) the maximum number of machines has been reached.
online help is not yet available for this field.	You pressed the (F5) (FIELD HELP) key for a display-only field or form. Press the (F4) (HELP) key for form help; this covers the display-only fields.
only ACTIVE filesystem fragments may be cached	You have indicated a fragment from an administrative rather than an active filesystem.
only the Admin filesystem may be modified	The active filesystem may not be changed.
operation confirmed	The change you made (or test you ran) was done successfully. On some forms, you need to do another operation (or go to another form) to see the results.
operation failed	Your change (or request) could not be done successfully. Refer to the help files or your manual to find the problem.

out of space	<p>A space problem exists for one of the following reasons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The volume or filesystem you specified does not have enough space for this operation. If possible, use another disk. If you can't, delete something else on the disk (if possible) and try to move some filesystems to another disk later.• There is not enough space on the volume specified in the <code>to filesystem</code> field to perform this copy.• There is not enough space on the disk to increase the size of the filesystem.• This indicates that you are trying to add one more subscriber than the database can accommodate.• There is not enough room on a disk for backup of the names filesystem.
overlapping	<p>(with cursor positioned to the right of the overlapping range) <i>This is a warning, not an error.</i> The address range completely overlaps with an existing range for some other machine. You have the option of changing the range or leaving it as specified. After the warning message, another message will be displayed: <i>to confirm, press y.</i> If you wish to leave the range as specified, confirm by pressing <code>y</code>, if not, change it.</p>
physical copy to existing filesystem not allowed	<p>The name entered in the <code>to filesystem</code> field already exists. Either delete the existing empty filesystem using the <code>filesystem : detail</code> form, or perform a logical copy instead of a physical copy.</p>
please wait.....	<p>Your request is being processed (or test is being run).</p>
port not available for use	<p>Indicates one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The VPT 5 board type is blank in the automated attendant group fields on the <code>system : translation : switch connection</code> form for SL-1 and an attempt was made to enter a value in VPT 5 ports 6-8. The software should map values for ports 30-32 from VPT 4 ports 6-8 in this case.• The VPT 5 board is either "747" or "762" in the automated attendant group fields on the <code>system : translation : switch connection</code> form for SL-1 and an attempt was made to enter a value in VPT 4 ports 6-8. The software should map values for ports 30-32 from VPT 5 ports 6-8 in this case.
ports not busied out, try again	<p>You requested a camp-on shutdown or busy-out operation that was unable to complete within two minutes (not all ports became idle within that time). Repeat your request.</p>

program error encountered	The software programs for a particular form cannot perform this operation. If several minutes pass before this message appears, you reached the form's time-out value (the default is 2.5 minutes). Some forms have different time-out values, up to 25 minutes maximum. This time-out message <i>does not</i> mean the operation stopped (for example, a copy can continue). It simply means you can now reaccess or leave the form.
system error	General error message indicating a problem with your request (your entry was not accepted by the system). Check the documentation or help file for information on using that form.
system is in a conflicting state	This form cannot be used in the current mode (most forms work only in normal mode). Check the valid mode(s) for that form.
system resource is busy	Another test is running or no ports/channels are available to currently process your request. Try again in a few minutes.
test not valid for AMIS machines	If you are in the <code>maintenance : network</code> form, if an AMIS machine is entered in the <code>machine name</code> field for a connection test, the test is not valid.
transfer treatment inconsistent with extension	Indicates that the time-out extension is the same as the automated attendant extension and the treatment is not <code>g</code> on the <code>system : attendant</code> form. Change the time-out extension or use the guest greeting (<code>g</code>) treatment.
thresholds appear out of order	This indicates that you entered a value in the <code>lower</code> or <code>middle</code> fields that is greater than the value in a threshold field that logically should be greater (for example, if the value in the <code>lower</code> field is 90% and the value in the <code>middle</code> field is 80%, this message will be displayed).
time-out in 60 seconds - any action to prevent	If you do not use (press any keys) the display terminal for one hour, the time-out message appears. Press any key to remain logged in.
to confirm, press "y"	See overlapping.
too many machine names specified	(with cursor on the <code>machine name</code> field) you must blank out all machine name fields except the one remote machine where this subscriber resides. Administered remote subscribers can have only one machine specified.
up to 10 digits are valid per extension	You attempted to add a digit to a 10-digit extension range. Maximum extension lengths are 10 digits.
value exceeds system limits	You have exceeded the system limits in one of the following ways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • You specified a value on a form that goes beyond the system-wide parameters set in the <code>system : limits</code> form. Check that form to either alter it or change the value you just tried to enter to one within accepted limits. • The value entered in one of the fields requiring a numeric entry is greater than allowed by the system limits.

volume doesn't exist

The system does not acknowledge the volume you have entered for one of the following reasons:

- Spelling of the volume (disk) name. If you're using a cartridge, make sure the correct one is installed (use the `list : volume names` form). If you are entering a filesystem name, make sure it is preceded with the volume name (such as `disk00.ans`).
- The volume portion of the name entered in either the `to filesystem` or `from filesystem` field is invalid.
- The volume portion of the name in the `filesystem` field is not a valid volume name.

wrong permission for destination extension

Indicates the extension belongs to an AUDIX system subscriber who does not have call answer authorization on the `subscriber : local` form and the specified treatment (`ca` or `g`) on the `system : attendant` form requires that the subscriber have call answering activated. Change the treatment to `t` or give the subscriber a permission type other than `n`.

Index

5

513 emulation cartridge 1-6

A

about this document *xiii*

activate filesystems 22-40

activate outcalling 22-64

activate sending restrictions 22-68

active announcements

copy to administrative 22-17

swap with administrative announcements
22-18

active filesystems, determine 22-40

add

AMIS analog machine 23-24

automated attendant 20-13

bulletin board 20-13

cdr pc 23-14

digit to range of extensions 2-3

machine to network 23-23

message delivery number 23-24

new subscriber 20-12

remote subscribers 20-18

text service machine 23-13

address ranges, display 23-3

administering call transfer out of AUDIX 22-26

administration

administration log, *see* system log

network ports 23-28

administrative announcements

change 22-17

copy active announcements to 22-17

define 22-17

swap with active announcements 22-18

administrative shutdown mode *xvi*

alarms

display active maintenance 8-3

display resolved alarms 14-3

major/minor/warning 1-3

reporting *xvii*

resolve voice-port translation 23-6

select resolved alarms to display 14-6

alarms—*Contd*

specify which to display 8-6

AMIS analog networking

add machine 23-24

parameters 23-9

set port restrictions 22-65

announcement

change fragment composition 22-12

display fragment composition 22-12

announcement fragment

change contents 22-13

delete 22-13

display 22-13

audit

check fp status 8-8

leave and show fp status 8-9

run repetitive fp audits 8-9

start fp execution 8-8

start vsp execution 8-11

stop fp execution 8-8

AUDIX documentation *xix*

AUDIX helpline *xxi*

AUDIX System

features, activate 22-25

automated attendant

add 20-13

add menu choice 22-30

administer 22-29

define menu 22-30

define treatment 22-30

delete menu choice 22-31

list extensions 7-3

B

background test, dbp 10-3

backup

display status of names backup 22-18

manually back up names 22-18

specify automatic names backup 22-18

boot filesystem

activate 22-40

update 4-27

-
-
- bri-api
 - change data link options 23-42
 - define connection type 23-41
 - define data link options 23-42
 - bulletin board
 - add 20-13
 - permission 20-8
 - busy-out a vsp device 17-18
 - busy-out the data link 9-3
- C**
- call transfer feature
 - administering call transfers 22-26
 - minimizing toll fraud 22-26
 - restoring after an upgrade 22-27
 - cartridge
 - equip 10-9
 - unequip 10-19
 - cdr
 - activate feature 22-33
 - add pc 23-14
 - change collection instructions 22-34
 - change maximum records 22-34
 - change pc attributes 23-14
 - change pc name 23-15
 - deactivate collection 22-34
 - delete pc 23-14
 - change
 - administrative announcements 22-17
 - announcement fragment composition 22-12
 - cdr pc attributes 23-14
 - cdr pc name 23-15
 - class of service 3-8
 - data link options, bri-api 23-42
 - data link options, dciu-sci 23-35
 - data link options, SL-1 23-46
 - data link options, smsi 23-39
 - change extensions form 2-2
 - fragment contents 22-13
 - leading digit in range of extensions 2-4
 - login ID 6-4
 - machine in network 23-24
 - message delivery rescheduling increments 22-25
 - network port information 23-28
 - non-administered remote subscribers to administered 20-18
 - password 6-4
 - remote subscriber profiles 20-18
 - change extensions form—*Contd*
 - stand-alone options 23-49
 - subscriber extension 20-14
 - subscriber name 20-14
 - subscriber password 20-13
 - subscriber service options 20-13
 - switch time zone 21-3
 - system limits 22-45
 - text service machine attributes 23-14
 - text service machine name 23-15
 - text service machine transmission queue 23-14
 - volume labels 10-5
 - circuit pack
 - display vintage 15-21
 - circuit packs
 - minimum required vintages 15-19
 - class of service
 - change 3-8
 - change subscriber options 20-13
 - default 3-2
 - display 3-8
 - form 3-1
 - list 7-5
 - preset values 3-2
 - clear firmware error counters 15-8
 - clock
 - display 22-36
 - set 22-36
 - synchronize with switch 22-36
 - test 22-37
 - community of interest 22-68
 - connection type
 - bri-api 23-41
 - dciu-sci 23-34
 - SL-1 23-45
 - smsi 23-38
 - stand-alone 23-49
 - copy
 - files within a filesystem 4-16
 - filesystems 4-7
 - cos
 - change 3-8
 - display 3-8
 - form 3-2
 - form defaults 3-3
 - create
 - new filesystem 4-11

D

- data link
 - busyout 9-3
 - change bri-api options 23-42
 - change dciu-sci options 23-35
 - change SL-1 options 23-46
 - change smsi options 23-39
 - define bri-api options 23-42
 - define dciu-sci options 23-34
 - define SL-1 options 23-45
 - define smsi options 23-38
 - release 9-5
 - test 9-7
- daylight savings time 21-3
- dbp background tests, run 10-3
- dbp device status, display 10-17
- dbp memory, display 10-14
- dciu-sci
 - change data link options 23-35
 - define connection type 23-34
 - define data link options 23-34
- deactivate file redundancy for existing filesystem 4-12
- deactivate outcalling 22-64
- deactivate sending restrictions 22-68
- default cos forms 3-3
- define connection type
 - bri-api 23-41
 - dciu-sci 23-34
 - SL-1 23-45
 - smsi 23-38
 - stand-alone 23-49
- define data link options
 - bri-api 23-42
 - dciu-sci 23-34
 - SL-1 23-45
 - smsi 23-38
- define message delivery rescheduling increments 22-25
- define stand-alone options 23-49
- delete
 - automated attendant menu choice 22-31
 - cdr pc 23-14
 - filesystem 4-12
 - fragment information 22-13
 - leading digit in range of extensions 2-4
 - machine from network 23-24
 - remote subscribers 20-3, 20-19
 - subscriber 20-13
 - text service machine 23-14
- determine active filesystems 22-40
- disk
 - display sector contents 10-12
 - equip 10-9
 - list names 7-17
 - unequip 10-19
- display
 - active maintenance alarms 8-3
 - address ranges and associated machines 23-3
 - administrative announcements 22-17
 - announcement fragment composition 22-12
 - automated attendant extensions 7-3
 - class of service 3-8
 - classes of service 7-5
 - contents of disk sector 10-12
 - current system time 22-36
 - dbp device status 10-17
 - dbp memory 10-14
 - errors 4-3
 - filesystem information 4-11
 - filesystems on a volume 4-19
 - firmware error counters 15-8
 - firmware status of vb/tdbi pair 17-8
 - firmware vintage 15-21
 - fragment information 22-13
 - help form 5-3
 - identification form 6-4
 - in-use filesystem names 22-17
 - login ID 6-4
 - machine profile 23-24
 - maintenance errors 11-3
 - message delivery rescheduling increments 22-25
 - names backup status 22-18
 - network machines 7-13
 - network port information 23-28
 - password 6-4
 - previous or current vpt test 17-14
 - remote machine update status 23-30
 - remote subscriber extensions 7-10
 - remote subscribers 20-18
 - resolved alarms 14-3
 - s-bus processor status 15-13
 - scpi/mpsi status 15-3
 - subscriber extensions 7-7
 - subscriber names 7-15
 - tc test results 16-4
 - tdbi test results 16-12
 - td-bus device status 16-8
 - td-bus test results 16-10

display—*Contd*

- traffic community day report 24-3
- traffic community hour report 24-6
- traffic feature day report 24-13
- traffic feature hour report 24-19
- traffic load day report 24-23
- traffic load hour report 24-27
- traffic network load day report 24-30
- traffic network load hour report 24-34
- traffic remote messages day report 24-39
- traffic remote messages month report 24-43
- traffic special features day report 24-46
- traffic special features day report, sl-1 24-49
- traffic special features hour report 24-52
- traffic special features hour report, sl-1 24-55
- traffic subscriber day report 24-60
- traffic subscriber month report 24-66
- vb or tdbi channel status 17-3
- volume labels 10-5
- volume names 7-17

display-only fields

- defined 1-5
- help 1-17

document

- conventions used *xvii*
- intended audiences *xiii*
- organization *xiii*
- related resources *xix*

E

end-of-message warning 20-11, 22-23

equip

- cartridge 10-9
- disk 10-9
- vsp devices 17-22

exit

- AUDIX 1-19
- form or path 1-14

extension

- add digit to range 2-3
- change leading digit in range 2-4
- change subscriber 20-14
- define numbers for ports 23-51
- delete leading digit in range 2-4
- list attendants 7-3
- list extensions 7-7
- list remote extensions 7-10

F

features, activate 22-25

field help 1-17

fields

- changing data 1-13
- display-only *xvi*

fifo 3-5

file redundancy

- deactivate for a filesystem 4-12
- delayed file redundancy 4-13
- initiate for existing filesystem 4-12
- restoring file redundancy after a problem 4-13

filesystem

- activate boot 22-40
 - activate system data 22-40
 - activate system status 22-40
 - activate voice data 22-40
 - activate voice text 22-40
 - active 22-40
 - check form 4-2
 - copy active announcements to administrative 22-17
 - copy files within 4-16
 - copy form 4-5
 - deactivate file redundancy 4-12
 - define administrative announcements 22-17
 - delayed file redundancy 4-13
 - delete 4-12
 - detail form 4-9
 - determine active 22-40
 - display in-use names 22-17
 - display volume 4-19
 - file copy form 4-15
 - forms 4-1
 - increase size 4-11
 - initiate file redundancy 4-12
 - list form 4-17
 - mount 4-21
 - mount form 4-20
 - restoring file redundancy after a problem 4-13
 - swap active and administrative announcements 22-18
 - unmount 4-24
 - unmount form 4-23
 - update configuration form 4-26
- filesystem:check form 4-2
- filesystem:copy form 4-5
- filesystem:detail form 4-9
- filesystem:file copy form 4-15
- filesystem:list form 4-17

-
- filesystem:mount form 4-20
 - filesystem:unmount form 4-23
 - filesystem:update configuration form 4-26
 - firmware, display vintage 15-21
 - firmware error counters, display or clear 15-8
 - fix errors 4-3
 - fixed disk
 - display filesystems 4-19
 - list names 7-17
 - form
 - form fields
 - defined 1-5
 - segment 1-13
 - forms
 - change extensions 2-2
 - changing data 1-13, 1-14
 - COS form 3-1
 - description of headings *xvi*
 - design and layout 1-3
 - displaying 1-13
 - exiting 1-14
 - filesystem 4-1
 - help 1-16, 5-1
 - identification 6-1
 - list 7-1
 - maint A 8-1
 - maintenance datalink 9-1
 - maintenance dbp 10-1
 - maintenance error 11-1
 - maintenance nc 12-1
 - maintenance network 13-1
 - maintenance resolved 14-1
 - maintenance s 15-1
 - maintenance t 16-1
 - maintenance v 17-1
 - moving in a form 1-13
 - R1V6 to R1V7 changes *B-1*
 - service-affecting 1-20
 - shutdown 18-1
 - startup 19-1
 - subscriber 20-1
 - summary table 1-19, 1-20
 - switch time zone 21-1
 - system 22-1
 - system translation 23-1
 - traffic 24-1
 - using 1-12
 - fp audit
 - check status 8-8
 - leave and show fp status 8-9
 - fp audit—*Contd*
 - run repetitive audits 8-9
 - start execution 8-8
 - stop execution 8-8
 - fragment
 - change announcement composition 22-12
 - change contents 22-13
 - delete 22-13
 - display announcement composition 22-12
 - display fragments 22-13
 - function keys
 - AUDIX system keys 1-7
 - defined 1-6, 1-7
 - programming 1-9
 - USER PF keys 1-9
- H**
- hard disk
 - display filesystems 4-19
 - list names 7-17
 - help
 - fields 1-17
 - forms 1-16, 5-1
 - online 1-15
 - path line 1-15
 - helpline
 - information to provide *xxii*
 - phone number *xxi*
- I**
- identification form 6-2
 - increase size of existing filesystem 4-11
 - information service (bulletin board service) 20-8
 - initialize scpi 15-6
 - initialize tvb/tdbi pair 17-6
 - initiate file redundancy for existing filesystem 4-12
 - in-service mode *xvi*, 1-12
 - interactive fields
 - defined 1-5
 - help 1-17
- K**
- keyboard-labeled keys
 - commands 1-7
 - defined 1-6

keyboard-labeled keys—*Contd*

programming 1-9

keys, *see* function keys

L

lifo 3-5, 3-6

limits, change system limits 22-45

list

- active maintenance alarms 8-3
- address ranges and associated machines 23-3
- attendant form 7-2
- automated attendant extensions 7-3
- classes of service 7-5
- cos form 7-4
- cos forms 7-5
- extension local form 7-6
- extension remote form 7-8
- filesystems on a volume 4-19

list forms

- volume names 7-16
- machine form 7-12
- network machines 7-13
- remote subscriber extensions 7-10
- subscriber 7-15
- subscriber extensions 7-7
- subscriber form 7-14
- volume names 7-17
- volume names form 7-16

list:attendant form 7-2

list:cos form 7-4

list:extension:local form 7-6

list:extension:remote form 7-8

list:machine form 7-12

list:subscriber form 7-14

list:volume names form 7-16

logging in 1-10

logging off 1-19

login ID

display or change 6-4

login prompt 1-10

logins field 1-4

M

machine

- add cdr pc 23-14
- add text service machine 23-13
- add to network 23-23

machine—*Contd*

change cdr pc attributes 23-14

change cdr pc name 23-15

change in network 23-24

change text service machine attributes 23-14

change text service machine name 23-15

delete cdr pc 23-14

delete from network 23-24

delete text service machine 23-14

display profile 23-24

display remote machine update status 23-30

list names 7-13

purge text service machine transmission queue 23-14

request remote update 23-30

machines, display with address ranges 23-3

maintenance errors

active alarms 8-3

display 11-3

select 11-7

maintenance forms

maint A 8-1

maintenance shutdown mode *xvi*

maintenance:active alarm:display form 8-2

maintenance:active alarm:specification form 8-5

maintenance:audits:fp form 8-7

maintenance:audits:vsp form 8-10

maintenance:datalink:busyout form 9-2

maintenance:datalink:release form 9-4

maintenance:datalink:test form 9-6

maintenance:dbp:background testing form 10-2

maintenance:dbp:change volume label form 10-4

maintenance:dbp:equip form 10-7

maintenance:dbp:read disk form 10-10

maintenance:dbp:read ram form 10-13

maintenance:dbp:status form 10-16

maintenance:dbp:unequip form 10-18

maintenance:error:display form 11-2

maintenance:error:specification form 11-5

maintenance:nc:test form 12-2

maintenance:network form 13-2

maintenance:resolved alarm:display form 14-2

maintenance:resolved alarm:specification form 14-5

maintenance:scpi:fsw form 15-2

maintenance:scpi:init form 15-4

maintenance:system:error counters form 15-7

maintenance:system:hardware status form 15-10

maintenance:system:test call form 15-14

maintenance:system:vintage form 15-17

maintenance:tc:test form *16-2*
 maintenance:tdbi:test form *16-11*
 maintenance:td-bus:reset form *16-5*
 maintenance:td-bus:status form *16-7*
 maintenance:td-bus:test form *16-9*
 maintenance:vb:channel status form *17-2*
 maintenance:vb:init form *17-5*
 maintenance:vb:status form *17-7*
 maintenance:vpc:test form *17-9*
 maintenance:vpt:test form *17-12*
 maintenance:vsp:busyout form *17-16*
 maintenance:vsp:equipage form *17-21*
 message delivery

- add number *23-24*
- parameters *23-10*

 message delivery rescheduling increments, set or modify *22-25*

- set port restrictions *22-65*

 message line

- defined *1-5*

 message space thresholds, set or change *22-72*
 modes

- administrative shutdown *xvi, 1-12*
- in-service *1-12*
- maintenance shutdown *xvi*
- normal *xvi, 1-12*

 mount a filesystem *4-21*

N

name

- change cdr pc *23-15*
- change subscriber *20-14*
- change text service machine *23-15*
- list *7-15*
- list volumes *7-17*

 names filesystem

- automatic backup, specify *22-18*
- display most recent backup status *22-18*
- manual backup *22-18*

 nc board, test *12-3*
 network

- add machine *23-23*
- administer ports *23-28*
- change machine *23-24*
- change port information *23-28*
- delete machine *23-24*
- display machine profile *23-24*
- display port information *23-28*
- display remote machine update status *23-30*

network machines

- list *7-13*
- port administration *23-28*
- request remote update *23-30*
- test *13-5*

 non-administered subscribers, convert to administered *20-18*
 normal mode *xvi, 1-12*

O

online help *1-15, 5-3*
 outcalling

- activate or deactivate *22-64*
- report for a day *24-46*
- report for a hour *24-52*
- set restrictions *22-64*

P

password

- administrator *6-3*
- subscriber *20-13*

 path line

- abbreviations *1-19*
- defined *1-5*
- help *1-15*

 pc

- add cdr pc *23-14*
- change cdr pc attributes *23-14*
- change cdr pc name *23-15*

 ports

- administer network ports *23-28*
- define extension numbers *23-51*
- display or change information *23-28*

 programmable function keys *1-6*
 purge transmission queue *23-14*

R

release the data link *9-5*
 remote, display remote machine update status *23-30*
 remote, request machine update *23-30*
 remote subscribers

- add *20-18*

 remote subscribers, calculate filesystem space *22-45*

- change profiles *20-18*

remote subscribers, calculate filesystem space—

Contd

convert non-administered to administered

20-18

delete 20-3, 20-19

display 20-18

reporting problems *xxi*

reports

traffic community day report 24-3

traffic community hour report 24-6

traffic feature day report 24-13

traffic feature hour report 24-19

traffic load day report 24-23

traffic load hour report 24-27

traffic network load day report 24-30

traffic network load hour report 24-34

traffic remote message month report 24-43

traffic remote messages day report 24-39

traffic special features day report 24-46

traffic special features day report, sl-1 24-49

traffic special features hour report 24-52

traffic special features hour report, sl-1 24-55

traffic subscriber day report 24-60

traffic subscriber month report 24-66

rescheduling increments for message delivery, set
or modify 22-25

reset td-bus 16-6

resolve voice-port translation alarms 23-6

resolved alarms

display 14-3

select to display 14-6

restart the system 19-3

restoring call transfer after an upgrade 22-27

run dbp background test 10-3

S

s-bus processor status, display 15-13

scpi, initialize 15-6

scpi/mpsi status, display 15-3

screen-labeled keys

defined 1-6

programming 1-6, 1-9

sector, display contents 10-12

segments

defined 1-13

sending restrictions, activate or deactivate 22-68

service options, change 20-13

set switch time zone 21-3

set system clock 22-36

shut down the system 18-4

shutdown form 18-2

shutdown mode, administrative 1-12

size, increase filesystem size 4-11

sl-1

change data link options 23-46

define connection type 23-45

define data link options 23-45

report for a day 24-49, 24-55

smsi

change data link options 23-39

define connection type 23-38

define data link options 23-38

specify alarms to display 8-6

stand-alone

change options 23-49

define connection type 23-49

define options 23-49

report for a day 24-46

report for a hour 24-52

startup form 19-2

status line

alarms 1-3

defined 1-3

logins 1-4

thresholds 1-4

subscriber

add new 20-12

administered remote 7-8, 7-10

change extension 20-14

change name 20-14

change password 20-13

change remote profile 20-18

change service options 20-13

delete 20-13

delete remote 20-19

deletion form 20-2

display remote 20-18

extensions 7-7

list names 7-15

local form 20-5

message space thresholds, set or change 22-72

names 7-15

nonadministered remote 7-8

nonverified nonadministered remote 7-8

remote form 20-15

unverified nonadministered remote 7-10

verified nonadministered remote 7-8, 7-10

subscriber:deletion form 20-2

subscriber:local form 20-5

-
- subscriber:remote form 20-15
 - summary of R1V7 forms 1-19
 - swap active and administrative announcements 22-18
 - switch connection
 - define bri-api connection 23-41
 - define dciu-sci connection 23-34
 - define SL-1 connection 23-45
 - define smsi connection 23-38
 - define stand-alone connection 23-49
 - switch time zone, display or change 21-3
 - switch time zone form 21-1
 - synchronize AUDIX and switch clocks 22-36
 - system
 - activity log display form 22-2
 - activity log specification form 22-7
 - announcement detail form 22-10
 - announcement filesystems form 22-15
 - appearance form 22-20
 - attendant form 22-28
 - cdr form 22-32
 - clock form 22-35
 - clock, test 22-37
 - filesystems form 22-38
 - limits, calculate remote subscriber space 22-45
 - limits, change 22-45
 - limits form 22-42
 - system log
 - log display 22-59
 - log display form 22-47
 - errors 22-48
 - log specification form 22-60
 - message space thresholds, set or change 22-72
 - outcalling form 22-62
 - parameters, set or modify 22-25
 - system programmable function keys 1-6
 - sending restriction form 22-67
 - sending restrictions, activate or deactivate 22-68
 - system data filesystem, activate 22-40
 - system status filesystem, activate 22-40
 - thresholds form 22-70
 - time, display 22-36
 - time, set 22-36
 - translation address form 23-2
 - translation alarm resolution form 23-5
 - translation analog network form 23-7
 - translation machine adjunct form 23-11
 - translation machine audix/amis/call delivery 23-16
 - system programmable function keys—*Contd*
 - translation network port form 23-26
 - translation remote update form 23-29
 - translation switch connection (bri-api)i form 23-40
 - translation switch connection (dciu-sci) form 23-33
 - translation switch connection form 23-32
 - translation switch connection (sl1) form 23-44
 - translation switch connection (smsi) form 23-36
 - translation switch connection (stand-alone) form 23-47
 - translation voice port form 23-50
 - system:activity log:display form 22-2
 - system:activity log:specification form 22-7
 - system:announcement:detail form 22-10
 - system:announcement:filesystems form 22-15
 - system:appearance form 22-20
 - system:attendant form 22-28
 - system:cdr form 22-32
 - system:clock form 22-35
 - system:filesystems form 22-38
 - system:limits form 22-42
 - system:log:display form 22-47
 - system:log:specification form 22-60
 - system:outcalling form 22-62
 - system:sending restriction form 22-67
 - system:thresholds form 22-70
 - system:translation: analog network form 23-7
 - system:translation:address form 23-2
 - system:translation:alarm resolution form 23-5
 - system:translation:machine:adjunct form 23-11
 - system:translation:machine:audix/amis/call delivery 23-16
 - system:translation:network port form 23-26
 - system:translation:remote update form 23-29
 - system:translation:switch connection (bri-api) form 23-40
 - system:translation:switch connection (dciu-sci) form 23-33
 - system:translation:switch connection form 23-32
 - system:translation:switch connection (sl1) form 23-44
 - system:translation:switch connection (smsi) form 23-36
 - system:translation:switch connection (stand-alone) form 23-47
 - system:translation:voice port form 23-50

T

tc test 16-4

tdbi

- display channel status 17-3
- display firmware status of pair 17-8
- initialize pair 17-6
- test 16-12

td-bus

- display device status 16-8
- reset 16-6
- test 16-10

terminals

- compatible models 1-6
- keyboard commands 1-8
- logging in 1-10
- logins allowed 1-4
- online help 1-15

test

- data link 9-7
- nc board 12-3
- network 13-5
- system clock 22-37
- tc 16-4
- tdbi 16-12
- td-bus 16-10
- test call procedure 15-15
- vpc 17-10
- vpt 17-14
- vpt ports 15-15

text service machine

- add 23-13
- change attributes 23-14
- change name 23-15
- delete 23-14
- purge transmission queue 23-14

threshold

- defined 1-4
- messages 1-4
- set or change 22-72

trademarks xviii

traffic forms

- community day 24-2
- community hour 24-5
- feature day 24-8
- feature hour 24-14
- load day 24-20
- load hour 24-24
- network load day 24-28
- network load hour 24-32
- remote messages day 24-36

traffic forms—*Contd*

- remote messages month 24-40
- special features day 24-44
- special features day, sl-1 24-47
- special features hour 24-50
- special features hour, sl-1 24-53
- subscriber day 24-56
- subscriber month 24-62

traffic:community:day form 24-2

traffic:community:hour form 24-5

traffic:feature:day form 24-8

traffic:feature:hour form 24-14

traffic:load:day form 24-20

traffic:load:hour form 24-24

traffic:network load:day form 24-28

traffic:network load:hour form 24-32

traffic:remote messages:day form 24-36

traffic:remote messages:month form 24-40

traffic:special features:day form 24-44

traffic:special features:day (sl-1) form 24-47

traffic:special features:hour form 24-50

traffic:special features:hour (sl-1) form 24-53

traffic:subscriber:day form 24-56

traffic:subscriber:month form 24-62

transmission queue, purge 23-14

U

unequip

cartridge 10-19

disk 10-19

vsp devices 17-22

unmount a filesystem 4-24

update boot filesystem 4-27

update network machines 23-30

V

vb status 17-2, 17-3, 17-7

vb/tdbi

display firmware status of pair 17-8

initialize pair 17-6

vintages of circuit packs 15-19

voice buffer channel, display status 17-3

voice data filesystem, activate 22-40

voice ports

define extension numbers 23-51

resolve translation alarms 23-6

voice text filesystem, activate 22-40

- volume labels
 - change *10-5*
 - display *10-5*
- volumes
 - display filesystems *4-19*
 - list names *7-17*
- vpc test
 - display previous or current results *17-11*
 - start *17-10*
 - stop *17-11*
- vpt test
 - display previous or current results *17-14*
 - make a test call *15-15*
 - start *17-14*
 - stop *17-14*
- vsp
 - busy-out or release device *17-18*
 - clear busyout *17-19*
 - display status of device *17-18*
 - equip devices *17-22*
 - start audit *8-11*
 - unequip devices *17-22*

